

Early English Text Society

Cursor Mundi

FOUR VERSIONS

EDITED BY

RICHARD MORRIS

PART V

Published for

THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

by the

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

LONDON NEW YORK TORONTO

Price 30s.

Cursor Mundi


PART V

Early English Text Society

Original Series, No. 68

1878 (reprinted 1966)

Price 30s.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

Cursor Mundi

A NORTHUMBRIAN POEM OF THE
XIVTH CENTURY

EDITED FROM

BRITISH MUSEUM MS. COTTON VESPASIAN A. III

BODLEIAN MS. FAIRFAX 14

GÖTTINGEN UNIVERSITY LIBRARY MS. THEOL. 107

TRINITY COLLEGE CAMBRIDGE MS. R. 3. 8.

BY

RICHARD MORRIS

PART V

Text, lines 23827-end

Appendices

Published for

THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

by the

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

LONDON NEW YORK TORONTO

FIRST PUBLISHED 1878

REPRINTED 1966

Original Series, No. 68

REPRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY RICHARD CLAY (THE CHAUCER PRESS) LTD.,
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.

CONTENTS OF PART V.

	PAGE
TABLES OF CONTENTS FROM FAIRFAX, GÖTTINGEN, AND LAUD MSS. ...	1a

[TEXT OF THE CURSOR.]

PRAYER TO OUR LADY ¹	1366
THE SORROWS OF MARY	1368
APOSTROPHE TO SAINT JOHN	1412
THE STORY OF ELSEY, AND THE FESTIVAL OF THE CONCEPTION ...	1416

[SEVEN ADDITIONS.²]

1. AN EXPOSITION OF THE APOSTLE'S CREED (4 MSS: <i>Cot., Fa., Göt., Ed.</i>)	1430
2. THE LORD'S PRAYER AND ITS EXPOSITION (4 MSS: <i>Cotton (Vespasian A iii), Fairfax, Göttingen, Cotton Galba E ix</i>)	1436
3. PRAYER TO THE TRINITY (3 MSS: <i>Cotton, Fairfax, Göttingen</i>) ...	1454
4. PRAYER FOR THE HOURS OF THE PASSION (3 MSS: <i>Cot., Fa., Göt.</i>)	1458
5. SONG OF THE FIVE JOYS OF OUR LADY (<i>in Göttingen MS only</i>) ...	1468
6. THE BOKE OF PENANCE ³	

Prologue. On God's mercy to man; and letting him rise from Sin,
by Penance 1470

Part I. **Penitence** and its 1st Requisite: **Ruth, Forthir king,**
or **Contrition**, p. 1481 1480

Part II. Its 2nd Requisite: **Shrift** or **Confession** (and herein of 1484
The 15 Points of True Shrft, p. 1491—1509.
The 4 things drawing us from Repentance, p. 1509-13.
The office of the Priest, p. 1514.
The Seven Deadly Sins, p. 1524.
How to confess Sins to a Priest (in *Cot. Vesp. A 3* only),
p. 1551.
Venial Sins, p. 1558.)

¹ The Trinity and Laud MSS. both stop at the end of the *7th Age of the World*, p. 1365, l. 23898. The next 4 subjects, from the *Prayer to our Lady*, to the *Conception*, p. 1366—1429, are printed from the Cotton (*Vespasian A iii*), Fairfax, Göttingen, and Edinburgh MSS. In Cotton Galba E ix, are only some of the 'Additions'—Lord's Prayer, 7 Deadly Sins, Cursing—copied as separate treatises.

² The Conception of Our Lady is the last subject intended by the author in the Prologue. See p. 21.

³ (Compare Chaucer's *Parson's Tale*.) The Cotton MS, *Vespasian E 3*, runs right through. Fairfax stops in the 6th Deadly Sin, at p. 1546, l. 27900. Göttingen stops in the prologue to "Boke of Penance." at p. 1475, l. 25766. Cotton Galba E 9 runs from the 7 Deadly Sins, p. 1524, to the end (p. 1586), save 'How to Confess,' p. 1551-9.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
<i>Part III.</i> Its 3rd Requisite : Mends-making or Satisfaction (by Prayer and Fasting, p. 1560 ; Alms-doing (in 9 points), p. 1567 ; Subduing the Flesh, p. 1570 ; Watching, p. 1574.)	1560
<i>Supplement :</i> On Absolution by the Pope, p. 1577 ; the 15 Points of Cursing, p. 1578 ; Absolution by a Bishop (Cott. Vespasian A 3, and Fairfax) or a Priest (Cott. Galba E 9), p. 1581 ; Communion with the Cursed, p. 1583 ; Cursing, p. 1584.	1577
7. CATO'S MORALS (in Fairfax MS. only : see <i>Appendix IV</i> , p. 1668)	

APPENDICES.

The first 3 consisting of other versions or specimens of other manuscripts of the Cursor than those given in the text ; the 4th of Cato's Distichs or Morals.

I. MS. FRAGMENT IN THE LIBRARY OF THE COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS, EDINBURGH (lines 18989—23644)	1587
The Acts of the Apostles, p. 1587—1601 ; the Assumption, and late Life of our Lady, p. 1601-3 ; the Works and Death of each of the Apostles, p. 1603-8 ; the Coming of Christ to Judgment, p. 1608-9 ; of Antichrist, his Birth, Deeds, and Death, p. 1610-16 ; the Fifteen Signs before Doomsday, p. 1616-20 ; the Call to Judgment, p. 1620-3 ; the Great Doom of the four Rows of Men, two good, two bad, and the rising of all, new-made, p. 1624-6 ; Hell and its nine Pains, p. 1626-8 ; Heaven and the Fourteen Gifts of the Blessed, p. 1629-32.	
II. ADDIT. 10,036 (BRIT. MUS.), STORY OF THE ASSUMPTION OF MARY ...	1638
III. THE PROLOGUE TO <i>CURSOR MUNDI</i> , TAKEN FROM LAUD 416 (BODLEIAN), ARUNDEL 57 IN COLLEGE OF ARMS, AND MS. BELONGING TO THE PUBLIC LIBRARY, BEDFORD	1651
PARABLE OF THE KING AND HIS FOUR DAUGHTERS, FROM THE BEDFORD MS.	1664
IV. CATO'S MORALS, FROM THE FAIRFAX MS. 14, BODLEIAN LIBRARY ...	1668

TABLES OF CONTENTS

IN THE FAIRFAX, GÖTTINGEN, AND LAUD MSS.

The pages inserted are those of the printed text, in the Göttingen MS. very few of these headings actually occur in the text, the pages therefore are approximate.)

[Fairfax MS. 14. (Bodl. Libr.)] Göttingen University MS theol. 107.¹

[leaf 1.] (Scribbling, 'Willelmus Belyng-
ham' and some Latin, English,
and French lines.)

[leaf 2.] Capitulum

[The 1st Age of the World.] [col. 1]

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| j. Of þe trinite <i>and</i> making of
þe werlde. (p. 24) | (1) Of þe makynge of þe werld and
of adam (p. 25) |
| ij. of þe angels <i>and</i> falling of
lucifer. (p. 32) | (2) Of þe trinite (p. 25) |
| iiij. of mannis bodi. (p. 36) | (3) Of þe falling of lucifer (p. 33) |
| iiij. of mannis saule. (p. 40) | (4) Of bodi and saule (p. 37, 41) |
| v. of þe state of þingis be-fore
adam synnid in paradis.
(p. 44) | (5) Of þe state of þe thingis (p. 43) |
| vj. how adam brak goddis com-
aundement. of þe appil.
(p. 52) | (6) Of þe worme (p. 53) |
| | (7) Of þe ouer-passing of adam |
| | (8) Of þe changing of thinges |
| vij. Of paradis. (p. 66) | (9) Of paradis (p. 67) |
| viii. how cayme slogh abel. (p. 68) | (10) Of þe dede of abel (p. 69) |
| of þe oyle of merci. (p. 78) | |
| how adam endid. (p. 90) | (11) Of þe elde & þe ende of adam (p. 79) |

[FAIRFAX]

[GÖTTINGEN]

¹ A fly-leaf has the book-plate (with arms, & motto 'prudenter et sincere') of C. T. Sullow, and a note that the MS was bought at auction, in Hanover, on June 14, 1786: 'In Hanover erstanden den 14. Jun. 1786'. The 'Contents' on the front of leaf 1 of the MS are in 4 columns, in red.

ix. þe kinradin of adam. be Seth. (p. 90)	(12) Of Seth kin (p. 91)
x. of þe corrupcion of þe lande after synne. (p. 96)	(13) Of kaymys kin (p. 95)
<hr/>	
xj. Of the ij. eldis of þe werlde. þat is to wite of noe flode. (p. 102)	[<i>The 2nd Age of the World.</i>] (14) Of nooe and þe schip (p. 103)
xij. Of þe life of Sem. (p. 130)	(15) Of noe sunes (p. 127)
xiiij. þe kinradin of Chan. (p. 134)	(16) Of thre partis of þe world (p. 129)
	(17) Of babilon (p. 137)
<hr/>	
xiiiij. þe þrid elde of þe werlde. of Abraham. (p. 140)	[<i>The 3rd Age of the World.</i>] (18) Of abraham (p. 141)
how sodome and gomor sanke. (p. 164)	(19) Of sodom & gomor (p. 165)
	(20) Of loth (p. 175)
xv. how Abraham offerred Isaac. (p. 186)	(21) Of ysaac sacrifice (p. 187)
xvj. þe stori of Isaac abraham sone. (p. 192)	
how esau saldis his lande to Iacob his broþer. (p. 208)	(22) Of esau (p. 209)
xvij. how Iacob passid in-to his cuntre after he was flemid be esau. (p. 230)	(23) Of iacob (p. 230)
þe stori of Ioseph Iacob sone. (p. 320)	(24) Of ioseph (p. 239)
Of þe folk of israel and moises. (p. 320)	(25) Of ioseph brether (p. 281)
xviiij. Of iij wandis. fondin bemoyses in squeuin. (p. 364)	(26) Of moyses (p. 321)
	(27) Of þe [<i>illegible</i>]
xix. how moises fastid for to haue lagh of þe x. comaundementis and how þai made	(28) Of moyses lawe (p. 375)
	(29) Of þe iuggement (p. 383)
	(30) Of aron (p. 399)
[FAIRFAX]	[GÖTTINGEN]

a calf of golde to honour.

(p. 374)

of sampson *and* his wife. (31) **Of sampson** (p. 411)

(p. 410)

(32) **Of samuel** (p. 421)

Of þe first king þat euer was (33) **Of saule þe king** (p. 425 ?)

hiȝt saule to name, *and* þen

next king Dauid. (p. 424) (34) **Of** [*illegible*]

xx. þe iiij. elde of þe werlde. Of [The 4th Age of the World.]

king Dauid. (p. 454) (35) **Of þe of** [*illegible*]

xxj. how salamon king regnid ofter (36) **Of salamon** [col. 2] (p. 487)

his fader Dauid. (p. 492)

¹xxij. how ij. wemmen ware ad- (37) **Of þe iugement of Salamon**

iugged for a childe þe tane (p. 495)

slogh. (p. 494)

(38) **Of temple salamon** (p. 505)

xxiiij. of þe v. elde of þe werlde. [The 5th Age of the World.]

of cristis birþ. (p. 532)

[From our p. 536, l. 9325, to (39) **Of dauid sede of iesu** (p. 533)

p. 666, l. 11614, has been (40) **Of foure doghteris** (p. 549)

torn out of the Fairfax MS (41) **Of merci** (p. 551)

14, and is supplied in the (42) **Of sothfastness** (p. 553)

text below from the Laud (43) **Of rightwisness** (p. 555)

MS 416.] (44) **Of pes** (p. 557)

[xxiiij. þe propheci of cristis birþ. (45) **Of prophesie of iesu** (p. 565)

(p. 564)

[See too p. 534]

²[xxv. ensaumple of a meruailous (46) **Of þe castell** (p. 569)

castel. (p. 568)

(47) **Of ioachym and anna** (p. 583)

(48) **Of zakari and elizabeth** (p. 585)

[xxvj. of our lauedi birþ. (p. 608) (49) **Of þe conseyuing Of saint mari**

(p. 607)

[xxvij. quar-fore mari was spousid.

(p. 618)

[FAIRFAX]

[GÖTTINGEN]

¹ Leaf 2.

² The chapters with headings in brackets are wanting in the MS. itself.

- [xxvii]. þe *annunciaciōn*. [of seint Iohn baptist]¹ (p. 622)
- (50) Of þe birth of saint Iohan þe baptist (p. 629)
- (51) Of þe birth of Saint mari (p. 609)
- (52) Of þe sposage of saint mari (p. 613)
- (53) Of þe helying Of saint mari (p. 621¹)
- (54) Of saint ion þe baptist (p. 629)
- (55) Of zacari and elysabeth (p. 631)
- [xxix. how ihesus was borne. (p. 642)]
- (56) Of þe birth of iesu (p. 643)
- (57) Of þe circumsicion & Of þe purificacion (p. 649)
- [xxx. of worshepe of þe iij. kingis. &]
- (58) Of þe offring & Of þe thre kinges (p. 653)
- [xxxj. how Ioseph resceyued ham. (pp. 652, 660)]
- (59) Of þe dede of pree
- [xxxij. how þe Innocentis wareslaine.]
- (60) Of innocentes & (p. 663)
- xxxiiij. how Ioseph *and* mari flagh in-to egipt wiþ ihesu for drede of herode þe king. (p. 664)
- Of þe barnhed of iesu (p. 665)
- xxxiiij. how þe tree bowed to ihesus. (p. 670)
- xxxv. how ihesus come in-to egipt *and* þer a childe spilt his lake of water.² (p. 684)
- xxxvj. how a prest sone turnid þe lake fra ihesu. (p. 688)
- xxxvij. how ihesus was lad to scole. (p. 692)
- xxxviij. how ihesus raisid a dede childe. fallin out of a loft. (p. 704)
- xxxix. how ihesus bare þe water in his lap quen þe pot was brokin. (p. 706)

[FAIRFAX]

[GÖTTINGEN]

¹ Crossed through with the pen.² The former half of this piece is scratched out in the text.

- xl. how þe quete multiplied atte
ihesus sewed. (p. 706)
- xlj. how þe lions *and* þe quelpis
honoured ihesus. (p. 708)
- ¹xlj. how ihesus drogh a short tree
lange. (p. 710)
- xliij. how þai led ihesus eft to þe
scole. (p. 712)
- xliiij. how þai led ihesus þe prid
time to þe scole. (p. 714)
- xliv. Of an Ioseph raisid be ihesus.
(p. 716)
- xlvj. how ihesus slogh þe nedder.
(p. 718)
- xlviij. how þe list of heiuen shane
on ihesus slepande. (p. 720)
- xlviij. how ihesus disputid wiþ þe
doctours. (p. 722)
- xlix. þe kinradin of saint Anne *and* (61) Of þe sede Of saint anne (p. 727)
hir iij. housbandis. (p. 726)

þe vj. elde of þe werlde.

[*The 6th Age of the World.*]

Of saint Iohn þe baptist. *and*
þe baptim of ihesu crist bi
him. (p. 736)

(62) Of þe baptising [col. 3] of suete
iesu (p. 737)

(63) Hu þe feyind Tempped iesu
(p. 743)

(64) Of þe dede of saint Iohn þe
baptist (p. 747)

1. þe geddering of þe apostolis.
(p. 762)

(65) Of þe gadring Of þe apostolis
(p. 763)

lj. how ihesus turnid water in-
to wine atte þe bridale.
(p. 766)

(66) Of þe miraculis Of iesu crist (p. 767)

liij. þe passioun of ihesu crist.
(p. 854)

[FAIRFAX]

[GÖTTINGEN]

- liij. A Predicacion after the pas-
sioun. (*missing in the text* :
see ch. lxxj, p. 1470) (67) **Of mari magdalen** (p. 803)
 (68) **Of martha** (p. 809)
 (69) **Of lazar** (p. 811)
 (70) **Of þe marys and Of iesu crist**
 (p. 817)
- liiij. how ihesus spoliéd helle after
þe resurreccioun. (p. 1022) (71) **Of haruing Of hell** (p. 1023)
 (72) **Of þe resurreccion Of iesu crist**
 (p. 997)
 (73) **Of þe ascencion Of iesu crist**
 (p. 1075)
- lv. Of þe fairnes of Ihesu crist.
and his bodeli liknes in erþ.
(p. 1078) (74) **Of þe fayrnes of iesu crist** (p. 1079)
- lvj. how þai chese Mathie apos-
tel þorou þe hali gaste.
(p. 1080) (75) **Of þe hali gast** (p. 1085)
- lvij. Of þe comyng of þe haligast
on witsonday. (p. 1084) (76) **Of þe comyng of þe hali gast**
 (p. 1085)
 (77) **Of þe preching Of þe apostolis**
 (p. 1105)
- lviiij. how saint steuin was stanid.
(p. 1110) (78) **Of þe stonyng of saint steuen**
 (p. 1111)
- lix. Of þe Conuersion of saint
Paule. (p. 1122) (79) **Of þe cristinyng Of saint paul**
 (p. 1123)
- lx. Of þe life of our lauedi.
(p. 1148) (80) **Of þe lijf of Saint mari &**
 Of þe assumpsion Of saint mari
 (p. 1147)
- lxj. Of þe bodi of our lauedi.
(p. 1182)
- lxij. how þe apostles endid.
(p. 1192) (81) **Of þe apostolis & [col. 4] of þe**
 ewangel[ists] (p. 1193)
 (82) **Of þe wh** [*illegible and torn*]
- lxiiij. how þe hali cros was fundin
be Elaine. (p. 1222) (83) **Of þe findyn[g] Of þe hali cr[os]**
 (p. 1223)

- lxiii. þe vij. elde of þe werlde. [The 7th Age of the World.]
 Of antecrist come be-for þe (84) Of antecrist (p. 1259)
 dome. (p. 1258)
- lxv. Of the xv. signis. be-for þe (85) Of fíf[ten toknis of] þe day of
 dome. (p. 1282) [doom] (p. 1283)
 (86) Of þe paynes [of hell] (p. 1327)
 (87) Of pines of purga[tori]
 (88) Of þe ioye Of heuen (p. 1335)
 (89) Of þe neuýng Of þe wrld (p. 1353)
- lxvj. A predicacion wiþ þe conclu-
 sioun. (p. 1354)
- lxvij. Compassioun of our lauedi for (90) Of þe murning Of saint mari
 þe passioun of hir sone. Efter þe passion Of suete iesu
 (p. 1367) (p. 1368)
- lxviii. Of þe concepcion of our lauedi (91) Of þe concepcion Of saint mari
 puplist be an abbot. (p. 1416) & Hou þat it first was funden
 (p. 1417)

[Additions to the Cursor: See the author's Prologue, p. 21.]

- þe crede. expounded. (p. 1430)
 þe Pater noster. (p. 1436) (92) Of þe pater noster (p. 1437)
- lxix. An orisoun of þe trinite. (93) Of þe orison (p. 1455)
 (p. 1454)
- lxx. þe matinis of þe cros. (p. 1458) (94) Of þe passion Of iesu crist (p. 1459)

[The Book of Penance.]

- lxxj. A predicacioun of þe faiþ. (95) Of þe boke Of penance
 (p. 1470) [The Göttingen MS. now ends in
 the prologue to the "Boke of
 Penance," p. 1475, l. 25766]
- lxxij. how man agħ to shriue him
 iij. falde. (p. 1480) (96) Of þe purgatori Of saint patrick
 þe secund point of shrift. [Not now in the MS.]
 (p. 1484)
- Shrift wiþ mouþ. (p. 1485)
- lxxiii. shrift þat fallis to þe bisshope. [A shield in 4 quarters, much rubbed.]
 (p. 1490. See too p. 1581)
- [FAIRFAX] [GÖTTINGEN]

- lxxiiij. Abstinaunce fra penaunce.
 lxxv. Of the Office of prest. (p. 1514)
 lxxvj. þe vij. dedeli synnis. (p. 1524)
 [The quire or quires containing the end of chap. lxxvj (from Drunkenness, p. 1546, l. 27,900 below) and chapters lxxvij to the first part of lxxxx (ch. 90, p. 1668 below), Cato, have been torn out of the Fairfax MS. and are given below from Cotton Galba E ix (with Vespasian E iii).]
 [lxxvij. Confessioun of venial synnis. (p. 1558, l. 28558)
 [lxxvij. How venial synnis sulde be clansid. (p. 1559, l. 28576)
 An shrift of al be-fore saide. (p. 1559, l. 28588)
 [lxxix.² Of satisfaccioun. (p. 1560)
 [lxxx. Of tempering of mannis flesshe. (p. 1570)
 [lxxxj. Of fastinge. (p. 1571)
 [lxxxij. Of discipline. (p. 1573)
 [Of penaunce. (p. 1575)
 [lxxxij. casis in þe quilk þe pape salle assoile. (p. 1577)
 [lxxxiiij. how man is cursid þorou his awen dide. (p. 1578)
 [lxxxv. he þat smitis a clerk/³ in þer casis mai noȝt be assoilid bot of þe bisshope.⁴ (p. 1581)
 [lxxxvj. how þou mai comune wiþ a cursid man and þou noȝt cursid. (p. 1583)
 [lxxxvij. how cursinge is double. (p. 1584)
 [lxxxvij. how þe cursid mai noȝt be cursid. (p. 1585)
 [lxxxix. how mani maner of sentence is calde vn-riȝtwise. (p. 1585, l. 29505)]
 lxxxx. Catoun litil.
 catoun mykil.⁵ (*incomplete*: Appendix IV, p. 1668)

[FAIRFAX]

[On Fairfax 14, leaf 1, foot, 1 late 16th-cent. hand,
 9 Worthyes

3	Jewes	Josua	Dauid	Maccabeus
3	gentils	Hector	Alexander	Julius Cesar
3	christians	Arthur	Charlemayn	godfrey Boleyne that won holy crosse

At back, a note about 'nycholas batson . . of the Cytie of york'.

On back of slip attacht, the names Tomas Bellyngham, Robartus Bellyngham, Tomas of Canterbere, Robertus Crank.]

¹ Leaf 3.² lxix, MS.³ MS. crek.

⁴ The Cotton MS. Vespasian A 3 agrees with the Fairfax 16 in giving the power to the Bishop, while Cotton Galba E 9 gives it to the priest, 'A simple prest': see p. 1581-2, l. 29373, 29383-5, 29397, 29409.

⁵ Leaf 3, back, has some scribbling, and some Latin lines, in a later hand.

TABLE OF CONTENTS IN LAUD MS.

[*Laud MS. 416, leaf 65 (old paging Cxvj.), the only leaf left.*]

Calendarium de Cursor mundi.

[*The 1st Age of the World, p. 24.*]

¶ If ye wiȝt here of the trenyte dere // And of þ ^e makynge of	} Cxviiij
this world it apperyþ le foile	
¶ Of bodely substaunce for to wytte	} Cxix
Mannis soule what is it le foile	
¶ Of the estate the world was ynne // by-fore þ ^e tyme of adam is	} Cxx
synne le foile	
¶ How adam brak the comaundment / wherfor kynd of man was	} Cxxj
shent le foile	
¶ Of the estate the world was ynne / After the tyme of adam is	} Cxxij
synne le foile	
¶ Of adam is endyng teȝ woȝt y / And of the oyle of mercy	} Cxxiiij
le foile	
¶ The genelogy of Adam old of Seth / & cayme shaȝ be told ...	Cxxiiij
¶ How mannys soule that y of mene / corruptiþ aȝ this world by	} Cxxv
dene le foile	

[*The 2nd Age of the World, p. 102.*]

¶ Here begynnyth of noie lede / The Second world for to Sede	Cxxv
--------------------------------------------------------------	------

[*The 3rd Age of the World, p. 140.*]

¶ Of the third elde is now to teȝ // Who so wiȝt a stound dueȝ	} Cxxix
le foile	
¶ Of ysaak now wiȝt we nevyn / That loud was wiȝt god in	} Cxxxiiij
hevyn le foile	
¶ Now is good to vndirtake / the story to teȝ of Sir Isaak	} Cxxxv
le foile	
¶ The story of Iacob begynnyth here / & also of his sonne dere	Cxxxviij

¶ Of moyses now wiH we teH / yfⁱ ye wiH a stound dueH le foile Cxlvj

¶ Offⁱ the tre of lyfⁱ shaH y telle // Andⁱ of the folk of israhⁱ } Cl
le foile

¶ lystenyth now to my saw // TeH I shaH of moyses law le foile Clj

[*The 4th Age of the World, p. 454.*]

¶ Here begynnyth vttyrly the iiijth eldⁱ of kyng davy ... Clix

[*The 5th Age of the World, p. 532.*]

¶ Of swete Ihesu the prophecy // lystynnyþ and I shaH sey on } Ciiij^{xx} ix
hie le foile

¶ lystynnyth now vnto my lessoun / that wiH here of the con- } Ciiij^{xx} xj
cepcion le foile

¹¶ Why Ihesu Cryst borne wold be // Of a spowsid maide teH } Ciiij^{xx} xiiij
we le foile

¶ How hir grete gabrieH // Now is good here to teH ... Ciiij^{xx} xiiij

¶ How Ihesu did in childhed // Sum thyng y wiH you rede } Ciiij^{xx}
le foile

[*The 6th Age of the World, p. 736.*]

¶ Now wiH ye here on what wyse // Ihesu did Jazar to ryse // But } Ciiij^{xx} x
ar we furthir go / speke we of his sustirs ij^o le foile ...

¶ Of the passhion speke we here / how he vs bought Ihesu so } Ciiij^{xx} xv
dere le foile

¶ Of Ioseph of aramathy to speke now spede wolH y ... CCvij

Who desyriþ gret pardoun // heryþ of oure lady assumepcion ... CCxxij

[*The 7th Age of the World, p. 1258.*]

¶ Now is good for to wend // to speke of þis worldis end ... CCxxviiij

¶ Now is good to be herd / how antecryst shaH be bred ... CCxxix

¶ Of xv dais þer is to say / ShaH faH byfore þ^e donis day ... CCxxxj

¶ Now be we so farforþ^e come // Speke mote we of the dome } CCxxxiiij
le foile

[*The rest of the page is blank, this MS not being intended to contain any of the Additions in other MSS.*]

[¹ leaf 65, back.]

Qui sell we vs-self vnto þat soru,
þat na boruth vs fra mai boru? 23792
Als wrecches wid vr will forsakis,
þat selines þat neuer slakis.
Bath of þat soru and of þat sele
I wene I haue said 3u sum-dele. 23796
Quat þai er to fand, to tell þe soth,
Bath me wantes tung and toth;
þe broiden blis to cristes dere,
þe bale þat him forsakis here, 23800
we haue vs forwid wais tua,
þe tane to wele, þe toþer to wa.
To queþer we will freli mai we ga,
Als till 'vr freind, or till vr fa. 23804
Bot if we þan for-sake vr freind,
And ches vs til vr fa to weind,
þan þar i sai, and lies noght,
In sorful time þan war we wroght;
A sorful time till vr bihoue, 23809
Bot godd forbède þat we it proue.
Quen we it proue þan es to late,
Es þar na mending þat of state,
Es þar na way bifor vs ridd, 23813
Cum take vs better þan we did.
For qua ne dos noght quen he mai,
Quen he wald, men sais him nai.
Here es þe time al forto grete, 23817
Here es þe time vr sinnes bete,
Ouþer here or houþer-quar ellis,
þat wittnes us all hali spellis.
Ilk day we haue somun [leaf 158, back, col. 1]
For to graith and make vs bun, 23822
þat ilke day we se and here,
we au it noght to hald in were.
þe spellers fines noght to spell, 23825
þe soth þai spar vs noght to tell,

Whi selle we vs to þat sorwe
þat no ping may vs aftir borwe
We wrecches willefully forsake
þe selynes þat neuer shal slake
Boþe of sorwe & of þat sele
3e haue herde bifore som dele
[.
.
.
.
no gap in Trin. & Laud MSS.]
We haue bifore vs wayes two
þe ton to wele þe toþer to wo
Frely to whider we wol to gon
To oure frendes or to oure fon
If we þenne forsake oure frende
To chese vs to oure foos to wende
þenne dar I seye & ly3e nou3t
In sorweful tyme were we wrou3t
A sorweful tyme to oure bihoue [leaf 142]
But god forbede þat we hit proue
Whenne we hit proue hit is to late
þenne is no mending of oure state
þere is no wey bifore vs rud
But to go ri3t as we dud
For who þat doþ not whenne he may
Whenne he wolde hit wol be nay
Here is tyme for to grete
Here is tyme synne to bete
Ouþer here or nowhere elles
þat witenesseþ alle holy spellis
¶ Vche day we haue somoun
For to make vs redi boun
þat euery day we se and here
We owe hit not to holdem were
þe prechoures fynen not to spelle
þe soþe þei spare vs not to telle

1362 WE SELDOM GO TO HEAR A SERMON ; MAN IS LOATH TO HEAR EVIL OF HIM-
SELF, BUT RATHER HEARS WHAT HE LIKES. BUT OUR WILL MAKES US BLIND,

For to do us be-war wit hell ;—
pair spede es noght a nute-scell.
Selden com we sarmon nere, 23829
Lath us thine it for to here,
þe ere þar-to selden we lai,
Bot ferr it es vr hert awai ; 23832
For said it es for gain mani rathe,
Lathe es to here þat man es lathe,
Quarfor o þaim lat we sa ill,
Bot for þai speke again vr will. 23836
He þat me sais all þat me likes,
Godd it wijt mast he me likes,
For if we self vs vnderstod, 23839
Vr will us dos ful littel god, ^[¹ from Laud MS. 416]
Bot of vr skil oft mas us blind,
[¹here-after shulle we yt fynd]
Find we sall leist quen we wene,
All sal we to þe ded be-dene. 23844
Wi qui þan mak we us sa kene,
O þis es al þat i me mene,
Mikel wald i mene and mote,
Wist i þat it me war bute, 23848
Ai to spell and noght to spede,
Wasting it es o godds sede. ^[² from Laud MS. 416]
[²hyt is not worthy to tille þat feld]
þat noght again þe sede mai yeild ;
Qua bot es ai o right to rede, 23853
þat neuer funden es in dede.
Mikel here and littel hald,
Bot war a ribaude us tald,
Or a fantime or of a fabel, 23857
þat suld we hald in hert stabel,
In hert to hald it als a hord,
Quen noght es mad o crists word.
Hu mai he be him-seluen hald
þat cheses him þe led for gold, 23862

COTTON

for to make vs warre of helle.
paire speche is nozt worþ a shelle.
¶ seldin come we sarmoun nere
laþ vs þink hit for to here.
þe ere þer-to seldin we lay.
bot ferre hit is our hert a-way.
for saide hit is gane mani zere
þat man lous nozt : laþ is to here.
þar-fore of preychours lete þai ille.
for þai speke againe paire wille.
¶ he þat me sais alle þat me likis.
god hit wate maste he me squikis.
for if we wele vs vnderstode.
our wille vs dos ful litel gode.
bot of resoun makis vs blinde.
quen we ga þat sal we finde.
finde we salle quen we leste wene.
al salle we to þe dede be dene.
quy make we vs þen þus kene.
of þis is al þat I. me mene.
mikel walde I. me mel & mote.
wiste I. þat hit ware ani bote.
ay to preiche & nozt to spede.
hit is bot wasting of cristis sede.
¶ il worþi hit is to tile a felde.
þat nozt againe þe sede mai zelde.
quat bote is ay of riȝt to rede
þat neuer fundin is in dede
to here mikil & litel halde
bot ware a ribaudi vs talde
of a fantum or of a fabil. ^[³ from Laud MS. 416]
þat walde we halde in hert stabil.
in hert to halde hit as a horde
& nozt to sette be goddis worde.
[³how may he to hym-self be hold]
That chesyth lede And levyþ þe gold]

FAIRFAX

AND WE SHALL HAVE DEATH WHEN WE LEAST THINK OF IT. I WISH IT WERE 1363
 ANY USE MY TALKING ! IT IS ILL TILLING A FIELD THAT WILL NOT YIELD AGAIN.

For to vs do be-war wid hell ;—
 þair spede ne es worth a note-schell.
 Selden cum we sarmun nere, 23829
 Lath vs thinc it for to here,
 þe ere selden þar-to we lay,
 Bot fer it es vr hert a-way ; 23832
 For said it es gane mani rath,
 Lath vs to here þat man es lath,
 Quarfor of þaim late we so ill, 23835
 Bot for þai speke again vr will.
 He þat me sais al þat me likes,
 Godd it wat mast he me suikes,
 For if we self vs vnder-stode, 23839
 vr will vs dos ful littel gode,
 Bot of vr skil oft mas vs blind,
 Quen can fand þat sal we find. 23842
 Find we sal, lest quen we wene,
 All sal we to þe dede bidene.
 wi qui þan make we vs sua kene,
 Of þis es all þat i me mene, 23846
 Mekil wald i mene and mote,
 wist i me war ani bote,
 Ai to spell and noght to spede,
 wasting it es of goddes sede. 23850
 Ill worth it es to tell þe feild,
 þat noght again þe sede wil ȝeild ;
 Quat bote es ai of right to rede,
 þat neuer funden es indede. 23854
 Mekil here and littil hald,
 Bot war a ribaudri vs tald,
 Of a fantum ouȝer a fable, 23857
 þat suld we hald in herte stable,
 In hert to hald it als a hurd, [col. 2]
 Quen noght es made of cristes word.
 Hu mai he be him-seluen hold 23861
 þat cheses him þe lede for gold.

To do vs of helle to be ware
 But neuer þe bettur mony are
 Selden come we sermoun nere
 Loop vs þinkeþ hit to here
 Oure ere selden þerto we ley
 But fer is oure hert away
 [.
 . . no gap in Trin. & Laud MSS.]
 Wherfore of hem let we so ille
 But for þei speke aȝein oure wille
 He þat me seiþ moost þat me likeþ
 God hit wot moost he me bi swikeþ
 For if we wel vs vndirstode
 Oure wille doþ vs litil gode
 But ofte oure skil makeþ vs blynde
 Here aftir shul we hit fynde
 Fynde we hit shul leest when we wene
 Alle shul we to þe deeþ bidene
 From hit may we no way scape
 For no wile þat we con make
 Muche wolde I here of mote
 Wist I hit were any bote
 Euer to speke & not to spede
 Wastyng hit is of goddes sede
 Hit is not worþi to tile þat felde
 þat not þe seed aȝeyn wol ȝelde
 What bote is hit of riȝt to rede
 þat neuer founden is in dede
 Muche to here & litil to holde
 But were a ribaudry vs tolde
 Of a fantom or a fabul
 þat wolde we holde in herte stabul
 In herte þat is a sory hord
 To kepe hit raȝer þen cristis word
 How may he to him self be holde
 þat cheseþ leed & leueþ golde

1364 HOLY WRIT GIVES US EXAMPLES WHAT TO FOLLOW AND WHAT TO AVOID ; WE MUST KINDLY TEACH ONE ANOTHER, FOR WE ARE ALL BRETHREN IN CHRIST'S FOLD.

All þat witten es in writt	23863	¶ Alle þat writin is in writte.
Wroght es for to lere vs wijt,		wroȝt is for to lere vs witte.
Hu we agh to lede vr lijf,	[col. 2]	how we agh to lede our life.
Cristen folk, bath man and wijf,		cristin folk baþ man & wife.
In eldrin men vr mirur se	23867	in eldrin men our mirour se.
Quat for to folu, quat for to fle,		quat for to folow quat for to fle.
þe thinges þat we self ne can		þe þingis þat we our-self ne can.
For to frain at oþer man, [MS. Be-bonerli]		for to lere atte oþer man.
And he þat can mar þan anoþer,	23871	& he þat can mare þen a-noþer.
De-bonerli ¹ to teche his broiþer ;		bonerli to teyche his broþer.
All ar we breþer, yong and alld,		al ar we breþer ȝonge & halde.
For vs was crist bath boght and sald,		for vs was crist baþ boȝt & salde.
He has us in his numbur tald,	23875	he has vs in his noumbre talde
Als his scepe of his aun fald,		als his shepe for his awen falde.
Thoru hirdes þat þe lauerd has sett,		þorou hirdes þat þe lordis has sette.
þat he will þat his folk be gett.		þat he wil þat his folk be gette.
He has us chosen for vr mede,	23879	¶ he has vs chosin for our mede.
His hali folk all for to fede ;		his hali folk al for to fede.
Amang þaa hirdes am i an,—		a-mang ¹ þer hirdis am I. an.
Sa wreche vnworthi wat i nan,—		sa wrecche vn-worþi wate I. nane
þat til crists grace i haf me tan	23883	þer to haue I. criste grace me tane
Loued be he lauerd of all his lan.		lould be he lorde of his lane.
A besaunt es me taght to sete		a besaunt is me taȝt to sette.
þat i him agh to yeild wit dette,		þat I him agh to ȝilde wiþ dette.
þar-for agh i me for to pain	23887	þer-fore agh I. me to paine.
To yeild him wit biyeit again,		to ȝilde him wiþ wil þat of gaine.
All behouis vs yeild ilkan,		als be-houis vs ȝilde ilkan.
A-cont efter þat we ha tan ;		a-count efter þat we haue tane.
Sum for mar and sum for less,	23891	sum for mare & sum for lesse.
Efter þat vr giftes ess,		etter þat our giftis is.
þat þat besaunt rote noght in hord,		at þat besaunt rote noȝt in horde
þat agh be spend in were and word.		þat agh be spende in were in worde
Here i haf a littel spend,	23895	here I. haue a litel spende.
In word þat efter i entend,		In worde efter þat I. entende.
Moght i mar, godd wat mi mode,		muȝt I. mare god wate my mode
I aght it all at spend in gode,	23898	I. agh hit for to spende in gode.

HE HAS SET SHEPHERDS TO FEED HIS SHEEP, OF WHICH I AM AN UNWORTHY 1365
ONE. HE HAS GIVEN ME A TALENT (BESANT) THAT I MUST USE AND ACCOUNT FOR.

[A]ll þat written es in writt	23863	Al þe writyng in holy writt
wroght it es to lere vs witt,		Is writen to teche vs wit
Hu we au to lede vr lijf,		How we owe to lede oure lif
Cristen folke, bath man and wijf,		Cristen folk mon & wif
In eldrin men vr merrur mai se	23867	In eldre men may we se
Quat forto fulv, quat forto fle,		What to folwe & what to fle
þe thinges þat we self ne can		þinges þat we not ne con
For to frain at oþer man,		For to aske at oþer mon
And he þat mare can þan anoþer,		And he þat more con þen oþer
Debonerl[ⁱ] teche his broþer ;	23872	Debonerly þenne to teche his broþer
All er we breþer, 3ing and ald,		Alle are we breþer 3onge & olde
For vs was crist bath boght and sald,		Crist for vs was bou3te & solde
He has vs in his numbere tald,		He haþ vs in his noumbre tolde
Als his schep of his aun fald,	23876	As for shepe of his folde
Thoru herdes þat vr lauerd has sett,		þour3e herdes þat oure lord haþ set
þat he will þat his folk be gett.		For he wol his sheep be get
He has vs chosin for vr mede,		He haþ vs chosen for oure mede
His hali folk for to fede ;	23880	His holy folke for to fede
Amang þaa herdes am i ane,—		Vche mon ri3tly to deme
Sua wreche vnworthi wat i nane,—		His owne soule haþ to 3eme
þar-til haue i cristes grace me tane		And vche of vs witturly
Loued be he lauerd of all his lane.		Haþ receyued goddes tresory
A besant es me taght to sett	23885	Riche besauntis of golde þei ben
þat i him aght to 3eild wid dett,		Somme lasse & somme moo to sen
þar-for au i me to paine		þo besauntis so þat we biset
To 3eild him wid bi3ate again,	23888	þat we may wel paye oure det
Als bihouis vs 3eild ilkane,		To acounte were shul gone
Acunte efter þat we haf tane ;		Aftir þat we toke vchone
Sum for mare and sum for less,		Somme for more & somme for les
After þat vr giftes es,	23892	Aftir þat oure 3iftus wes
þat þat besant rote nocht in horde,		He 3yue vs grace so to acounte
þat au he send in werk and worde.		þat we may to heuen mounte
Here i haue a littel spend,		þad sprad was on an harde tre
In word efter þat i entend,	23896	Nailed naked þer on to be
¹ Moght i mare, godd wate mi mode,		Oure fadir maker of alle þinge
I au it for to spend in gode,	[¹ leaf 159, col. 1]	þat neuer shal haue endyng

[If 142,
back]

[² Signed below in a later hand
"John Digby."]

1366 I GIVE UP MY LIFE AND SOUL TO MARY, AND WILL TELL MORE OF HER ELSE-
WHERE. I PRAY THEE, LADY, ACCEPT THIS RUDE AND LITTLE WORK, WHICH IS

In his wirscip, þat mighti mek, 23899
And maria mild his moder eke.
Hir louing aght i neuer blin,
To-quils mi lijf lastes in,
Lijf and saul i yeild hir till, 23903
þar-for leuedi sco do hir will.
Of hir wirscip þat mai mar,
I sal of tell sum elles quar,
Quen i mai cum to better space,
Efter sco sendes me hir grace. 23908

¶ In his worshepe þat miȝti meke.
& mari milde his moder eke.
hir louing aght I. neuer to blin.
to quilst my life is me wiþ-in.
life & saule I. ȝilde hir tille.
þer-of lauedi ho do hir wille.
of hir worshepe þat I. mai mare
telle in hir name ellis-square.
quen I. mai come to better space
ofter ho sendis me hir grace

[Prayer to Our Lady.]

Leuedi lok to pis caitif clerc,
For-sak þou noght his stubul werc,
Forþof i[t] rude and stubel be, [1f 134, col. 1]
It es in worscip wroght o þe. 23912
I prai leuedi if þou wald seme,
To tak pis littel werc to quem,
Suilk als it es, for-sak it noght,
To þin be-boue þan es it wroght;
To þi seruis and to mi pru, 23917
Qua seruis þe wele yeildes þou,
þat i þe can noght serue in dede,
Mi will ic hope þou will me spede.
For mede ic ask a littel bone 23921
þat i besek wit wordes quone,
þou giue me grace quils ic her hon
Mi sinnes to bete þat i ha don.
If i eft fall on ani wise, 23925
Rapeli þou do me for to rise,
þi suns ded to mon on ai,
And on min aun last dai, 23928
þat es nu mi hope be þan mi hald,
O gain þat brem þat es sa bald!
þi leme leuedi vs light emell,
þat he mot haueles hurl to hell, 23932

L auedi loke to þi caitiue clerk
for-sakenoȝt here þis stubbil werk
for if hit rude & stubbil be. [leaf 102]
hit is in worshepe wroȝt of þe.
I. prai þe lauedi þis mote þe seme
to take þis litel werk to queme.
suche as hit is for-sake hit noȝt.
to þi bihoue þen is hit wroȝt.
to seruise þine & to mi prow.
qua seruis þe wele ȝildis þou.
if I. can noȝt wiseli hit say
allowe mi wille lauedi I. pray.
for-þi I. aske a litil bone.
þat I. be-seke wiþ wordis fone.
gif me grace quilst I. here wone
my syn amende þat I. haue done
& if eft I. falle on ani wise.
radli dome for to rise.
haue mercy on me now & ay.
& namely atte mi last day.
in þi keping þou me halde.
a-gaine þat breme þat is sa balde
[.
. no gap in the MS.]

WROUGHT FOR THY SAKE AND SERVICE. I BESEECH A LITTLE BOON WITH FEW 1367
 WORDS : GIVE ME GRACE TO AMEND MY SINS ; AND JESUS BE MY HOPE AT LAST.

In his worschip, þat mighti meke,
 And mari milde his moþer eke. 23900
 His louing au i neuer to blin,
 To-quilis mi lijf me lastes in,
 Lijf and saule i ʒeild hir till,
 þar-of leuedi scho do hir will. 23904
 Of hir worschip þat i mai mare,
 I sal of-tell sum ellis quare,
 Quen i am comen to better space,
 Eftir scho sendis me hir grace. 23908

In his worschip þat miht meke
 And Mari mild his moder eke
 Hir loving acht I neuir blin
 To quilis mi lif me lastis in
 Lif and sawel I yeld hir til
 þarof leuedi seo don hir wil
 Of hir worschip þat I mai mare
 I sal tel of sum oþer quar
 Quen I mai cum to better space
 After seo sendis me hir grace

[*Prayer to Our Lady.*]

[L]Euedi ! loke to þis caitiue clerk,
 For-sake þu noght þis roide werk,
 For þou it roid and stubil be,
 It es in worschip wroght of þe. 23912
 I prai þe leuedi þu wald þe seme,
 To take þis littel werk to queme,
 Suilk als it es, forsake it noght,
 To þi worschip i haue it wroght ;
 To þi seruiss and to mi prui, 23917
 þat seruiss þe wele ʒeildes þu,
 þat i þe can noght serue in dede,
 Mi wil i hope þu will me mede.
 For me i ask a littel bone 23921
 þat i biseke wid wordis fone,
 Giue me grace quilis i here hone
 To bete mi sin þat i haue done.
 If i fal here on ani wise, 23925
 Iesu fast do me for to rise,
 þi sunnis dede to men on ay,
 And on min aun last day, 23928
 þat nu es mi hope be þan mi hald,
 Again þat breme þat es sua bald !
 þe leme, leuedi ! vs light emell,
 þat he mot hafles hurl to hell, 23932

Leuedi lok to þis caitif clerk
 For-sak þu noht this stubil werk
 For þoh it royd and stubil be
 It [es] in worsip wroht to þe
 I prai þe leuedi þu wald the sem
 To tak þis litil werk to quem
 Swilk als it es forsak it noht
 To þin bihoue þan was it wroht
 To þi seruiss and to mi prui
 þat seruiss te wel yeldis tu
 þat ik kan noht serue in ded
 Mi wil ic hop þou wil me med
 For med ik ask a litil bon
 þat ik biseke wit wordis quon
 Gif me grace hir quē ik hon
 Mi sin to bet þa ik haf don
 If ik eft fal on ani wis
 Ratheli do me for to ris
 þi sunis dede to monin ai
 And on min awen last dai
 þat nu es mi hop be þan mi hald
 Ogain þat brem þat es sa bald
 þi lem vs leuedi liht emel
 þat he moht hafeles ga til hel

1368 HEAR MY PRAYER FOR ALL THAT ARE DEAR TO ME, AND FOR ALL CHRISTIANS, THAT THEY MAY HAVE THE GRACE OF THY SON. IF I COULD SPEAK OF

Lede me þe wit befor þi sun 23933
 For euermar wit yow to won.
 þis ilk praier leuedi þou here,
 For þaa þat ar me lijfe and dere,
 And for all cristen folk alsua, 23937
 Bath quick and ded and freind and fa,
 þou do þam haf þi suns grace
 To liue be-for his luueli face. 23940

All þat þis bok or hers or redes, 23943
 Leuedi ! þam help in all þair nedes.

De lamentacione Marie

[S]pell yeit i wald spek if i cuth,
 War ani mirthes in mi muth,
 For mikel i haf to mote ; 23947
 Bot þat in hir hord es fest,
 Ned-wais vte be-houis it brest,
 O bale to bru sum bote. 23950

¶ Sco þat es bote of al vr bale,
 Of hir truli it es mi tale,
 Hir murning for to min,
 For þat soru þat sco sei, 23954
 Hir suet sun on rod drei,
 Als thoru his aun kin.

¶ Hir pining was hir suns pine 23957
 þair baiþer paines agh to be mine
 If þat i luue þam treu ; [col. 2]
 I se him hang. i se hir wring,
 [þe car all of þat cumli king,]
 All cristen agh to reu. 23962

COTTON

& lede me wiþ þe to þi sone.
 for euer-mare wiþ þou to wone.
 ¶ þis ilk praier lauedi þou here.
 for þa þat ar me leue & dere.
 & for alle cristen folk al-squa.
 for quik. & dede. frende. & fa
 þou do ham haue þi sonis grace
 to come in-to þat faire place
 þer ioi is euer wiþ-uten ende.
 & of þaire life ham to amende.
 al at þis boke heris & redis.
 lauedi ham help in al þaire nedis.

¶ Iste liber restat Domino Iohanni de
 croft

Compassioun of our lauedi for þe passioun of hir sone.

Faine walde I speke if I couþe
 ware ani mirþis in my mouþ
 for mikil I. haue to mote
 bot þat in hertis rote is rest.
 nede ways out mote hit brest.
 of bale to bring sum bote.

¶ ho þat is bote of al bale
 of hir truli hit is my tale.
 hir mourning for to myn.
 for þat sorou þat ho sey.
 hir squete sone on rode dreye
 als þorou his awen kyn.

¶ Hir pinis ware hir sonis pine.
 þaire baper pinis agh to be mine.
 if þat I. loue ham trewe
 hir loueli fingris ho did wringe.
 þe care al of þat cumli kinge.
 al cristen agh to rewe.

FAIRFAX

And lede me wid þe for þi sun 23933
For euer-mare wid 3u to won.
[þ]is ilk praier leuedi ! þu here, [col. 2]
For þa þat er me leue and dere, 23936
And for all cristen folk alsua,
Bath quick and dede, freind and fa,
þu do þaim haue þi suns grace
To liue bifor his l[u]ueli face. 23940

And led me wit þe for þi son
For euir mar wit him to won
þis ilk *praier* leuedi þu her
For þa þat er me lefe *and* der
And for al *cristin* folk alsua
Baþe *quik* and ded frend *and* fa
þou do þaim haf þi sonis *grace*
To leuin bifor his leueli face

All þat þis boke heris or redis, 23943
Leuedi ! þaim help in all þair nedis.

Al þat þis bok or heris or redis
Leuedi þaim help in al þair nedis. Amen.

[¹ line 23950 in MS. comes after l. 32947.]

[² line 23956 in MS. comes after l. 23953.]

[*The Sorrows of Mary.*]

Incipiunt dolores Beate Marie.

[S]pell 3eit wold i, if i cuth,
war ani mirthes in mi muth,
For mekil i haue to mote ; 23947
Bot þat in hertis hord es rest,
Nedewais vte þan most it brest.
¹Of bale to breu sum bote, 23950

Scho þat es bote of ilk a bale,
Of hir treuli it es mi tale,
Hir murning for to min,
For þat soru þat scho sei, 23954
Hir suete sun on rode drei.
²All thoru his aun kin ;

[H]ir pining was hir sun pine,
þair bather pines au to be mine,
If þat i luue þaim treu ; 23959
I se him hang, i se hir wring,
þe car all of þat cumli king,
All cristen aue to reu. 23962

GÖTTINGEN

[S]pel yet I wald spek if I cuþe
War ani mirþis in mi muþe
For mikel haf to mot
Bot þat in hertis we hordes rest
Nedwais ut bihouis it brest
Of bal to brew sum bot
Scho þat es bet of al bale
Of hir trewlik es al mi tale
Hir *murning* for to minne
For þat soru þa sco seye
Hir swet son on rod dreye
Als þoru his auen kinne
Hir pining was hir sonis pin
And þair pinis ach baþe be min
If þat I luf þaim trew [leaf 10, back]
I se him hang, I se hir wring
þe car al of þat cumli king
Al *cristin* aw to rew

EDINBURGH

¶ In hert to reu, in muth to quain,
Hu þai haf þat sacces slain,¹ 23964
þe plaint it es þar plight; [MS. schain]
Quen he be-taght him til his aun,
þai had him bath for-driuen and draun,
Als sceud es us to sight. 23968

¶ He hinges hei wit-vten boru,
His moder fines noght to soru,
Quat selcut? certes nan, 23971
To se hir aun flexs and blod
Sua be pind on þe rode,
þat had na child bot an. 23974

¶ Hir dule ne ma i noght for-dill,
Bot wit hir wepeing wepe i will,
Wit crist to suffer sare; 23977
For all his bale was me to bete,
He dranc þe sure and i þe suete,
Mi baret all he bare. 23980

¶ Wede o welth wil i namar,
Clething wil i me tak o care,
þar-til me standes nede, 23983
And murn wit hir þat him bar;
Mad moder neuer sli murning ar!
þat reuth es of to rede. 23986

¶ Sai me moder witvten wem,
Was þou þan at ierusalem,
Quen þi sun was laght, 23989
Bunden and sua lathli lede,
And bette ai til his bodi bledd,
To pilate sua bi-taght? 23992

¶ "I sai," coth þou, "þat i was þar,
Bot charked sua i was wit care,
Vnnethes i þeder wan; 23995

COTTON

¶ In hert to rew wiþ al þaire maine
how þai haue þat sacles slaine.
þe plaint hit is þaire pligt.
quen he come down til his awen.
þai haue him baþ for-driuen & drawen
als we mai se wiþ siȝt.

¶ he hingis heye wiþ-uten borou.
his moder synnis noȝt to sorou.
quat selcouþ certis nane.
to se hir awen flesshe & blode.
squa be pinid on a rode.
þat had na childe bot an.

¶ hir dole ne may I. noȝt for-dille.
bot wiþ hir weping wepe I. wille.
wiþ crist to suffre sare.
for al his bale was me to bete.
he dranke þe soure & I þe squete
my baret alle he bare.

¶ wede of welþ I. wil na mare.
& cleping wil I. take of care.
þer-to me standis nede.
& mourne wiþ hir þat him bare
made neuer moder suche mourning are
þat reuþ is of to rede.

¶ Sai moder wiþ-uten wemme.
was þou þen atte ierusalem.
quen atte þi sone was laȝt.
bundin & squa lapli led.
& betin til his bodi bled
to pilate squa be taȝt.

¶ I say for-soþ þat I. was þare.
bot carkid squa I. was wiþ care.
vnneþis I þidder wanne.

FAIRFAX

BUT I WILL WEEP, I WILL WEAR GARMENTS NOT OF JOY BUT OF MOURNING. 1371
 "MOTHER, WERT THOU AT JERUSALEM WHEN THY SON WAS GIVEN OVER TO PILATE?"

[I]n herte to reu, *in* muth to quain,
 Hu þai haue þat sackles slain, 23964
 þe plaint it es þair plight;
 Quen he bitaght him till his aun,
 þai haf him bath fordriuen and draun,
 Als scheu es vs til sight. 23968

[H]e hinges hei widuten boru,
 His moder fines noght to soru,
 Quat selcuth? certes nan, 23971
 To se hir aun fless and blod
 Sua be pined on þe rode,
 þat had na child bot ane. 23974

[H]ir dole ne mai i noght for-dill, <sup>[If 159,
back,
col. 1]</sup>
 Bot wid hir weping wepe i will,
 wid crist to suffer sare; 23977
 For all his bale was me to bete,
 He dranc þe sure, and i þe suete,
 Mi baret all he bare. 23980

[W]ede of welth i wil na mar,
 Cledinng wil i take of care,
 þar-till me standes nede, 23983
 And murn wid hir þat him bare;
 Made neuer moþer sli murning are!
 þat reuth es of to rede. 23986

[S]ai me moder, widuten wem,
 was þu þan at ierusalem,
 Quen þat þi sun was laght, 23989
 Bunden and sua laithli ledd,
 And bete ai till his bodi bled,
 To pilate sua bitaght? 23992

"[I] say," coth þu, "þat i was þar,
 Bot carked sua i was wid care,
 vnethes i diþer wan; 23995

GÖTTINGEN

In hert to rew in mouþe to quain
 Hu þat þai haf þat sakles slain
 þe plaint it es þair pliht
 Quen he bitaht him til his awen
 þai haf baþe fordriu*in* and drauen
 Als schawid vs to vr siht

He hingis hei wit outen boru
 His moder finis noht to soru
 Quat selcuþe sertis nan
 To se hir fles *and* blod
 Sa to be pinid on rod
 þat hauid na child bot ane

Hir dole ne mai I noht fordil
 Bot wit hir wep I wil
 Wit *Crist* to suffir sar
 For al his bale was me to bete
 He drank þe soure *and* I þe swete
 Mi baret al he bar

Wede of welþe i *n'*1 wil nan mare
 Cleþing wil I tak of care
 þar til me standis ned ^[1 I = in in MS.]
 And murnin wit hir þat him bar
 Mad neuir sli murning moder ar
 þat reuþe is of to red

Sai me moder wit outen wem
 Was tu þan at Ierusalem
 Quen þat þi son was laht
 Bunden and sua lapeli lede
 And bett til his bodi gan blede
 To pilat swa bitaht

I sai cod þu þat ic was þar
 Bot carkid sua I was of kar
 Uneþe I þider wan

EDINBURGH

1372 "I WAS, BUT AT SIGHT OF THE FIERCE JEWS GREW WEAK ; ALL MY SENSES
 FAILED ME, I WAS PALE AND BLOODLESS. MARY MAGDALENE WEPT AND MOURNED

Bot quen i sagh þaa juus snell, 23996
 Rise again mi sun sua fell,
 Ful wanles wex i þan. 23998

¶ O wijttes all me wantid might,
 Gang, and steyuen, and tung, and
 All failled me þat tide ; [sight,
 Cri mi word and wa mi wijte, 24002
 Mi teres all mi sight þai ditte,
 Ful pale wex al mi hide.

¶ Al mi blod it was me blend,
 Mi spirite for yeild i wend, 24006
 þair snaiping was sa smert ; [leaf 134, back,
 Wimmen sagh i wepe and quain, col. 1]
 Bot nan als mari magdelain,
 þat mast i tok til hert. 24010

¶ Wit-vten me was womman nan,
 þat sua murnand mad hir man,
 Sua sorful als was sco ; 24013
 Ful pitus it was þat plaint,
 Ne kid sco noght hir luue wit faint,
 Sua redles vte o ro. 24016

¶ Quen þe bedel gaue his cri,
 Vp þe folk all ras in hi
 Mi sun al for to scend, 24019
 To dreri dome mi sun es draun,
 All fledd him fra þat was his aun,
 Bileft vs noght a frend. 24022

¶ Vn-reuffulli þai can him raipe,
 Ful snoberli him for to snaipe,
 þe folk þat was sa fade, 24025
 O clai þai kest at him þe clote,
 And laiked wit him sitisote.
 I sagh and stil a-bade. 24028

COTTON

bot quen I. sagh þa iewes snelle.
 rise againe my sone sa felle.
 ful waneles wex I. þan.

¶ of miȝtis al me wanted miȝt.
 gaingt. & steyuen. & tonge. & siȝt.
 alle failid me þat tide.
 me wantid baþ worde & witte.
 mi teris al mi siȝt þai ditte.
 ful pale wex al my hide.

¶ alle mi blode hit was blende. [leaf 102,
 for sorou ney mi spirit wende. back]
 þaire snaiping^t was sa smert
 wemmen sagh I. wepe wiþ maine.
 bot nane as mari maudelaine.
 þat maste I. toke to hert.

¶ wiþ-uten me was womman nane
 þat squa mournande made hir mane
 squa sorouful as was ho.
 ful grete pite was of hir plaint.
 kid ho noȝt hir loue was faint.
 squa redeles out of roo.

¶ quen þe bedel gaf his cry.
 vp þe folk ras alle in hye.
 my squete sonne to shende.
 to dreri dome my sone was drawn
 al fled him fra þat was his awen.
 be-left vs noȝt a frende.

¶ vnreupfulli þai con him raipe.
 wiþ sturen wordis þai did him snaipe
 þat folk þat was sa fade.
 of clay þai kest atte him þe clotte.
 & laikid wiþ him sitisotte.
 I sagh & stille a-bade.

FAIRFAX

Bot quen i sau þa iuus snell,	23996	But quen I sau þat iues snel	
Rise again mi sun sua fell,		Ris igain mi son sa fel	
Ful wanles wex i þan.	23998	Ful wanles wex I þan	
[O]f-wittes all me wanted might,		Of wittis al me wantis miht	[leaf 10, bk, col. 2]
Gang and steuen, tung and sight,		Gang and steuin and tung and siht	
All failed me þat tide ;	24001	Al failed me þat tide	
Cri mi word and wa mi witt,		Cri mi word and wa mi witte	
Mi teris al mi sight þai ditt,		Mi teres al mi siht þai ditte	
Ful pale wex all mi hide.	24004	Ful pal wex al mi hide	
[A]ll mi blod it was me blend,		Al mi blod it was me blende	
Mi spirit for to ȝeile i wend,		Mi spirit for to wen I wend	
þair snaiping was sua smartt ;	24007	þair swaiping was sa smert	
wimnen sau i wep and quain,		Wommen sau I wep and quain	
Bot nane als mari magdalain,		Bot nan als mari Maudelain	
þat mast i toke till hartt.	24010	þat mast I tok til hert	
[W]idvten me was wamman nane,		Wit outin me was womman nan	
þat sua murnand made hir mane,		þat swa murnand mad his man	
Sua sorful as was scho ;	[col. 2] 24013	Sua sorful als was sco	
Ful piteus it was hir plaint,		Ful pituus it was þat plaint	
Ne kid scho noght hir luue was faint,		Ne kid sco noht hir luf was faint	
Sua redeles vte of ro.	24016	Sa redles out of roo	
[Q]uen þe bedel gaf his cri ;		Quen þe bedel gan his cri	
vp þe folk all ras in hij		Up þe folk al ras in hi	
Mi sun all forto scheind,	24019	Mi son al for to schend	
To drei dome mi sun es draun,		To dreri dom mi son es drauen	
All fled him fra þat was his aun,		Al fled him fra þat was his auen	
Bileft vs noght a freind.	24022	Bileft vs noht a frend	
[V]nreufulli þan gun him raipe,		Vp reufulli þai gan him raip	
Ful sorfuli him forto snaipe,		Ful snubnerlik him for to swaip	
þat folk þat was sua fade,	24025	þat folk þat was sa fad	
Of clay þai kest att him þe clott,		Of clai þai cest at him þin clot	
And laiked wid him sittisott.		And laiked wit him setisot	
I sau and still a-bade.	24028	I sah and stil abad	

1374 "MAGDALENE AND I FOLLOWED HIM TO CALVARY,—I STAGGERED ALONG ;
THERE MY SORROW WAS DOUBLED ; I SHALL NEVER FORGET THAT DAY IF I LIVE TILL

¶ þai draf him forth wit staf *and* stong,
I and þat wreche womman yong
We folud þam to fote ; 24031
I stakerd sua i moght not stand,
Bot als þai me up-held wit hand
Vn-bun was i o bote. 24034

¶ Vnto þe mont o calueri,—
Sua sorful womman nan als i,—
þus wit mi sun i went ; 24037
þe soru þat i sagh on him þar
Al it was me dubled þar
þat euer me mai be ment. 24040

¶ To domes-dai lijf if i moght,
Forgeit þat dai neuermar i moght,
Quen i þar-on suld think ; 24043
þat brixel beting crone o thorn,
þat al his flexs it was be-torn ;
þai gaf him gall to drinc." 24046

¶ þar-for i sai leuedi sa fre,
þat a ful seli man wor he,
þat wit þe moght ha sene, 24049
þaa pines o þi suete sun,
þat euer i wat it mund him mun,
þat kar þat was sa kene. 24052

¶ Moder ! traistnes of ur treuth, [col. 2]
Do vs to reu al wit þi reuth,
And thinc ai o þat stur 24055
þat þi sun þar born in place,
Noght gain his will bot wit his grace,
Vs all to do succur. 24058

¶ Moder murnand, wepe coth þou,
þis soru seand o iesu ?
" Mi soru i can noght sai, 24061

COTTON

¶ þai draue him forþ wiþ staf & sling.
I. & þat wrecche womman zinge.
we folowed ham to fote.
I stakered squa miȝt I. noȝt stande
bot als þai me helde vp *wit* hande
vn-boun ware we of bote

¶ vn-to þe mount of caluary.
squa sorouful womman an as I.
þus wiþ my sone I. went.
þe sorou þat I. sagh on him are.
alle hit was me doublið þare.
þat euer me mai be ment.

¶ to domesday liue if I. moȝt.
for-gete þat day mai I. noȝt.
quen I. þer-on sulde þink.
a-pon his heued a croun of thorne.
þat alle his flesshe hit was torne
& gaf him galle atte drink.

¶ þar-fore I. say lauedi sa free.
þat a cely man ware he.
þat wiþ þe muȝt haue sene.
þe pines of þi squete sone
euer-mare hit muȝt him mone
þa cares was sa kene.

¶ moder stabelnes of truþe.
do vs to rew now wiþ þi ruþe
& þink ai on þat stoure.
atte þi sone drogh þare in place
noȝt gaine his wil bot *wit* his grace
vs alle to do socoure.

¶ our ladi saide allas þis quile
wa worþ him þat wroȝt þis gile
mi sone þus-gatis be-tray.

FAIRFAX

DOOMSDAY." HA ! LADY, HE WERE A BLESSED MAN WHO HAD SEEN THY 1375
SON'S SORROWS. MOTHER ! TRUST OF OUR TROTH ! LET US PITY WITH THY PITY.

[þ]ai draf him forth wid staf and steng,	þai draw him forþe with staf and steng
I and þat wreche womman 3eng	Ik and þat wrech woman yeng
we folud þaim to fote ; 24031	We folud him þaim to fote
I stakrid sua might i noght stand,	I staker swa miht I noht stand
Bot als þai held me vp wid hand	Bot als þai me vp help wit hand
vnbun was i to bote. 24034	Vnbun was ik of bote

[V]nto þe munte of caluari,—	Vn to þe mont o caluari
Sua sorful womman non als i,—	Swa sorful womman an als I
þis wid mi sun i went ; 24037	þus wid mi son I went
þe soru þat i sau on him þare	þat soru þat I saw on him are
All it was me blublid 3are	Al it was me dubid þar [leat 11]
þat euer me mai be ment. 24040	þat euir mai me be ment

[T]o domes-dai liue if i moght,	To domisdai lif if I moht
Ne 3ode it neuer vte of mi thoght,	Forget þat dai neuir mar I moht
Quen i þar-on suld thinck ; 24043	Quen I þar suld þink
þat brixel beting crune of thorn,	þat briesl beting crune and scorn
þat all his fless it was bi-torn ;	þat al his fleis it was bistorne
þai gaf him gall to drinck." 24046	þai gaf him gal to drink

[þ]ar-for i sai leuedi sua fre,	þar for I sai leuedi sa fre
þat a ful selli man war he,	þat a ful seli man war he
þat wid þe might haue sene,	þat wit þe moht haf sene
[¹ That pinis of thi suet son 24050	þat pinis of þi suet son
I wat that euir it mad him mon	I wat þat euir it mad him mon
That car that was sa ken. [¹ from Edin- bro' MS.]	þat car þat was sa ken

Moder ! traistnes of ur trewþe,	Moder traistnes of vr trewþe
Don vs to rewen wit þi rewþe, 24054	Don vs to rewen wit þi rewþe
And þinkin on þat stur	And þinkin on þat stur
þat þi son þar droch in place,	þat þi son þar droch in place
Noht gain his wil bot wit his grace,	Noht gain his wil bot wit his grace
Vs al to don sucour. 24058	Vs al to don sucour

I moder murnand, wep cod þu,	I moder murnand wep cod þu
þis soru seand apon Iesu ?	þis soru seand apon Ihesu
"Min sorou I ne can noht sai, 24061	Min soru I ne can noht sai

GÖTTINGEN (PART EDINBURGH)

EDINBURGH

1376 "MY SON MOURNED MY GRIEF MORE THAN HIS OWN ; HE SAID NOTHING TILL HE WAS SPREAD ON THE CROSS. NO TONGUE MAY SAY, NO PEN'S END WRITE OUR

Naild on þat rode tre	24062	þer as he hange a-pon þat tree
Ful sorufulli be-heild he me,		ful soroufully be-helde he me.
I thinc it euer and ai.	24064	I. þink hit euer and ay.

¶ Mar he murnd for mi care,		¶ mare he mournid for my care
þan for al his aun sare, ¹ [1 fare in MS.]		þen for alle his awen sare.
For als a lamb he stode ;	24067	for als a lambe he stode.
For wit þam þat sua him soght,		be-for ham wiþ wrange him soȝt
A word, a speke, man hard him noght,		an worde ne spac he noȝt.
Til he was sprede on rode.	24070	til he was spred on rode.

¶ Sa depe þat sith me sait in site,		¶ mikil was mi sorou & site.
þat wel i wist wit-vten wite,		þat wele I. wiste wiþ-uten wite
þai wroght him al þis wrang.	24073	þai wroȝt him al þis wrange.
þat es na tung mai speke wit word,		þat is na þing ⁱ wiþ ^h hert mai þink ⁱ
Ne writer write wit pens ord,		ne na writer write wiþ Ink ⁱ .
Hu þat vr stur was strang.	24076	how þat our stoure was strange

¶ Fair he was and fre, mi child,		¶ faire he was & fre mi childe
Soth in speche, in maner mild,		soft in speche meke & milde.
Quils he stod in his state ;	24079	quilest he stode in his state
His face þat forwit was sa scene,		his face þat be-fore waas shene
It es nu grisli on to sene,		hit is now griseled on to sene
His bodi al blodi wat.	24082	his bodi alle blodi wate.

¶ A crun o thorn his hefd on stod,		¶ a croun of thorne his heued on stode
þat ilk prick broght vte þe blod,		þat ilk ⁱ prik broȝt out þe blode
þai sput on him þair spit,	24085	fouli þai on him spitte.
Vnethes i his kenning kneu,		vnneþis I. my childe knew.
þar sagh nan on him wald reu,		for þer was nane of him wald ^e rew.
þat wroght me vte o wijt.	24088	þai ware wode out of witte

¶ þis harm mi hert it held sa hard,		¶ þis harme my hert hit helde hard ^e
To wander ne wist i quider-ward,		to wander ne wiste I. quidder-ward ^e
Sa was mi waies wan ;	24091	squa was my waies wane.
Quen sli lett did him me for-lete,		was þer nane his bale to bete.
Mi sun þat was sa selcut suete,		my sone þat was sa selcouþ squete
And had bot him allan.	24094	was bot him-self allane.

[Nailid apon þat rod tre Ful sorfulli biheld he me, I think it euir and ai.	24062 24064	Nailid apon þat rod tre Ful sorfullik biheld he me I pink it euir and ai
Mar he murnid for mi car, Than for al his awen sar, For als a lamb he stod ; For wit þaim þat swa him soht, A word to spek men herd him noht, Til he was spred on rod.	24067 24070	Mar he murnid for mi car þan for al his awen sar For als a lamb he stod For wit þaim þat swa him soht A word to spek men herd him noht Til he was spred on rod
Sa dep þat sithe me sat in site, þat wel I wist wit-uten wite, þai wroht him al þis wrang. þat es na tung mai spek wit word, Ne writer write wit pennis orde, Hu þat vr stur was strang.	24073 24076	Sa dep þat siþe me sat in site þat wel I wist wit uten wite þai wroht him al þis wrang þat es na.tung mai spek wit word Ne writer write wit pennis orde Hu þat ur stur was strang
Fair he wes and fre, mi child, Softe in speche, in maner mild, Quil he stod in his state ; His face þat fo[r]wit was sa schen, It es nou grisli on to sen, His bodi al blodi wate.	24079 24082	Fair he wes and fre mi child Soft in speche in maner mild Quil he stod in his state His face þat fowit was sa schen It es now grisli on to sen His bodi al blodi wate
A croun of þorn his hefd on stod, þat ilka prik broht vt the blod, þai sput on him þair spit, Vnnethes ik his kenning knew, þat i ne sach nan of him wald reu, þat wroht me out of wite.	24085 24088	A croun of þorn his hefd on stod þat ilka prik broht vt þe blod þai sput on him þair spit Vnnepis ik his kenning knew þat me sach nan of him wald rew þat wroht me out of wite
This harm mi hert it held sa hard, To wandrin wist I quiderward, Sa was me waies wan ; Quen sli sette did him me forlete, Mi sun þat was sa selcuþe swete, And hauid bot him allan.	24091 24094	þis harm mi hert it held sa hard To wandrin wist I quiderward Sa was me waies wan Quen sli sette did him me forlete Mi sun þat was sa selcuþe swete And hauid bot him allan

1378 "HE WAS MY ONLY HOPE, MY BLOOD SHRUNK WITHIN ME, I COULD HARDLY
HEAR MY OWN VOICE, THE WORD THAT I WISHED TO SAY SORROW STOLE AWAY.

¶ Allan he was mi hope and hald,
Of alkin blis he mai be bald, 24096
Mi lijf al in him hang,
Mi blod es nu in me sa blend,
þat on mi soru mai be nan end, 24099
It stikes me sua strang. <sup>[¹ leaf 135,
col. 1]</sup>

¹¶ Mi steuen þat i was wont to stere,
Vn-nethes moght i self it here,
Quen i wend word to wise; 24103
Ar i moght werp til end
þe sorouful sight ai þar-wit blend,
Mi word it brast in thrise. 24106

¶ þe word þat i in wil had wroght,
Mi soru þat i sua wit was soght,
Biweft þat word awai; 24109
Luwe wald i spak, might me wit-stode,
Mi reut was all apon þat rode,
Na sagh þar moght i sai. 24112

¶ "Alhas! alhas!" it was mi voce,
Mi sun þat hang apon þe croice,
Reuli on me be-heild; 24115
And blethli wald mi soruing slake,
And þat i suld sum comforth take,
To haf sum bote o beild. 24118

¶ Bot for na bote þat he me badd,
Ne moght i neuer mi cher ma gladd
Quils i apon him sei; 24121
Leue sun! ful wa es me,
þat i þis soru sal on þe se,
Do me wit þe to dei. 24124

¶ Mi leue sun, qui dos þou sua,
þi sorful moder sa ful o wa,
Qui lates þou þus lijf? 24127

COTTON

¶ allane he was my hope & halde
of alkin blis he made me balde
my life alle in him hange.
my blode is in my bodi blende
þat of my sorou is nane ende
hit stikis me squa strange.

²¶ my steiuen þat I was wont to stere
vnneþ I. muzt mi-selue hit here [² if 103]
quen I. wende worde to wise.
or I muzt an worde werpe til ende
þe sorouful siþe ay þer-wiþ blende
my worde hit brast in þrise.

¶ þe worde þat I. in wille had broȝt
my sorou þat I. squa wiþ was soȝt
hit putte þat worde a-way.
& þus my sorou mi speche wiþ-stode
my reuþ was alle a-pon þat rode
na sagh ne muzt I. say.

¶ al-hase alhase hit was mi voyce.
mi sone þat hange a-pon þat croice
reuli on me be-helde.
& bleþeli walde mi sorouing^t slake
& þat I. sulde sum confort take.
to haue of bote sum belde.

¶ bot for na bote þat he me bad.
ne muzt I. neuer my cher glad.
quilest I. a-pon him seye.
leue sone ful wa is me.
þat I. þis sorou sal se on þe.
quy ne mote I. wiþ þe deye.

¶ Mi leue sone quy dos þou squa.
þi sorouful moder. sa ful of wa.
quy latis þou me liue.

FAIRFAX

I CRIED, ALAS! MY SON ON THE CROSS PITIED ME, AND WOULD HAVE COM- 1379
FORTED ME; I COULD NOT BE GLAD WHILE I SAW HIM. WHY DOST THOU LET ME LIVE?

Allan he was mi hope and hald
Of alle blis he made me bald
Mi lif al in him hang
Mi blod in me es nu sa blend
þat of mi soru mai be nan end
It stikis me sa strang

Mi sterun þat I wa won to ster
Vnnepis moht I seluin her
Quen I wend word to wis
Ar I moht a word werp til end
þe sorful sithe ai þairwit blend
Mi word it brastin pris

þe word þat ik in wil had wroht
Mi soru þat I sa wit was soht
Biweft þat word awai
Luf wald I spak miht me witstod
Mi rewþe was al apon þe rod
Na sache ne moht I sai

Alhas alhas it was mi voice
Mi son þat hang apon þat croice
Rewlik on me biheld
And bleþeli wald mi soru slak
And þat I suld sum confort tak
To haf sum bot of beld

Bot for na bod þat he me mad
Ne moht he nim vngle ma glad
Quilis ik apon him sey
Lef sun ful wa es me
þat I þis soru sal se on þe
Do me wit þe to dey

Mi lif sun qui dos þu swa
þi sorful moder sa ful of wa
Qui latis tu þus life

EDINBURGH

1380 "DEATH, IF YOU SPARE ME YOU ARE MY ENEMY; O SON! LET US DIE
TOGETHER, IT IS HARD TO BEAR THIS STRUGGLE.

Mi suete sun, nathing sa suete, 24128 mi dere sone na-þing' sa squete.
Wil þou þi moder her for-lete wiltow þi moder here for-lete.
Wit þe to dei me giue. 24130 to dey grace þou me giue.

¶ þou ded, vnmeke witvten make, ¶ þou dede vn-meke wiþ-uten make
þat care-ful wont es for to tak, þat carful folk is wone to take
þou frith me noght als freind; 24133 þou spare me nozt as frende.
If þou me frithes þou ert mi fede, if þou me sparis I. can na rede.
Bot spar me noght to dei þat ded, lete me deye I. prai þe dede.
Mi sun wit for to weind. 24136 mi sone wiþ for to wende.

¶ Es noght þat me mai pai bot þou, ¶ na-þing' mai me pay bot þou.
Mi sun, þou tak þi moder nu, wiþ mi sone þou take me now.
And lat us dei nu samen; 24139 & late vs deye sammen.
Mi suete sun! mi leif, mi lijf! my squete sone mi leue mi life.
Herd it es to drei þis strijf, harde hit is to dreye þis strife.
þar nagat es to gamen. 24142 me liste ful lital gammen.

¶ Na graiþer gat o gamen es here, ¶ na graiþer gate of gammen is here.
Bot þou ne þi sorful moder here, bot late þi sorouful moder dere
þat seo wit þe moght wend, 24145 þat ho wiþ þe mote wende
Ta me to þe apon þi rod, take me wiþ þe a-pon þi rode
þat þai ar bath a flexs and blod, [col. 2] syn we ar baþ an flesshe & blode
Lat þam bath samen end. 24148 lete vs baþ sammen ende.

¶ Ye Iuus þat kindeld all þis care, ¶ 3e iewes þat kindelis al þis care.
I bidd yow me noght for to spare, I prai 3ou at 3e me nozt spare.
Yee waful and yee wode, 24151 3e waful & 3e wode.
Sin yee mi sun wirkes þis wa, sin 3e my sone wirkis þis wa.
Dos me þat ilk, þan ar we tua dos me þat ilk þen ar we twa.
Be-naild on þe rode. 24154 nailed on a rode.

¶ Ouþer wit rode or oþer pain ¶ aiþer on rode or oþer paine.
þis wreche moder to be slain, þis wrecche moder to be slaine.
Quat wise na force i-wiss; 24157 hit is na force I.-wisse.
Vn-reufulli yee wire vnright, vn-reuþfulli 3e wirk' vn-riht.
þe werld yee reue þe sun o light, þe werlde 3e reue þe sunne of lizt.
And blindes me mi blis. 24160 & blindes me mi blisse.

Mi leue son na þing sa swet
Wil tu þi moder hir forlete
Wit þe to dey me gife

þu did vnnek wit outen mak
þat carful wont es for to tak
þu freþe me noht al frend
Yf þou me friþes þou ert mi fed
Bot spar me noht to dey þu ded
Mi son wit for to wind

Nis noht þat me mai bot tu
Wit sun þu tak þe moder nu
And latte vs deien samin
Mi suet son mi luf mi lif
Hard it es to drei þis strif
þar na gat es to gamin

Na graiþer gat of gamin es here
Bot tun þi sorful moder here
þat seo wit the moht dey
Ta me to þe apon þi rod
þan er we haþe a fleis and blod
Lat taim baþe samin end

Ye iuwes þat kindill al þis ear
I bid you me noht for to spar
Ye waful and ye wod
Sin ye mi son wirkis þis wa
Dos me þat ilk þan er we twa
Be nailed on þe rod

Or wit rod or oþir pain
þis wriche moder to be slain
Quat wise na force I wisse
Vnrewfullik ye wirk unrilt
þe werd ye reu þe sun of liht
And blindis me mi blisse

1382 "I HAVE NO REST; HOW SHALL I LIVE? I PRAY THEE, DEATH! BE KEEN
TO SHOW THY MIGHT; BUT, ALAS! THOU FLEEST THOSE THAT YEARN FOR THEE.

¶ Yee sla þe lijf and helpe of all,
O *quam* sal i nu cri and call,
I redles vte o ron, 24163
Hu sal i liue wit-vten lijf,
þus stiked in wit stur o strijf,
Quat es me for to don? 24166

¶ Bot to þe ded, mak i mi mane,
For haf i nu nanoper wane,
O bote war þou nu best, 24169
Wald þou be kene þi might to kithe,
þou sla¹ mi child, sla me þan suithe,
War nan sa redi rest. [1 sla¹ in MS.] 24172

¶ Bot ded allas, qui dos þou sua?
þat yerns þe þou fleis ai fra,
Quen suet it war to suelt, 24175
And folus þam þat þe wald fle,
And luues all þat letthes² þe,
þis part vn-euen es delt. [² Looks like
lecches in MS.]

¶ Mi suet sun, i on þe cri,
þi sorful moder þou do merci,
þat won was be sa mild; 24181
Bot noght sa herd þat þou ne it here,
þe murning o þi moder dere,
Sa heind was neuer child. 24184

¶ þou do þi moder wit þe dei,
And lat us bath to-geder drei,
Bath vr wa and wele; 24187
Moght i þe ans weld in arm,
Hale me think of all mi harm,
þat i war ilk dele. 24190

¶ Moght I þe weld in arms mine,
And suffer sum part o þi pine, 24192
Ful wel me war þat sith; [leaf 135, back,
col. 1]

COTTON

¶ 3e sla þe life & hope of alle.
on *quam* sal I. now cry & calle.
I redeles out of ro.
how salle I. liue þis waful life.
þus stikid in wij stoure of strife.
quat is me best to do.

¶ bot to þe dede make I. mi mane.
for haue I. now na noþer wane.
of bote ware þou me best.
walde þou be kene þi mizt to kipe
þou slas mi childe sla me þan squiþe
þen mizt þou make me rest.

¶ bot dede allas qui dos þou squa.
qua zernis þe þou fleis ham fra.
quen squete hit ware to squelt.
& folowes ham atte þe walde fle.
& lous alle atte lous nozt þe.
þis werlde vn-eyuen is delt.

¶ Mi squete sone I. on þe cry
þi sorouful moder do now mercy.
þat wont was to be milde.
be nozt squa harde at þou ne here.
þe mourning¹ of þi moder dere.
& þink þou art my childe.

¶ þou do þi moder wij þe to deye.
& lete vs baþ to-geder dreye.
baþ our wa & wele.
muzt I. þe anes welde in arme
hale me þink of al mi harme.
þat I. ware ilka dele.

¶ muzt I. þe welde in armis mine.
& suffer sum part of þi pine.
ful wele me ware þat siþe.

FAIRFAX

AND LOVE THEM THAT FLEE THEE. MY SWEET SON ! HAVE MERCY ON THY 1383
MOTHER ; MIGHT I HOLD THEE IN MY ARMS AND SUFFER WITH THEE, IT WERE WELL.

Ye sla þe lif and hop of halle
On quam sal I nu cri and calle
I rednes out of ro
Hu sal I lefe wit outin life
þus stekid in wit stur and strife
Quat es me for to do

Bot to þe ded mak I man
For haf I nou nan oper wan
Of bot war þou me best
Wald þu be ken þi miht to kiþe
þu slas mi child sla me þan swiþe
War nan sa redi rest

Bot ded allas qui dos tu sua
þat yernis þe þu fles ai fra
Quen suet it war to swelt
þu folus þaim þat þe wald fle
And lufes al þat lehtes te
þis part vneuin es delt

Mi suete son on þe I cri
þi sorful moder þou do merci
þat won was be sa mild
Be noht sa hard þat tu ne it her
þe murning of þi moder der
Sa hend was neuir cild

þu do þi moder wit þe dey
And lat us baþe togider drey
Baþe vr wa and wel
Moht ik þe anis þe weld in arm
Hal me þink of al mi harm
þat i war ilka del

Moht I þe weld in armis min
And suffir sum part of þi pin
Ful wel me war þat siþe

EDINBURGH

- Mi fadur, mi spus, mi child, er tu, my fader my spouse mi childe artow.
Mi godd þat all agh to bu, mi god þat al agh for to bowe.
Qua mai þis murning mithe. 24196 qua mai þis mourning^r mipe
- ¶ I am nu widu o mi spus, 2¶ I. am now widow of my spouse.
Mi sun me reuis care sa crus, I haue na keper of my hous. [2 leaf 103, bk]
And fader-les am I ; 24199 & faderles am I.
All mi hope a-wai es hale, alle my blis a-wai is hale
For al es brued me to bale, for alle is brende me to bale.
I ne wat quarfor ne qui. 24202 I ne wate quarfore ne quy.
- ¶ Losin i haf¹ al help and hald, ¶ Loste I haue al hele & halde.
Care clinges in mi hert cald, 24204 care clyngis in my hert sa calde.
Noght o mi self I wat ; [1 i haf twice
in MS.] noȝt of mi-self I. wate
Ful wa es me, me es ful wa, ful wa is me : me is ful wa.
Was neuer sa waful moder a was neuer moder mare waful squa.
Stad vte of al state. 24208 my hert is out of state.
- ¶ Mi sun sa suet, to me þou sai, ¶ my sone sa squete to þe I sai.
Hu þat i nu sal wend mi wai, 24210 how þat I now salle wende mi way
Quar-for to lait me leind ? [rest ? in lande quare-euer I. lende
Quat hope, quat help, quat grace, quat þou sende me grace help & rest.
þou hightes me, for þou mai best & counsail me vn-to þe best.
If i ne wit þe sal weind." 24214 I note quidder to wende.
- ¶ Sin suilk it war þi cares kidd, ¶ þen sais þe clerk^r þat made þis boke
þou dreied dule, leuedi ! þou did lauedi for þe sorou þou toke
Ful god it was þin euen, 24217 a þing^r þou me neiuen.
Quen he ne sagh þis murning mak, quen he þe sagh suche mourning^r make
Sumthing to þe i wiss he spak, queþer ani wordes to þe he spake.
If him stode ani steuen. 24220 quen he herde þi steiuen.
- ¶ þou es vntelland was þi pine, ¶ I wate vn-tellande was his pine.
Til hert I wat it yode al pine, til his hert hit ȝode as pine.
þat eking was til his ; 24223 & noȝt aneli to his.
And al þe baret þat he bar, he þat sa reufulli was diȝt.
It setteld in þi hert ful sare, if he þe saide oȝt for to liȝt.
Wit-vten ani mis. 24226 tel me quat hit is.

Mi fadir mi spus mi cild er tu
Mi God þat al ach for to bu
Qua mai þis murning miþe

Ik am nu widuit of mi spus
Mi son me reuis car sa crus
And faderles am I
Al min hop awai es hal
For al es brewed me to bal

I ne wate quarfor ne qui [leaf 160, col. 1]

I nwat quarfor ne qui

[T]int i haue all helpe and hald,
Care clinges in mi hert sua cald,
Noght of me-self i wate ; 24205
Ful wa es me, me es ful wa,
was neuer sua waful moder a
Stad vte of all state. 24208

Losin ik haf al help and hald
Kar clingis in mi hert sa kald
Noht of meself me wate
Ful wa es me me es ful wa
Was neuer sa waful moder aa
Stad vt of al state

[M]i sun sua suete, to me þu sai,
Hu sal i nu weind mi way, 24210
Quare forto laite mi freind? [quat rest,
Quat hope, quat grace, quat helpe,
þu ordaines me, for þu mai best,
If i ne wid þe sal weind." 24214

Mi son sa suet to me þu sai
Hu þat I sal wend mi wai
Quar for to latt me len
Quat hop quat grace quat help quat rest
þu hihtis me for þu mai best
If I ne wit þe sal wend

[S]iþen suilk it was þi cares kidd,
þu dreied dole, leuedi! þu did
For gode it was þi euen, 24217
Quen he þe sau þis murning make,
Sum-thing i wis to þe he spake,
If him stode ani steuen. 24220

Sin silk it war þin karis kid
þou dreied dol leuedi þu did
For god it was þin euin
Quen he þe sah þis murning mak
Sum þing I wis to þe he spak
If him stod ani steuin

[þ]ou his vntelland was þe pine,
Till hert i wat it ȝode als þine,
þat ekid was till his ; 24223
And all þe baret þat he bare,
It satlid in þi hert ful sare,
wid-vten ani mis. 24226

þoh his vntelland was þe pin
Til hert I wat þat he to þin
þat egging was til þis
And al þe baret þat he bar
It seteld in þin hert ful sar
Wit outin ani mis

1386 JESUS PITIFULLY SAID, "MOTHER, CHEER UP ; I GO TO MY FATHER, BUT I
LEAVE YOU A FRIEND FOR YOUR OWN ; JOHN, WARY AND WISE, WILL BE YOUR SON.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ¶ He þat sa reufulli was dight, 24227
If he þe said oght for to light,
þi mode þat was in murn ; 24229
þa did he, quat he said, "mi dere
Moder þou sal mend þi chere,
To fader min turn. 24232 | ¶ for alle þe baret þat he bare.
hit setteled in þi hert ful sare.
& made þe for to mourne.
þe lorde ansquares in þis manere
moder he saide amende þi chere.
for to my fader I turne |
| ¶ þou cark þe noght sa fast wit car,
Sin i sal to mi fader fare,
I sal þe leue a fere ; 24235
For in mi sted þou sal haf an,
þat sal þi cosin be Iohan,
þin aun leif and dere. 24238 | ¶ þou charge þe nozt sa fast wiþ care
sin I. sal to mi fader fare.
I salle þe leue a fere.
for in mi stede þou sal haue one
our tristi cosin þat hat Ioñin.
þat is þe leue & dere. |
| ¶ þou sal be moder, he sal be sun, [col. 2]
To serue þe als he was won
Quils þou sal lengen here, 24241
For he es euer warr and wiss,
I haf him tagh to þi seruiss,
Nu most þou mend þi cher. 24244 | ¶ þou salle be moder he sal be sone
to serue þe als he was wone.
quillis þou sal lenge here,
for he is baþ warre & wise.
I haue him tazt to þi seruise
for-þi amende þi chere. |
| ¶ Mi suet moder, tender of hert,
Nu comforth þe, þou sal ha quert,
And werp awai þi wepe ; 24247
It es þi kind for me to care,
Bot sua i will þou do namare,
Bot ta to iohn nu kepe. 24250 | ¶ mi squete moder tendre of hert.
conforte þe þou salle haue quert.
& do a-wai þi wepe.
hit is þi kinde for me to care.
bot squa I. wille þou do na mare
bot take to Ioñin gode kepe. |
| ¶ Mi moder dere, þou wat þat i
Nam flexs o þe, and resun qui
I hang apon þis tre : 24253
Bot for to dei for mans kind,
Als men in propheci mai find,
þat er forsaid o me. 24256 | ¶ Mi moder dere þou wate at I.
toke flesshe of þe & resoun quy
I hange a-pon þis tre.
bot for to deye for mannis kinde.
als men in propheci mai finde.
in boke is saide of me. |
| ¶ Bot þof i dei nu on þis wise,
I sal þe thrid morun vprise,
þat þou sal se wit ei ; 24259 | ¶ al if I deye now on þis wise
I salle þe þrid morne vp-rise.
þat þou sal seye wiþ eye. |

[He] þat sua reufulli was dight, 24227	He þat sa rewfulli was diht
If he þe said oght forto light,	If he þe said oht for to liht
þi mode þat was in murn ; 24229	þi mod þat was in murne
3a did he, quat he said, “ mi dere	Ya did he quat said nu dere
Moder sal þu nu mend þi chere,	Moder þu sal mend þi cher
To fadir mine in turn. 24232	To fader min I turne
[þ]u carke þe noght sua fast wid care,	þu cark þe noht sa fast wit car
Sipen i sal to mi fadir fare,	Sin I sal to þi fader far
I sal þe leue a fere ; 24235	I sal te leue and fer
For in mi stede þu sal haue ane,	For in mi sted þu sal haf an
And þat sal be þi cosine s. iohane,	þat sal ti cosin be Iohand
þin aun leif and dere. 24238	þin auen lef and dere
[þ]u sal be moder, he sal be sun,	þou sal be moder he sal be son
To serue þe als i was wone [col. 2]	To seruin als I was ¹ wan ^[¹ was repeated in MS.]
Quilis þu sal lengen here, 24241	Quilis tu sal lengin her
For he es bath sua war and wise,	For he is baþe war and wis
I haue him taght to þi seruise,	Ik haf him taht to þi seruis
Nu most þu mend þi chere. 24244	Nou most þu med þi cher
Mi suete moder, tender of hert,	Mi suet moder tender of hert
Nu confort þe, þu sal haue quert,	Confort þe þu sal haf quert
And werp a-way þi wepe ; 24247	And werp awai þi wep
It es þi kind for me to care,	It es þi kind for me to kar
Bot sua i wil þu do na mare,	Bot sua ine wil þu do no mar
Bot take to iohan kepe. 24250	Bot ta to Iohan kep
[M]i moder dere, þu wate þat i	Mi moder dar þu wat þat I
Nam fless of þe, and resun qui	Nam fleis of þe and resun qui
I hang apon þis tre : 24253	Hit hang apon þis tre
Bot forto dei for manes kind,	Bot for to dei for manis kind
Als men in prophecis mai find,	Als man in propheciis mai find
þat er for-said of me. 24256	þat er forsaid of me
[B]ot þou i dei nu on þis wise,	Bot þoh I deien on þis wis
þe thred morn i sal vp-rise,	I sal þe þred mornin rise
þat þu sal see wid eie ; 24259	þat tu sal se wit ey

1388 "BUT I SHALL RISE ON THE THIRD MORN AND MOUNT UP TO MY FATHER,
AND FIND ALL MY SHEEP. A MAN LOST ALL, ALL SHALL BE SAVED THROUGH A MAN.

To mi disciplus and to þe,	24260	to mi disciplis & to þe.
Secu þan sothfast sal i me,		þe bodi sal I. shew of me.
For-þi nu most i dei.	24262	for-þi now mote I. deye.

¶ Nu sal i dei, rise sal i son,		¶ now salle I. deye & rise ful sone
And stei up to mi fader tron,		& stey vp to mi fader trone.
þarfor mai þou be blith :	24265	þer-fore mai þou be bliþe.
Mi scep ar funden to þe fald,		& alle mi saulis þat ar in helle.
To-quils þe wolf held in his hald,		I. salle ham lause as I þe telle.
þat þin war ander sith.	24268	my lordeshepe for to kiþe.

¶ For-þi sal an be ded and slan,		¶ for-þi salle an be dede & slaine.
þat al þis werld sal quicken again,		þat alle þis werlde sal quikkin againe
þat a man forwit slogh ;	24271	þat a man be-fore slogh.
A man tint al <i>quen</i> he began,		a man tint alle quen hit be-gan.
All sal be sauued thoru a man,		alle salle be sauid þorou a man.
þat born es on þis bogh.	24274	þat borne is of his bogh.

¶ þe thing þat es mi fader will,		¶ þe þing þat is my fader wil.
þou mai noght moder thing it ill,		þou mai nozt moder þink hit il.
For-soth it most be don !	24277	for nede hit most be done.
þis ilk pine es for me dight,		þis ilk pine is for me diȝt
And lang es o mi fader hight,		& of my fader mouþ is hiȝt.
Ouer-pas it sal i son.	24280	ouer-passe hit salle I. sone.

¶ Ne dred þou noght mi moder suete,		¶ ne drede þe nozt mi moder squete
þat i þe will nu þus for-lete,		atte I. wil þe þus for-lete.
þof i nu fra þe fare.	24283	if I. now fra þe fare.
For wite þou well, i am wit þe		wite þou wele I. am wiþ þe.
Wit-vten tuin, and sua sal be	[leaf 136, col. 1]	wiþ-uten drede & ay salle be.
Fra nu for euer mare.	24286	fra now & euermare.

¶ I most well vnderli þe ded,		¶ I most lye vnder now þe dede.
Sin it es suilk mi fader red		sin hit is suche mi fader rede.
þe ded al for to quell ;	24289	þe dede al for to quelle.
<i>Quiþen</i> i com þou wat al plain,		queiþin I come þou wate al plaine
þider nu sal i stei again,		þidder now sal I. steye againe.
<i>Quen</i> i haf harud hell.	24292	quen I. haue heried helle.

THOU MUST NOT THINK ILL OF WHAT MY FATHER WILLS, IT MUST BE THAT I 1389
SUFFER ; I AM WITH THEE FOR EVER. WHEN I HAVE HARROWED HELL I RISE AGAIN.

To mi descipilis and to þe,	24260	To mi discipilis and to þe	
All sothfast scheu þan sal i me,		Schauen soþefastnes sal I me	
For-þi nu most i dei.	24262	For þi nu most I dey	
[N]u sal i dei, rise sal i sone,		Nu sal I dei ris sal I son	
An stei vp to mi fadir trone,		And stey vp to mi fader tron	
þar-for mai þu be blith :	24265	þarfor mai þu be bliþe	
Mi schepe er funden to þe fald,		Mi speche ¹ ar fundin to þe fald	
þat quilum þe wolf held in his hald,		To quilis þe wolf held in his hald	
þat tint war andersith.	24268	þat tint war ander siþe	[¹ sic in MS.]
[F]or-þi sal ane be dede and slain,		For þi sal an be ded and slain	
And all þis werld sal quickin a-gain,		þat al þis werd sal quiken again	
þat a man forwid slogh ;	24271	þat a man forwit sloh	
A man tint all quen it bigan,		A man tint al quen it bigan	
All sal be sauued thoru a man,		Al sal be saufed þoru þat man	
þat born es on þis bogh.	24274	þat born es on þis buh	
[þ]e thing þat es mi fader will,		þe þing þat es mi fader wil	
þu mai nocht moder thine it ill,		Moder þune ne ma noht þink it ille	
For-soth it most be done ! [¹ lf 160, bk, col. 1]		For soþe it most be don	
¹ þis ilke pine es for me dight,		þis ilke pin es for me diht	
And lang es of mi fadir hight,		And lang es of mi fader hiht	
Ouerpasse i sal it sone.	24280	Ouer pas I sal it son	
[N]e drede þu nocht, mi moder suete,		Ne dred þu noht moder swet	
þat i þe will nu þus forlete,		þat I wil te þus forlete	
þou i nu fra þe fare.	24283	þoh I nu fra þe far	
For witt þu wele, i am wid þe		For wit þou wel ik am wit þe	
widuten tuin, and sua sal be		Wit outen twin and ai sal be	
Fra nu for euermare.	24286	Fra nu for euirmar	
[N]u most i li vnder þe dede,		I mostin vndirlic þe ded	
Sipen suilk it es mi fader rede		Sin it es suilk mi faderis red	
þe dede all for to quell ;	24289	þe ded al for to quel	
Queþen i come þu wate al plaine,		Queþin þat I com þu wat al plain	
Nu sal i stei þeder agayne,		þidir sal I nu stei again	
Quen i haue herijd hell.	24292	Quen ik haf herid helle	

1390 "I GO BEFORE FOR THY BENEFIT, THOU SHALT FOLLOW. JOHN, TAKE MY MOTHER AS THINE." WHILE JESUS SPAKE THUS, THEY WERE ALL DUMB FOR GRIEF.

¶ I far be-for, it es to pru,	24293	¶ I ga be-fore hit is þi prow.	[leaf 104]
Bot cum wit me þou noght nu,		bot come wiþ me mai þou noȝt now.	
Bot þou sal folu me eft,	24295	bot þou salle folow eft.	
I far, for me be-houis weind,		haue goday sone wil I. wende.	
To-quils sal iohn þat es þi freind		to-quilis sal Iohn þat is þi frende	
Insted o me be left."	24298	in-stede of me be left.	

¶ "Iohn," he said, "þis mai þou here,		¶ Iohn he saide þis mai þou here.	
Take kepe nu to mi moder dere,		take kepe now to mi moder dere	
And serue hir wit solace ;	24301	& serue hir wiþ solace.	
þou tak mi moder nu for þine,		þou take my moder now for þine	
For-soth i sal wel pass þis pine,		al if I. now sal passe þis pine.	
Wit yow sal be mi grace."	24304	wiþ þou sal be my grace.	

¶ Quils <i>iesus</i> spak þis wordes quon		¶	Q	uen <i>ihesus</i> spac þes wordis sone
¹ [To teche] þaim quat þai suld don,				to teiche hamquat þai suldedone
[þai fined] noght to grete ;	[¹ MS. torn here]			þai fined noȝt to grete.
[For murn]ing all þan dumb war þai,				fōr sorou alle doumbe ware þai.
[Sua þa]t a word moght þai not sai,				a worde moȝt þai noȝt say.
[Ne sta]nd apon þair fete.	24310			ne stande a-pon þaire fete.

¶ þir martirs tuin þat i of mene,		¶	o	ur lauedi & Iohn þat I of mene
Cosins bath and martirs clene,				cosignis & maidenis were þai clene
Q[ueu] þai herd crists voice	24313			quen þai herde cristis voyce.
Sa waik þat vnethes most þai here,				ful stille he spac al sulde noȝt here
Come neuer care þair hert sa nere,				come neuer care þaire hert sa nere
For him þai sagh on croice.	24316			for him þai sagh on croice

¶ Wit hard thraus þat he throu,		¶	o	f harde þrawes he h . . h
þai sagh þat he to ded drou,				þai sagh þat to þe dede he drogh.
þat soght þair hertes sare ;	24319			þat soȝt þaire hertis sare
Als ded þai war, wit-vten speke,				als dede þai ware & noȝt speke.
Was neuer for soru ar tua sa seke,				was neuer for sorou ij. als seke.
Sin ani werldes ware.	24322			sin ani werldis ware.

¶ "Vr spirit was als fled us fra,		¶	o	ur lauedi saide quat vs is wa.
For we ne wist o nathing bot wa,				childer ho saide haue I. na ma.
þof we herd quat he said ;	24325			mi hert na-þing ⁱ is paide.

[I] far bi-for, it es þi prou,	24293	I far bifer it es þi pru
Bot cum wid me mai þu noght nu,		Bot cum wit me mai þu noht nu
Bot þu sal folu eft,	24295	Bot tu sal folun efte
I fare, for me bihouis to weind,		I far for me bihouis to wend
To-quilis sal iohn þat es þi freind		To quil sal Ion þat es þi frend
In-sted of me be left."	24298	Insted of me be left
"[I]ohn," he said, "þis mai þu here,		Ioon he said þis mai þu her
Take kepe nu to mi moder dere,		Ta kep nu to moder der
And serue hir wid solace ;	24301	And serue hir wit solace
þu take mi moder nu for þine,		þou tak mi moder nu for þin
For þou þat i sal passe þis pine,		For þoht þat sal pas þis pin
wid þu sal be mi grace."	24304	Wit you sal be mi grace
[Q]uillis iesus spac þir wordes son		Quil Ihesu spac þir wordis quon
To teche þaim quat þai suld don,		To techen þaim quat tai sul do[n]
þai fined noght to grete ;	24307	þai ne finid noht to gret
For murning al dumb war þai,		For soruing al dumb war þai
Sua þat a word might þai noght sai,		Swa þat a word miht þai noht sai
Ne stand apon þair fete.	24310	Na stand apon þair fete
[þ]ir martris tuin þat i of mene,		þir martiris tuim þat ik of men
Cosines bath and maidens clene,		Kosnis baþe and maiden clen
Quen þai herd cristes voice	24313	Quen þai herd Cristis woice
Sua waike þat vnethes might þai here,		Sa waik þat vnneþe moht þai her
Com neuer care þair hertis sua nere,		Com neuir kar þair hert sa ner
For him þai sau on croice.	[col. 2]	For him þai sah on croice
[W]id hard thraues þat he throu,		Wit hard trhaus þe he þrow
þai sau þat he to dede him drou,		þai sau þat he to ded him drew
þat soght þair hertis sare ;	24319	þat soht þair hertis sare
Als dede þai war, widuten speke,		Als ded þai war wit ouden spek
was neuer for soru tua sua seke,		Was neuir for soru tua sa sek
Sipen ani werldes ware.	24322	Sin ani werdis ware
"[V]r spirit was als fled vs fra,		Vr spirit was als fled vs fra
For we wist of na-thing bot wa,		For wen wist of naþing bot wa
þou we herd quat he said ;	24325	þoch we herd quat he said

Speke we wald, might had we nan,
For-þi we stemmed still als stan,
þof lijf was vs for-laid. 24328

¶ Als suith þar com a uord,
Fra þe croice o crist suord,
And thrild bath vr hert ; [col. 2] 24331
Ful kene it was and com ful kene,
Ful soth it was apon vs sene,
þat smitten war sa smert. 24334

¶ þof we war wonded bath i-wiss,
Mi wond it was herder þan his,
Bot bath war herd i-nogh ; 24337
He was mi sun, and cosin his,
To me his moder did þai þat mis,
þai wroght on him wit wogh. 24340

¶ Vr soruing bath it was for an
þat vs bath in flexs and ban,
Sli baret had na bote ; 24343
To tene al tight us was þat time,
Quen we na hele moght se on him,
Fra hefd vnto þe fote. 24346

¶ Had he noght fre on all his fell,
In suime al falden dun i fell,
And þar als ded i lai ; 24349
þat suime was o mi soruing suage,
Bot quen i raxsild vp in rage,
I ne wist bot wail wai. 24352

¶ Wit-vten croice þe cros i bare,
þat croiced was, was al mi care ;
Quen i on him bi-heild, 24355
Wit spere þai stoked him wit wrang,
þat ilk min hert it thoru stang,
And hyed me til held. 24358

COTTON

speke we walde mouþ had we nan
for-þi we stemmed stil as stane.
in squowen were we laide.

¶ þe penaunce þat we on him seye
muzt na creature hit dreye.
hit þirled of vs þe hert.
ful sharp hit was & come ful kene
ful soþ hit was a-pon vs sene
þat made vs sare to smert.

¶ if we ware wounded baþ I.-wis
mi wounde hit was sarer þan is.
bot baþ ware il I.-nogh
he was, mi sone & cosin his.
to me for-soþ þai did amis.
þat wrozt on him þat wogh.

¶ our sorowing hit was baþ for an.
þat satte vs baþ in flesshe & bane.
suche baret had na bote.
þat batail for-soþ was ful grim.
quen we na hele muzt se on him.
fra heued vn-to þe fote.

¶ had he nozt fre on al his felle.
in squyme riht þer doun I. fel.
& þer als dede I. lay
bot quen þat squyme be-gan to squage
vp I. raxeled me in a rage.
I. ne wiste bot waleway

¶ wiþ-uten cros. þe cros I. bare.
þat crossed was. was al mi care.
quen I. on him be-helde.
þai stokid him wiþ a spere wiþ wrange
þat þorou mi hert I felde hit stange
my-self I muzt nozt welde.

FAIRFAX

WE BOTH MOURNED FOR ONE OF OUR FLESH AND BONE; I FELL DOWN IN 1393
A SWOON; I BORE THE CROSS AND FELT THE SPEAR.

Speke we wald, might had we nan,	Spek we wald miht hafd we wan
For-þi we stemmed still als stane,	For þi we stemid stil als stan
þou lijf was vs for-laid. 24328	þoh lif was us forlaid

[A]lsuith þan þar come a worde,	Als suiþe þar com an orde
Fra þe crois of cristes suord,	Fra þe croice of cristis suord
And thriled bath vr herte; 24331	And þirlid baþe ur hert
Ful brath it was and come ful kene,	Ful ken it was and com ful ken
Ful sone it was apon vs sene,	Ful soþe it was apon us sen
þat smiten war sua smart. 24334	þat smitim war sa smert

[þ]ou we war wondid bath i wiss,	þoh we war wondit baþe I wis
Mi wond it was harder þan his,	Mi wond it was hardir þan his
Bot bath war hard enoght; 24337	Bot baþe was hard inoht
He was mi sun, and cosin his,	He wás mi son and cosin his
To me his moder did þai þat mis,	To me his moder did þai þat mis
þai wroght on him wid wogh. 24340	þai wroht on him þis woh

[V]r murning bath it was for an	Vr sorwin baþe it was for an
þat satt vs bath in fless and ban,	þat sat vs baþe in fleis and ban
Sli baret had na bote; 24343	Swilk baret hauid na bote
To tene all tight vs was þat time,	To ten al tiht vs was þat tim
Quen we na hele might se on hime,	Quen we na hel moht se on him
Fra heued vnto þe fote. 24346	Fra heuid vnto þe fote

[H]ad he noht fre on all his fell,	Hauid he noht fre on al his felle
In suime al falden dun i fell,	In suim al faldin dun I fel
And þar als dede i lay; 24349	And þar als ded I lai
þat suime was of mi soru suage,	þat suim was of mi soruing swage
Bot quen i raxed vp in sauage,	I wist noht walewai
I ne wist bot walaway. 24352	

[W]id-vten croice þe croice i bare,	Wit outen croice þe croice I bar
þat croiced was, was all mi care; ^{[leaf 161,} col. 1]	þat croicid wes was al mi car
Quen i on him biheld, 24355	Quen ik on him biheld
þe spere þai stock wid, wid wrang,	þe sper þai stokid him wit wrang
þat ilk mine hert it thoru stang,	þat ilk mi hert it þoru stang
And heied me to heild. 24358	And hid me to held

1394 "THE NAILS THAT PIERCED MY SON PIERCED ME, LOVE SO BOUND US TOGETHER. I NOW KNOW WOMAN'S SORROW, WHICH I NEVER KNEW BEFORE."

¶ þe nails þat him fest on rode,
 Thoru mi hend and fete þai stode,
 Sua luue vs samen band ! 24361
 þe luue þat mar mai lei,
 þe dome vs did to-gider drei,
 Hard faand i þar-of fand. 24364

¶ Wen i was lighter o þat leue,
 Fand i nothing me to greue,
 Ne kind me kid bot god." 24367
 Bot nu sco greues al again,
 And dubles al his moder pain
 þat forwit sco wit-stode. 24370

¶ "Bot i þat fanded neuer ar,
 Nu i wat o womman care,
 And neuer i wist be-forn ;" 24373
 For es naman sa wiss o lare,
 þat ai can se þair tender fare,
 For child þat þai ha born. 24376

1¶ A ! leuedi, hu þou fand it cuth,
 þe sagh o symon muth, [1f 136, bk, col. 1]
 þat he lang syþen tald. 24379
 He said a suerd suld stik [ouer] thuert
 To thirl thoru þin aun hert,
 þat are þir cares cald. 24382

¶ Wel sorful was þat suerd and [sare],
 Leuedi ! comforth of al vr care !
 þat þe bitid þat tide, 24385
 þou þat o soru ne wist noght are,
 Nu þi soru it was þe mare,
 þat boden þe was to bide. 24388

¶ "To bide i most wit-vten bote,
 It raght mi hert al thoru þe rote,
 Vnrideli on me rane ; 24391

¶ þe nailis þat him þrange on rode
 þorou mine hende & fete þai stode
 squa loue vs sammen bande.
 þe loue þat neuer-mare mai leye.
 to-gedder we did þa painis dreye
 & þat ful harde I. fande.

¶ quen I. was lizter of þat leue
 in my childing I. fande na greue
 bot bere mi childe wiþ gode.
 bot now hit greuis me þat paine
 & doublis hit wele mare againe.
 þat be-fore wiþ-stode.

¶ of sorou knew I. neuer are
 now I. wate of womman care
 & neuer I. wiste be-forne.
 for is na man sa wise in lare
 þe sorou can tel of wommans fare
 þat a childe has borne.

¶ A lauedi þou findis hit couþ.
 þe sagh þat come of symeons mouþ.
 þat he lange siþen talde [thwert]
 he saide a squorde sulde stike ouer-
 þorou & þorou þine awen hert.
 þat is þer caris calde.

¶ þiss sorouful was þat squorde & sare
 lauedi confort of alle our care
 þat þe be-tiddie
 þou þat of
 for-þi þi st
 þat nede¹ [1 MS. torn here]

¶ A-bide I most wiþ-outen bote. [1f 104, bk]
 þat stode vn-to mine hert rote.
 vn-rideli hit me rane.

[p]e nailes þat him fest on rode, þe nail þat him fest on rod
Thoru in hefd and fete þai 3ode,

Sua luue vs samen band! 24361 [A gap in the MS.]

þe luue þat neuermar mai ley,
þi dome vs did to-gider drei,
Hard faand i þar-of fand. 24364

[Q]uen i was lighter of þat leue,
[F]and i na-thing me to greue,
Na kind me kid bot gode." 24367
Bot nu scho greues al again,
And dublis nu þis moder pain
þat forwid scho wid-stode. 24370

"[B]ot i þan fanded neuer are,
Nu i wate of womman care,
And neuer i wist biforn;" 24373
For es na man sua wise in lare,
þat all can se þat tender fare,
Bot þai þat child has born. 24376

[L]euedi! hu nu þu fand it cuth,
þe saue of symeons muth,
þat he lang sipen tald. 24379
He said a suord suld stick ouerthuert
Toru and thoru þin aun hert,
þat er þir caris cald. 24382

[F]ul sorful was þat suord and sare,
Leued! confort of vr care!
þat þe bitidd þat tide, 24385
þu þat of soru na thing wist ar,
Nu þi soru it was þe mare,
þat tide þe was to bide. 24388

"[T]o bide i most widuten bote,
It raght mi hert al to þe rote,
vnrideli on me rane; 24391

O mine vnro fand i na rest,
And bodi ai mine hert to brest,
Wit mani a grisli grane. 24394

¶ Quen þat mi sun was al for-bled,
þat sua wit soru was forwit fedd,
Him thirsted sare he said ; 24397
þai did him dight a bitter drink,
Ne left þai forwit for na suine,
Of gall of aissil graid. 24400

¶ Quen he had tasted wit his muth,
He it for-sok, was na selcuth !
Bot cried ans and eft, 24403
' Mi fader,' he said, ' heloy,
Mi lauerd godd, sai me nu qui
þou has me þus bi-left ? ' 24406

¶ þan lete he dun his heued heild,
His seli saul al for to yeild,
In-til his fader hand ; 24409
þe elementes þan murned all,
Quen þai sagh sua þair maker fall,
þat wroght þam for to stand. 24412

¶ þe erth bigan to emol and quak,
þe aier gun durken and to blak,
And murnd all wit him ; 24415
Bath sunn and mon wit-vten light,
Ouer al þe werlde ne was bot night,
Al droued and wex dime. 24418

¶ þe see to din, þe stanes claf,
þe temple fra þe rof al raf,
þe ded ras o þair den ; 24421
Hali men þat had forwit ben,
Al opind war þair graues sen, [col. 2]
þat cuth þair frendes ken. 24424

of mine vn-roo. fande I. na rest.
& praied atte mine hert mote brest
wiþ mani & grisli grane.

¶ quen þat mi sone was al for-bled.
þat squa wiþ sorou was he fed.
him þrested sare he saide.
þai did him diȝt a bitter drink.
ne left þai noȝt for na squink
of galle & aysel graide.

¶ quen he had tasted wiþ his mouþ.
he hit for-soke was na selcouþ.
bot þus he cried eft.
mi fader he saide þen heloy.
my lorde god to þe I. cry.
my saule wiþ þe be left.

¶ þen lete he doun his heued helde
his cely saule for to ȝilde
vn-til his fader hande
þe elementis þen mirkenid alle
quen þai sagh þaire fourme falle
þat wroȝt ham for to stande.

¶ þe erþ be-gan to tremble & quake
þe wedder be-gan to derkin & blake
& mourned alle wiþ him.
baþ sunne & mone wiþ-uten liȝt
ouer alle þe werlde hit was bot niȝt.
hit dronid & wex sa dim.

¶ þe see to dyn þe stanis clafe.
þe temple fra þe rofe hit rafe.
þe dede ras of þaire den.
hali men be-fore had bene.
al opin ware þaire grauis sene.
þat couþ þaire frendis ken.

HIS HEAD FELL, HE GAVE UP HIS SOUL TO HIS FATHER. THE EARTH 1397
QUAKED AND ALL CREATION MOURNED; THE DEAD ROSE, GRAVES OPENED.

Of mine vnro fand i na rest, [col. 2]
And bodid al mi hert to brest,
wid mani a grisli grane. 24394

[Q]uen þat mi sun was all for-bled,
þat sua wid soru was forwid fed,
Him thristed sare and said; 24397
þai him dight a bitter drinck,
Ne left þai noght for þair suinck,
Of gall and aisel graid. 24400

[Q]uen he had tasted wid his muth,
He it forsoke, was na selcuth!
Bot crid anes and eft, 24403
“ Mi fader,” he said þan, “ eloy,
Mi lauerd godd, sai me nu qui
þu has me þus bileft?” 24406

[þ]an lete he dun his hefd heild,
His seli saule al forto 3eild,
In-till his fadir hand; 24409
þe elementis þan murned all,
Quen þai sau þair make fall,
þat wroght þaim forto stand. 24412

[þ]e erd bigan to riue and quake,
þe air gan durkin and to blake,
And murned all wid him; 24415
Bath sun and mone widvten light,
Ouer al þe werld ne was both night,
All droued and wex dim. 24418

[þ]e see to din, þe stanes clef,
þe temple fra þe rof it ref,
þe dede ras of þair den; 24421
Hali men þat had forwid bene,
All vp war þair grauis sene,
þat cuth þair freindes ken. 24424

1398 "IT BEHOVED ME TO BEAR HIS TROUBLE WITH HIM ; NO ONE CAN THINK HOW I MOURNED ; WHO DOES NOT KNOW WHAT WEEPING IS MAY LIST TO ME.

¶ *Quen i sagh þus all thinges skurn,
Vn-feland for þair lauerd murn,
Moght i me noght for-ber ; 24427
þat me ne behouid wit-vten spar,
Of him þat i o bodi bar,
His baret wit him ber. 24430*

¶ *Es na tung þat recken moght,
Ne naman hert to think in thoght,
Mi soruing to þe teind ; 24433
Bot þan mi murn was al-þer mast,
Quen þat i sagh him yeild þe gast,
þat me was suilk a freind. 24436*

¶ *I sagh him dei, i sorud ai,
Mi site es al þat i can sai,
Mi tening es sa togh, 24439
Qua ne wist forwit quat weping we[re],
Do list to me and þai mai here,
For nu wat i inogh. 24442*

¶ *I stod þan be þat reuful tre,
þat al mi soru was on to se,
þar-on was al mi sight ; 24445
Apon mi tas of-sith i stod,
Roles ram-band to þe rode,
þat wa al þat i might. 24448*

¶ *Botquen þat i ne moght elles sp[ede],
Dun to fal þan most i nede,
To climb had i na hald ; 24451
Bot als ferrsum i moght reke,
To kis þat tre was blodi weke,
Was na mar will o wald. 24454*

¶ *Luue me did him ferrer bede
þan i moght cum til end wit dede,
Mar wend i þan i moght ; 24457*

¶ *quen I. sagh al þis werlde turne.
vn-felande for þaire lorde mourne
muzt I. me nozt for-bere.
þat ne me be-houid wiþ-uten spare
of him þat I. of bodi bare.
baret wiþ him to bere.*

¶ *is na tonge þat rekkin mozt.
ne mannis hert to þink in þozt.
1. to þe teinde. [MS. torn]
. was maste.
. lde þe gaste
. nde.*

¶ *I. sagh him deye I. sorowed ay.
mi mischief I. ne tel hit may.
mi tening is squa togh.
qua-sim of sorou nane has here.
herkin to me & 3e mai lere.
for certis I. haue I.-nogh.*

¶ *I. stode vnder þat ruful tree.
þat alle mi sorou was on to se.
þer-on was alle mi sight.
a-pon mi taas oft-siþe I stode
roles raxlande to þe rode
na mare do I. ne muzt.*

¶ *bot quen þat I muzt nozt spede
doun to falle þen mote I. nede.
to climbe had I. na halde.
bot als ferre as I. mote reke.
to kis þe tree of blode wiþ weke
was na mare wille of walde.*

¶ *& 3et I. did me forþer bede.
þen I. muzt come til ende with dede
mare wende I. þen I. mozt.*

I STOOD NEAR THE CROSS, I STOOD ON MY TOES STRETCHING UPWARDS, 1399
I FELL, I HAD NO HOLD TO CLIMB UP BY, BUT I KISSED THE TREE.

[Q]uen i þus sau al thinges skurn,
vnfeland for þair lauerd murn,
Might i me noght for-bere; 24427
þat me ne bihoued widuten spar,
Of him þat i of bodi bare,
His baret wid him to bere. [leaf 161, back,
col. 1]

For es na tung þat rekin moght,
Ne manes hert to thinc in thoght,
Mi murning to þe teind; 24433
Bot þan mi murn was alþermast,
Quan þat i sau him ʒeilde þe gast,
þat me was suilk a freind. 24436

[I] sau him dei, i sorud ay,
Mi site es all þat i can say,
Mi tening es sua togh, 24439
Qua ne wist forwit quat weping ware,
List to me and þai mai here,
For nu wate i enogh. 24442

[I] stod þan bi þat reuful tre,
þat all mi soru was on to se,
þar-on was all mi sight; 24445
Apon mi taas oft sith i stod,
Roles raxland to þe rode,
þat was all þat i might. 24448

Bot quan þat i ne might ellis spede,
Dun to fall þan must i nede,
To climb had i na hald; 24451
Bot als ferr als i might reke,
To kisse þ[a]t tre was blodi weke,
was na mar will of wald. 24454

[L]uue me did me ferrer bede
þan i might cum til end wid dede,
Mor wend i þan i moght; 24457

1400 "I THOUGHT COULD I ONCE REACH HIM WITH MY HAND I SHOULD HAVE BEEN BETTER." AH! LADY, WHAT MARTYRDOM! THY FACE IS WAN, THOU FINDEST

Baldli bedd i vp mi hend,		baldeli putte I. vp my hende.
Haf wonnen to mi sun i wend,		haue wonnin to my sone I. wende
Allas ! al was for noght.	24460	bot doun I. felle

¶ Me-thoght moght it apon him rine,		¶ Me [þoʒt muʒt] I. a-pon him rine
Mi lemman leif and lauerd mine,		mi leueli sone & lorde myne.
þus brinnand in mi bale,	24463	þus brennande in mi bale.
And wit mi hand him ans reche,		& wiþ mine hande him anis reche
He þat all sare was vnto leche,		of al mi sorou he muʒt me leche
I suld ha ben all hale."	24466	& make me sounde & hale.

¶ Ha ! ha ! leuedi, sli martirdom,		¶ Now lauedi suche martirdome
Qua might it tell he suld ha tom,		I. con noʒt telle. ne has na tome
Quat langur was it laid ;	[leaf 137, col. 1]	quat angre on þe was laide.
þi saul es molten al to ded,	24470	þi bodi is wanne as þou ware dede
þi face es wan as ros vnrede,		quere is þi faire blode was rede
Als forwit þat þe was said.	24472	& in þi bodi graide.

¶ Nu findes þou na better bliss		¶ Now findis þou na better blis.
þan þi suns blod to kis,		bot þi sone blode to kis.
þat spred es on þe gress ;	24475	þat spred is on þat gresse.
"Soth," coth þou, "bot yeitt i sale,		sop ho saide bot ʒet I. sale.
Be broght al clene vte o mi bale,		be broʒt al clene out of mi bale
Quen mi sun willes es.	24478	quen mi sone willis is.

¶ Her-wit come me son succur		¶ here-wiþ come me sone socour
And sum lightnes o mi langur,		& sum liztnes of mi langour
Ioseph and nichodeme,	24481	Ioseph & nichodeme.
Mi sun to mensk, and sua þai did,		mi sone to menske & squa þai did
For all wirscip til him þai kidd,		for muche worshepe til him þai kid
þair come was me ful quem.	24484	þaire come was me ful queme [leaf 104.]

¶ Wit þaim god chere þai broght inogh,		¹ wiþ ham gode gere þai broʒt I.-nogh
Vte of his fete þe nails drogh,		out of his fete þe nailis þai drogh
And [als] vte of his hend,	24487	al-squa out of his hende.
Quen i sagh son warto þai tight,		& quen I. sagh quar-to þai tizt
Al mi licam can þai light,		mi hert be-gan to rise & lizt
And mi mode a-mend.	24490	& my chere to amende.

NOTHING BETTER THAN TO KISS THY SON'S BLOOD. "JOSEPH AND NICHODEMUS 1401
BROUGHT SOME CHEER, THEY DREW THE NAILS FROM HIS HANDS AND FEET.

Baldli bedd i vp mi hend,
Haue wonen, to mi sun i wend,
Allas ! al was for noght. 24460

[M]e-thoght might i apone him rine,
Mi lemman lijf, and lauerd mine,
þus brinand in mi bale, 24463
And wid mi hand him anes reche,
He þat all sare was wont to leche,
I suld haue bene all hale." 24466

[H]a ! leuedi, sli martirdome,
¹Qua might it tell he suld haue tome,
Quat langur was þe laid ; [1 col. 2]
þi saul es multen al to dede, 24470
þi face es wann sua rose vnred,
Als forwid þe wa said. 24472

[N]u findes þu na better blis
þan es þi sunes blode to kiss,
þat spred es on þat griss ; 24475
" Soth," coth þu, " bot zeit i sale,
Al clene be broght vte of mi bale,
Quen mi sun willis ess. 24478

[H]ere-wid com me sone socure,
And sum lightnes of mi langur,
Ioseph and nichodeme, 24481
Mi sun to menske, and sua þai did,
For all worschip til him þai kid,
þair cum was me ful queme. 24484

[W]id þaim broght þai gere enogh,
vte of his fete þe nail droght,
And als vte of his hend, 24487
Quen i sau sone quarto þai thight,
All mi licam bigan to light,
And mi mode to mend. 24490

1402 "WHEN HIS BODY WAS IN MY ARMS MY GRIEF INCREASED, I COULD NOT FOR-
BEAR WEEPING, BUT A KISS EASED MY SORROW. O SON ! WHEN DIDST THOU WRONG ?

¶ *Quen* i him had in armes fald,
þat suet flexs all dri and cald,
Behaldand on his wondes, 24493
þan bigan mi gle to gru,
Mar þan animan wald tru,
And neud me mi stondes. 24496

¶ Bot þar-of brued me sum bote,
þat i moght toche him hand and fote,
And hald him in mi barme ; 24499
Ne moght i noght for-ber grete,
Bot *quen* i sa moght kis þat suete,
þe vnharder was mi harm. 24502

¶ On him mi hefd i scoek, and said,
' Vngretli, leif sun, er þou graid !
Quat has þou said or wroght, 24505
Quer þou did ani feluni,
Or ani maner o plight, for qui ?
Nai, nai, did þou noght. 24508

¶ Nai leue sun ! had þou na wijt,
For to suffer sli despijt,
Bot al it was for-þi 24511
þat þou wald boru man o wa,
O meknes leue him sample sua,
þat þou come for to bi. 24514

¶ Her in mi barm hald i þe ded, [col. 2]
Allas ! quat es me nu to red,
I wrechidest of all ! 24517
Allas ! quat es mi mikel mirth
O ioi þat i had in mi birth,
Sua fersli to fall. 24520

¶ Me es ful wa, ful wa es me !
To grete es turnd al mi gle,
Na blis mai mak me blith. 24523

COTTON

¶ *quen* I him had in armis falde
þat squete flesshe baþ drye & calde
be-haldande on his woundis.
þen be-gan mi chere to growe.
mare þan ani man wille trowe
þat newed me mi stoundis.

¶ bot þer-of had I. muche bote
quen I. muȝt touche him hand & fote.
& halde him in my barme
ne muȝt I. noȝt for-bere mi grete
bot *quen* I. kis him muȝt þat squete
hit slokkenid muche mine harme

¶ on him mi heued I. shoke & saide
vn-semeli leue sone artow graide
quat has þou saide or wroȝt.
queþer euir þou did ani feloni.
or ani maner of plizt for quy.
nai nay ne dide¹ þau noȝt. [¹ dide crossed
through]

¶ nai leue sone was þer na wite
at þou sulde suffre such dispite
bot alle hit was for þi.
þat þou walde borou man of wa.
of mekenes leue ensaumple squa
at þou come for to by.

¶ here in mine arme I. halde þe dede
allas quat is me best to rede.
I. am a wrecche of alle.
allas quare is mi mikil mirþ
of ioi þat I. had in my birþ.
squa ferli doun to falle.

¶ me is ful wa. wa is me
to grete is turnid alle mi gle.
na blis mai make me bliþe

FAIRFAX

THOU HADST NO FAULT, THOU CAMEST TO GET MAN OUT OF WOE. I HOLD 1403
 THREE NOW DEAD IN MY ARM, WRETCHED AM I! WOE IS ME!

[Q]uen i him had in armis fald,
 þat suete fless bath dri and cald,
 Bihaldand on his wondis, 24493
 þan bigan mi gle to grou,
 Mar þan ani man wald trou,
 And neu me mi stundis. 24496

[B]ot þarof breud me sum bote,
 þat i might kis him hand and fote,
 And hald him in mi barm; 24499
 Ne might i noght forbere mi grete,
 Bot quen i kist his muth sa suete,
 þe lesse it was mi harm. 24502

[O]n him mi hefd i schok, and said,
 vngertli, leue sun, art þu graid!
 Quat has þu said or wroght, 24505
 Queþer þu did ani feluni, [leaf 162, col. 1]
 Or ani maner of plight for qui?
 Nay, nay, ne did þu noght. 24508

[N]ay leue sun! had þu na wite,
 Forto suffers like despite,
 Bot all it was for-þi 24511
 þat þu wald boru man of wa,
 Of mekenes leue him sample sua,
 þat þu come for to bi. 24514

[H]ere in mi barm hald i þe dede,
 Allas! quat es me nu to rede,
 I wrechedest of all! 24517
 Allas! quar es mi mekil mirth
 Of ioy þat i had in þi birth,
 Sua fersli nu to fall. 24520

Sa fersli to fal [leaf 18]

[M]e es ful wa, ful wa es me!
 To grete es turned all mi gle,
 Na blis mai make me blith. 24523

Me es ful waful wa es me
 To gret es turnid al mi gle
 Na blis mai mak me bliþe

1404 "O SON, SEND THY HOLY GHOST SOON TO ME! I KISSED HIM AS LONG
AS I COULD; BUT WHEN I THOUGHT ON THE JEWS' ABUSE MY TEARS FELL.

If þou sun, wil mi murnung mend, I wald in me þat þou wald send, þine haligast eft sith.	24526	if þou sone wil mi mourning ⁱ mende I walde in me atte þou walde sende þine haligaste to kiþe.
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

¶ þat mikel ioi me was vm-sett Quen i was wit þat angel gret, In mi licam þou light, þat mikel ioi i þan was in, Vnethes mai i þar-of min, Sua mat i am o might.'	24529 24532	¶ in mikil ioi I. was vmsette quen I was wiþ þat angel grette in mi licame þou liȝt. þat mikil ioi þat I. was in. vnneþis mai I. þer-of Myn. squa mate I. am of miȝt.
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

¶ I kest him þan bath frunt and chek, Muth and nese, and eien eke, Ai quilis i moght drei; Bot quen i sagh þat face be-spitt, And thogh apon þat juus flitt, þe tere fell o min ei.	24535 24538	¶ I kis him þan baþ frunte & cheke. mouþ & neise & eyen eke. ay quilist I. muȝt dreye. & quen I. sagh þat face be-spitte & þoȝt a-pon þat iewes flitte þe tere felle on mine eye.
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

¶ I murnand moder þus for-madd, In sterin stanging was i stadd, Sa war mi stundes store; Mi lijf was ded, ded was mi lijf, þus was i stiked al wit strijf, To tell al war ful tore.	24541 24544	¶ I mournande moder þus for mad vn-sturen stakid was I. stad. squa ware mi stoundes felle mi leue was dede. dede was mi life þus was I. stikid alle wiþ strife wele mare þan I. con telle.
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

¶ Nu i lig and no i stand, Bunden þus in balful band, Bot hope o bote i bare, O bale and bote suilk was mi soru, He hight to rise þe thrid moru, þat hope for-kest mi care.	24547 24550	¶ now I. lye & now I. stande. bundin þus in baleful bande. bot bote he hiȝt me þare. of bale & bote suche was mi sorou he hiȝt to rise þe þrid morow. þat hope for kest mi care.
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

¶ þan nichodeme þat dughti knight, Wit ioseph nam þat cors to dight, To beri als was best. For luue bad i þam for to bide, Oip̃er to lai me be his side, To-geder for to rest.	24553 24556	¶ þen nichodeme þat duȝti kniȝt. wiþ ioseph toke þat cors to diȝt. to biry als was best. for loue I. bad ham for to bide. or ellis to lay me bi his side to-gedder for to rest.
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

I WAS TORN WITH STRIFE, NOW LYING, NOW STANDING, I HAD CARE AND HOPE, 1405
FOR HE PROMISED TO RISE THE THIRD DAY. I BEGGED THEM TO BURY ME BY HIM.

If þu sun, wil mi <i>murning</i> mend,		If þu wil sun mi <i>murning</i> mend
I wald in me þat þu wald send,		I wald in me þat þu wald send
þin hali gast eft sith.	24526	þin hali gast eft sip

[þ]at mekil ioi me was vmsett		þat mikel ioi I was vmset
Quen i was wid þe angel grett,		Quen I was wit þat angel gret
In mi bodi þu light,	24529	In mi likham þu lyht
þat mekil ioi i þan was in,		þat mikil ioi þan was I in
vnethes mai i þar-of min,		Vnneþe nu mai I þarof min
Sua mate i am of might.	24532	Sua mat ik am of miht

[I] kist him þan bath frunt and cheke,		I kissid him haþe frunt and chek
Muth and nese, and eien eke,		Muþe and nes and ein and chek
At-quilis i might drei ;	24535	Ai quilis I moht drei
For quen þi face bespitt,		Bot quen I sau þat face bispit
And thoght apon þe iuus flitt,		And þoh apon þa iuwis flite
þe tere fell dun of mine eie.	24538	þe tere fel of min ey

[I] murnand moder þus for-made,		I murnand moder þus for mad
vnsterin staikid was i stadd,		Vnsterin staking was I stad
Sua war mi stundes store ;	24541	Sa wa mi stondes stor
Mi lijf was dede, dede was mi lijf,		Mi lif was ded ded was mi lif
þus was i stikid all wid strijf,		þus was I stikid al wit strife
To tell it war ful tore. [col. 2]	24544	To tel it war ful tor

[N]u i ligg and nu i stand,		Nu I lig and nu I stand
Bunden þus in balful band,		Bundin þus in balful band
Bot hope of bote i bare,	24547	Bot hop of bute I bar
Of bale and bote slik was mi soru,		Of bale and bot sulk was mi soru
He hight to rise þe thrid moru,		He hiht to ris þe pred moru
þat hope for-kest mi kare.	24550	þat hop forkest mi kar

[þ]an nichodeme þat doghti knight,		þan nicodem þat duhti kniht
wid ioseph nam þat cors to dight.		Wit Iosep nam þat cors to diht
To beri it als was best,	24553	To birin als was best
For luue badd i þan forto bide,		For lufe I bad þaim for to bide
Ouþer to lay me bi his side,		Or for to lai me by his side
To-gider for to nu rest.	24556	Togider for to rest

1406 "I HELD MY CHILD BACK WHEN NICODEMUS AND JOSEPH WOULD HAVE BURIED HIM. 'FRIENDS, PITY ME; LET ME HAVE HIM DEAD, IF NOT LIVING.'

¶ I blisced oft mi blisful child,
Had neuer moder nan sa mild,
þat euer me mines to min; 24559
þai wald ha berid him ful fain,
¹ Bot i him held wit al mi main,
Sa lath us was to tuin. [¹ leaf 137, bk, col. 1]

¶ 'Freindes,' i said, 'þat es sa fre,
For drightin luue yee reu o me,
Mi praier for to here, 24565
A quil yee latt him lij here stil,
Yee mai do sipen all your will
Wit mi derling sua dere. 24568

¶ On him bi-hald es al mi blis,
And al mi bale quen i him mis;
Yee reu o me for-þi; 24571
Sin i him mai noght haue in lijf,
Gis me him ded, wit-vten strijf,
Fre for your curtesi. 24574

¶ Leuer me war to ded be driuen,
þan efter his lijf for to liuen,
I ne roght quat ded it war.' 24577
þat blisced bodi to wind þai wald,
And i bigan it to wit-hald,
Sli strijf tuix us was þar. 24580

¶ "A! leuedi, qua hard euer in lede
Of ani rune sa reuful rede,
Talking for to tell; 24583
þis semed strijf, bot this was nan,
For bath your will was in an,
Sene was als sipen fell. 24586

¶ þi sun to wirscip, wald þai son,
And sua þou wald þat it war don,
If luue þe ne ledd to lite. 24589

COTTON

¶ I. blessed oft mi blisful childe.
had neuer moder nane sa milde.
þat euer man muȝt myn.
þai walde haue biried him ful faine
bot I. him helde wiþ al mi maine.
sa laþ vs was to twin.

¶ frendis I. saide ȝe ar ful fre.
for goddis loue ȝe rew of me.
mi praier for to here.
a quile ȝe late him ly here stille.
ȝe mai do sipin alle ȝour wille.
wiþ mi derling¹ sa dere.

¶ on him be-halde. is alle mi blis
& alle mi bale quen I. him mis.
ȝe rew of me for-þi.
sin I. him mai noȝt haue in life
gif me him dede wiþ-ouȝen strife.
gode for ȝour curtesy.

¶ leyuer me ware to dede be driuen.
þen efter his life for to liuen.
I. ne roȝt quat dede hit ware
þat blessed bodi to winde þai walde
& I. be-gan againe to halde
suche strife twene vs was þare.

Q Ua. herde eyuer in ani lede. [cf 105, back]
of rime in boke squa ruful rede
or in talking¹ telle.
þis semid strife bot hit was nane
baþ ȝour willis accorded in ane.
sene was als sipen felle.

[.
.
. no gap in the MS.]

FAIRFAX

BUT THEY BEGAN TO WIND THE BODY; THERE WAS STRIFE BETWEEN US." 1407
 AH! LADY, WHO EVER READ SO PITIFUL A THING? THIS WAS NOT REAL STRIFE.

[I] blisced oft mi blisful child,	I blicid oft mi blisful child
Had neuer moder nan sua mild,	Hauid neuir moder nan sa mild
þat euer me mous to min; 24559	þat euir me muþis to min
þai wald haue berid him ful fain,	þai wald haf birid him ful fain
Bot i him held wid all mi main,	Bot ik him held wit al mi main
Sua lath me was to tuin. 24562	Sa laþe vs was to twin

‘[F]reindes,’ i said, ‘þat es sua fre,	Frendis I said þat es sa fre
For drightin luue 3e reu on me,	For drihtin luf ye rew of me
Mi praier for to here, 24565	Mi praier for to her
A quile 3e late him li her still,	A quil lat ye him her li stil
3e mai do sipen all 3ur will	Ye mai do sipin quat ye wil
Wid mi dereling sua dere. 24568	Wit mi derling sa der

[O]n him bihaldes al mi bliss,	On him bihaldis al mi blis
And all mi bale quan i him mis,	And al mi þal quen ik him mis
3e reu on me for-þi; 24571	Ye reu of me for þi
Sipen i mai him noght haue in lijf,	Sin I him mai noht haf in lif
Giues me him dede, widuten strijf,	Gifs me him ded witouten strif
Fre for 3ure curtasie. 24574	Fre for your curtaisi

[L]euer me war to dede be dreuin,	Leuir me war to ded be driuin
þan efter his lijf forto liuen,	þan eftir his lif for to liuin
I ne roght quat dede it ware.’ 24577	I ne roht quat ded I war
þat blisced bodi to wind þai wald,	þat bliced bodi to wind þai wald
And i bigan it to wid-hald,	And I biguþe it withald
Sli strijf tuix vs was þare. 24580	Suilk strif bitwix vs was tar

“[L]euedi, qua herde euer inlede	A leuedi qua herd euir in led
Of ani rune sua rewful rede, ^[leaf 162, bk, col. 1]	Of ani run sa reuful red
Talking forto tell; 24583	Talking for to telle
þis semed strijf, bot it was nan,	þis semid strif bot it was nan
For bath 3ur willis was in an,	For baþe your blis it was an
Sene was als sipen fell. 24586	Sen was als sipin fel

[þ]i sun do worschip, wald þai sone,	þi son to worsip wald þai son
And sua þai wald þat it war done,	An sua þa wald þat it war don
If luue þe ne ledd to lite. 24589	If lufe þen led to lite

1408 YOUR SWEET DISCORD WAS OF MOUTH ONLY. "WHEN HE WAS BURIED THERE WAS MUCH GRIEVING, NOT ONLY FOR HIM, BUT FOR MY SHOWERS OF TEARS."

þof þou wald þai birid þi barn,
His lijck ful lath was þe to warn,
þat slak was o þi site. 24592

[.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

¶ Suilk it was yur suet discord,
Discord o muth, of hert a-cord,
Als freindes bath and fede ; 24595
Quat did yee þan, leuedi sai mar ?"
"Bot nichodem and ioseph bar
To delue þat bodi ded. 24598

¶ suche I. was þorou squete discorde
discorde of mouþ of hert accorde.
bot forþ ho lete him lede
& þus shortli wiþ-uten mare
Nichodeme & Ioseph bare.
to delue þat bodi dede.

¶ Quen his licam in stan was laid,
Allas ! alas ! ful oft was said,
Noght for him allan, 24601
Bot alsa for mi sorful scurs
þat þai sagh ledd wit sli langurs
All mened þam o mi mane. 24604

¶ quen his licame in þrugh was laide.
allas alas ful oft was saide.
noȝt al for him allane.
bot al-squa for my sorouful shouris
þai sagh me make wiþ suche langouris
alle menid of mi mane.

[¶] O mi mane mare, quat mai i mene,
For to glid þus wit trei and tene,
Als taght me was þat tide, [col. 2]
Quen oþer men war went o wai,
Apon mi suns tumb i lai,
þar bedd i for to bide. 24610

¶ of my mane quat mai I. mene.
bot þus I. was in sorou & tene.
lengande þer þat tide
quen oþer men ware went a-way.
a-pon mi childe toumbe I. lay.
þer þoȝt I. for to bide.

¶ Atte last left i allan,
Kissand euer ilike þat stan
þat mi leif lai vnder ; 24613
þan com mi cosin sant iohan,
þat þan o welth was al mi wan,
Mi soru fra me to sunder. 24616

¶ atte laste left I. þer allane.
kissande euer ilike þat stane
þer mi life lai vnder.
þen come mi cosin Ioħn a-nan.
þat þen of welþ was al mi wane
mi sorou fra me to sundre.

¶ To me reuful he raght his hand,
On fote vnethes moght i stand,
Sua lam in lime and lith ; 24619
Vnto þe tun þan i me ledd,
And oþer wimmen murnand medd,
þai went us þider with. 24622

¶ To me reuþful he razt his hande
on fote vnneþ muȝt I stande.
ouer-commen in lime & liþ.
vn-to þe toun þen he me led.
& oþer wemmen mournande med.
þai went vs þidder wiþ.

WHEN ALL WENT AWAY, I LAY ON THE TOMB KISSING THE STONE, BUT 1409
JOHN PITYING CAME TO TEAR ME AWAY, AND LEAD ME INTO THE TOWN.

pou þu wald þai birid þi barn, Ful lath was þe his like to tharn, þat slake was of þi site. 24592	þho þu wald þai birid þi barn His lif was te ful lape to þarn þat slak was of þi silit
[S]uilk it was, 3ur suete discord, Discord of muth, of hert acord, Als freindes bath and fede ; 24595 Quat did 3e þan, sai leuedi mar ? ” “ Bot nichodeme and ioseph bar To delue þat bodi dede. 24598	Suilk it was yor suet discord Discord of muþe of hert acord Als frendis baþe and fed Quat did ye þan sai lefdi mar Bot nicodem and iosep bar To delue þat bodi ded
Quen his licham in stane was laid, Allas ! alas ! ful ofte was said, Noght all for him allane, 24601 Bot alsua for mi reuful schurs þat þai sau ledd wid sli langurs All mened of mi mane. 24604	Quen his likham in stan was laid Allas alas ful oft was said Noht al for him allan Bot alsua for my sorful securis þat þai sah led wit sli languris Al menid þaim of mi man
[O]f mi mane mare, quat mai i mene, Fortugild þus wid trai and tene, Als taght me was þat tide, 24607 Quen oper men war went away, Apon mi sun tumb þan i lay, þar bedd i for to bide. 24610	Of mi man mar quat mai I men For tuglid þus wit trai and ten Als taht me was þat tide Quen opir men war went awai Apon mi sonis tumb I lai þar bed I for to bide
[A]t þe last left i allane, Euer elike kisand þat stane þat mi lijf lay vnder ; 24613 þan com mi cosin saint iohan, þat þan of welth was al mi wan, Mi soru fra me to sundre. 24616	At þe last left ik allan Kissand euir elik þat stan þat mi lef lai vnder þan com mi cosin saint Iohan þat þan of welþe was al mi wan Mi soru fra me to sunder
[T]o me reuful he raght his hand, On fote vnethes might he stand, Sua lame in lime and lith ; 24619 vnto þe tun þan he me ledd, [col. 2] And oper wimmen murnand and medd, þai went vs þider with. 24622	To me reuful he raht his hand On fot vnnepis moht I stand Sa lam in lim als liþe Vnto þe ton þan he me led And oper wimmen murnand med þai went vs þider wit

1410 "MANY WOMEN WEPT AND STAID WITH ME TILL I SETTLED IN MY COUSIN'S HOUSE, THERE I LAY WAITING ; BUT WHEN MY SON ROSE I WAS TOO SICK TO STIR."

¶ Mani o paa þat wit me mett
For mi greting ful sare þai grett,
And sighed sare wit-all, 24625
Fra me ne wald þai na wight tuin,
Til i com til mi cosin in,
þar stabild¹ þai mi stall. [1 MS. stalild]

¶ þar lai i in mi luue langing,
Ai to mi sun dere vprising,
þat faith i was in fest ; 24631
Iohn luued me if he moght mar
þan his moder þat him bar,
He yeild him þat mai best. 24634

¶ Sa seke i was and sar for soruu,
Quen mi sun ras þe thrid moruu,
All til his thugh þai thrang, 24637
Moght i not þider-ward a fote,
Ne for to bede was me na bote,
þat lett thoght me ful lang." 24640

¶ "Fullang leuedi thoght me þat lett,
And þof it was mi bale al bett,
For þan greu all mi gle ; 24643
Wit oþer wimmen þat him soght,
Send bodeword til him þou moght
I languis al for þe." 24646

¶ Of þil langur was þou light,
Bird o blis, na sun sa bright,
And al þin bales bett ; 24649
þi suet sun sa hale o light
Son þi comforth wit his sight,
Quen yee war samen mett. 24652

2¶ þou had him sipen till al þi will,
For al þi ioi wald he ful fill, [11138, col. 1]
Again sa strang a stour ; 24655

COTTON

¶ mani a womman wiþ me mette.
& for my weping¹ sare þai grette.
& sighed sare wiþ alle.
fra me walde þai nozt twin.
til I. come to mi cosignis in.
þer stabled þai mi stalle.

¶ þer lay I. in mi loue langing¹.
ay to mi sonis vprising¹.
þat faip was in me feste.
Iohn loud me if he muzt mare.
þen his moder þat him bare
crist zilde him atte mai best.

¶ squa seke I was & sare for sorow.
quen my sone ras þe þrid morow.
vn-til his þrugħ þai þrange.
muzt I. nozt ga þidder a-fote
ne for to couette was me na bote
þat lette þuht me ful lange.

¶ certis saide Iohn now here I. telle
þi sone is risin wiþ-uten dwel.
now growes al mi glee,
wiþ oþer wemmen þat him sozt.
sende bodeworde to þi sone þou mozt
to come & speke wiþ þe.

¶ Lauedi of sorou þou mai be lizt
birde of blis na sunne sa briht.
& alle þine balis bette.
þi squete sone squa trew of hiht
he wil þe conforte with his siht
quen 3e to-gedder ar mette.

¶ he is þi sone meke atte wille
& þi ioi he wil fulfille.
a-gaine squa strange a stoure.

FAIRFAX

JOHN SAYS, "NOW JOY IS COME, YOU MAY SEND A MESSAGE TO YOUR DEAR." 1411
 BIRD OF BLISS, NOW YOUR SORROW IS LIGHTENED, HE WILL SOON COMFORT THEE.

[M]ani of þai þat wid me mett		Mani of þat wit me met	
For mi greting sare þai grett,		For mi greting ful sar þai gret	
A ! sighed sare wid-all,	24625	And sihet sar wit alle	
Fra me ne wald þai noght tuin,		Fra me wald þai nawit twin	
Til i come til mi cosin in,		Til I com mi cosinis Inne	
þar stablid þai mi stall.	24628	þar stabeld þai mi stalle	

[þ]ar lai i in mi luue langing,		þar lai I in mi lof langing	
Ay to mi suns vprising,		Ai to mi sonis vprising	
þat faith in me was fest ;	24631	þat faife I was ifest	
Iohn luued me if he might mar		Ion luued me if he miht mar	
þan his moþer þat him bar,		þan his moder þat him bar	
He 3eilded him þat mai best.	24634	He yeld him þat mai best	

[S]ua seke i was and sar for soruu,		Sa sek I was and sar forsoruin	
Quen mi sun ras þe thrid moru,		Quen mi son ras þe iij mornin	
All till his graue þai thrang,	24637	Al til his þruh þai þrang	
Might i noght diderward a fote,		Moht I noht þiderward afot	
Ne forto bid me was na bote,		Ne for bed was me na bot	
þat lett thoght me ful lang."	24640	þat let þoht me ful lang	

"[F]ul lang, leuedi, thoght me þat lett,		Ful lang leuedi þoht me þat let	
And thoght it was mi bale all bett,		And þoh þan was þi bal al bet	
For þan greu all mi gle ;	24643	For grew al þi gle	
wid oþer wimmen þat him soght,		Wit oþir wimen þat him soht	
Send bodword to þi leif þu noght		Send bodwor[d] to þi leue þu moht	
In langurs all for þe."	24646	In lagins ¹ al for þe	[¹ read I languis]

[O]f all þis langur was þu light,		Of al þis langur was þu lift	
þu bird of blis, na sun sua bright,		Bird of bliss na sune sa briht	
And all þine balis bett ;	24649	And al þin balis bet	
þi suete sun sua hale of hight		þi suet sun sa halle of hiht	
Son he þe conford wid his sight ;		Son he þe confort wit his siht	
Quen 3e war samen mett.	24652	Quen ye war samin met	

[þ]u had him siþen till all þi will,		þu hauid him siþin til al þi wille	
For all þi ioi wald he ful-fill,		For al þi ioi wald he fulfil	
Again sua strang a stour ;	24655	Ogain sa strang a stur	

1412 JOHN, THOU WAST BLESSED TO HAVE SUCH A MOTHER COMMITTED TO THEE,
A RICH RELIC, NO TREASURE COULD BE LIKE UNTO GOD'S OWN BELOVED.

þar þou him nu has al in blis,	now is he lorde in lastande blis
Leuedi us þiderward þou wiss,	lauedi þidderward vs wisse.
Wit saand o þi succur.	24658 wiþ sande of þi socoure.

[*Apostrophe to Saint John.*]

¶ Iohn, ful seli was þou sene,	¶ Iohn fu[1] cely was þou sene.
þat suilk a moder als i mene	þat suche a moder as I. mene
Was to þi keping taght;	24661 was to þi keping' tagt.
To kep þou tok þat maiden clene,	to kepe þou toke þat maiden clene
And sua was þou wit-vten wene,	& squa was þou wiþ-uten wene
þat sua þat leuedi laght.	24664 þat squa þat lauedi lazt.
¶ þar was þe raght a riche relike,	¶ þer was þe razt a riche relike.
Mai tresur nan be þar-to like,	mai tresour nane be þar-to like
O metal ne o stan;	24667 of metalle ne of stane.
Bot godds aun druri dere,	bot cristis awen druri dere
þat o pris mai ha na pere,	þat of pris mai haue na pere
Na mai certes nan.	24670 and ellis certan nane.
¶ To faintese was þi faith na fere,	¶ to traup had þi faip na fere
For-þi þou was his tresurrer,	for-þi þou was his tresurere.
On traister nan to tru;	24673 squa tristi nane to traw.
Ful graithli was þar grace þe grant,	ful graideli was þat grace giuen þe
For-qui his moder was þi naunt,	for quy his moder at þou sulde be
Sua worthi nan os þou.	24676 squa worþi nane to shaw.
¶ þar-til þe worthiest he madd,	¶ þer-to for worpiest he þe dide
Wit mekenes and wit maiden-hed,	wiþ mekenes & wiþ maydennede
For-þi es þam ful wele,	24679 for-þi is ham ful wele
Man or womman, queþer it be,	man or womman queþer hit be
þat liues in wirginite,	þat liuis in virginite
Quat fanding þat þai fele.	24682 quat fonding' atte þai fele.
¶ He þat in maiden-hede es less,	¶ he þat in maidin-hede is lele [leaf 106]
He ledis lijf lik til angels,	he ledis life like angel.
For uirgins all ar þai;	24685 for virginis alle ar þai.
Bot pis leueli ladi þat likes quon	bot lely kepis hit ful sone
Fra þat it ans be fordon,	& hit anis be for-done.
It es for euer and ai.	24688 hit is for euer and ay.

NO ONE MORE TRUSTY THAN THOU, MEEK AND A MAIDEN, FOR HE WHO 1413
LIVES IN MAIDENHOOD LIVES LIKE THE ANGELS, WHO ARE ALL VIRGINS.

þar þu him has nu all in blis,	þar þu him nu hauis al in blis
Leuedi ! diþerward vs all wiss, 24657	Leuedi þiderward vs wis
Wid fand of þi socur. Amen. <small>[leaf 163, col. 1]</small>	Wit ¹ fand of þi socur [¹ MS. wat]

[*Apostrophe to Saint John*].

[I]ohan, ful seli was þu sene,	Iohan ful leli was tu sen
þat suilk a moder als i mene	þat swilk a moder als ik of men
was to þi kepinng taght; 24661	Was to þi keping taht
To kepe þu take þat maiden clene,	To kep þu tok þat maidin clen
And sua was þu widuten wene,	And sua was tu witoutin wen
þat sua þat leuedi laght. 24664	þat sua þat leueli laht
[þ]ar was þe raght a riche relike,	þar was te raht a riche relik
Might tresur nan be þar-to like,	Mai tresur nan be þar to lik
Of metel ne of stane; 24667	Of metal na of stan
Bot cristes aun dreuri dere,	Bot cristis awin dreuri dere
þat of pris mai haue na pere,	þat of pris mai haf na per
Nai, nai ! certis nane. 24670	Nan nai certis nai
[T]o faintise was þi faith na fere,	To faintis was ti faiþe ne fere
Forþi þu was his aun tresurrere,	For þi þu was his tresorer
On traister one nan to trou; 24673	On traister nan to tru
Ful graithli was þat grace þe grant,	Ful grapeli was tat grace te grant
For-qui his moder was þin aunt,	For qui his moder was tin ant
Sua worthi nane as þu. 24676	Sa worþi nan als tu
[þ]ar-till þe worthiest he made,	þar til þe worthest he mad
wid mekenes and wid manhed,	Wit mekne and wit maidinhad
Forþi es þaim ful wele, 24679	For þi es taim ful wel
Man ouþer womman, queþer it bene,	Man or wimman queþer it be
þat liues in virginite,	þat luis in virginite
Quat fanding þat þai fele. 24682	Qua fanding þat tai fele
[H]e þat in manhed es lele,	He þat in maidenhed es lele
He ledis lijf lik til angele,	He ledis life lik til angele
For virgines all er þai; 24685	For virginis al er þai
Bot þis liuelade þat likes quon	Bot þis liuelad þat like quon
Fra þat it anes be fordone,	Fra þat anis be fardon
It es for euer and ay. 24688	It es for euir and ai

1414 MEN OUGHT WELL TO KEEP THAT THING THEY CANNOT RECOVER IF LOST ;
THEY MAY WITHDRAW FROM OTHER VICES AND BE WORTHY AGAIN, BUT NOT SO THIS.

¶ Wele aght man dere to kepe þe thing,
þat ans es tint has na couering,
Sua do þai þat er wise ; 24691
þo þou haf oper vertus slain,
In þe þou mai þam couer again,
Redi in þe to rise. 24694

¶ þe man þat left his buxumnes,
Mai turn and be suilk als he wes,
At al his aun will ; 24697
If þou was large and es not nu,
þou giue gladli and þan er þou,
Sli faut mai man fill. [col. 2] 24700

¶ If ani man in sli wijt be cast,
He mai wit-drau him at þe last,
And worth þat he was ar ; 24703
Bot þai þat maiden-hed has tint,
Al for noght es if þai mint,
To couer it euermar. 24706

¶ þis wist þou iohn þan ai ful wele,
And held þi stat ai stabil as stele,
þat wirscip did þe win ; 24709
þi faith he sagh was noght to fail,
Crist made þe cuth of his consail,
And priuest of his kin. 24712

¶ Chamburlain o grett honure
He made þe of his moder bure,
Sli blis þe þar bitide ; 24715
þou serued hir wit main and might,
Was neuer seruid dai na night,
In bure sa blisful brid. 24718

¶ To þat blisful brid, iohan,
þi leuedi, moder and maidan,
þat þou sa cuth was till, 24721

COTTON

¶ wele aȝt men to kepe þe þing.
þat anis is tint has na couering.
squa do þai atte ar wise.
for oper vertues if þou lese.
quen þou wille þou may chese.
of suche foli to rise.

¶ þe man þat left has buxumnes.
may turne & be suche as he wes
alle atte his awen wille.
if þou was large & is noȝt now.
þou gif gladli & þen art þou.
suche fautis mai men fille.

¶ if man in ani vices be caste.
he mai wiȝdragħ him at þe laste
& be þat he was are.
bot qua-sim maidin-hede has tint
be na wai mai hit be stint.
þai couer hit neuer-mare.

¶ þis wistow Iohn ay ful wete
& helde þi state stabil as stele.
þat made þe worshepe winne.
þi faip he sagħ was noȝt to faile
crist made þe couȝ of his consaile
& priuest of his kin.

¶ chaumberlaine of grete honour.
he made þe of his moder boure.
suche blis þe bi-tidde.
þou seruid hir wiȝ maine & miȝt.
erli & late baȝ day & niȝt.
ful mekeli þou hit kid.

¶ to þat blisful birde. Iohn
þat lauedi moder & maidan.
þat þou squa couȝ was tille.

FAIRFAX

JOHN WAS STABLE AS STEEL; CHRIST MADE HIM CHAMBERLAIN OF HIS 1415
MOTHER'S BOWER; HE SERVED THAT BLESSED BIRD DAY AND NIGHT.

[W]ele agh men dere to kepe þat thing, þat anes tint, no couering, Sua do þai þat er wise ; þou þu haue oper vertu slain, In þe þu mai þaim couer again, Redi in þe to rise.	24691 24694	Wel acht man to kep þe þing þat anis tint hauis na couering Sua do þai þat er wis þoh þu hauis oper vertu slain In þe þu mai þaim couir again Redi in þe to ris
þe man þat left has buxumnes, [col. 2] Mai turn and be suilk als he was, All at his aun will ; If þu was large and es noght nu, Giue gladli and þan ert þu, Suilk fautes mai men fill.	24697 24700	þe man þat left hauis buxumnes Mai turn and be slik als he wes Al at his awen wille If þu was large and es noht nu þu gif gladlik and þan er tu Sli faintis mai man felle
[I]f man in ani vices be cast, He mai wid-drau him fra þat last, And be þat he was are ; Bot þai þat maidenhed haue tint, All for noght es if þai mint, To couer it euermare.	24703 24706	If ani man in vice be cast He mai him draw fra þat last And be þat he was are Bot þai þat maidenhed hauis tint Al for noht es if þai mint To couer it euir mare
[þ]is þan wist þu iohn ai wele, And held þi state ai stabil als stele, þat worschip did þe win ; þi faith he sau was noght to fail, Crist made þe cuth of his consail, And priue-est of his kin.	24709 24712	þis wist tu Iohan ful wel And held þi stat stabil als stel þat worsip did þe win þi faiþe he sah was noht to fail Crist mad þe cuþe of his consail And priuest of al his kin
[C]hamberlain of gret honur He made þe of his moder chanbur, Sli blith þe þar bitid ; þu seruid hir wid main and might, was neuer seruid dai ne night, In boure sua blith-ful bridd.	24715 24718	Chamberlain of gret honure He mad þe of his moderis bure Sli blis þe þar bitid þu seruid hir wit main and miht Was neuer seruid dai ne niht I bur sa blisful brid
[T]o þat blithful brid, iohan, þi leuedi, moder and maiden, þat þu sua cuth was till,	24721	To þat blisful brid Iohan þat leuedi moder and maidan þat tu sa cuþe was tille

1416 JOHN PRAY OUR LADY TO BE OUR FRIEND TO HER SON FOR US.—
GOOD MEN, I HOPE I DO NOT TALK TOO MUCH FOR YOU; WERE I TO SPEAK

I þe biseke vr creand be,
And seo be till hir sun yeitt we
Might wire her þair will. 24724

¶ In crist wirscip for to suine,
And euer apon his thraus thine,
þat sua did yow to murn, 24727
We prai þat liuedi be vr leind,
þat we mai find hir sun for frend,
To ture quen we sal turn. Amen. 24730

I þe be-seke our errande be.
to prai hir sone squa þat we.
muȝt wirke here at þaire wille

¶ In cristis worshepe for to squink'
& euer a-pon his passioun þink'.
þat made ȝou squa to mourne.
we prai þat lauedi be for-wende
þat we mai finde hir sone our frende
to toure quen we sal turne? Amen

*Quomodo concepcio beate marie
inuenta fuerit*

[L]isten godmen, wit your leue,
[L]Welelath me waryow for to greue,
þat yow mi talking thoght to togh,
For me thinc neuer mar i-nogh, 24736
þat i mai of hir louuing rede,
þat bette us all vte of ur nede.
All mi liue vn-to min end, 24739
In hir loueword þof i moght spend,
Al þat i cuth or thinc or sai,
It war not half an hore o dai, 24742
And þis thar naman nick wit nai,
Sua brad of hir blis es þe wai.
þof mans wijt be neuer sa strait,
Seo mai well bring it vnto nait; 24746
¹For þof in wijt war neuer sa wild,
Quen i ma mening o þat mild, <sup>[1 leaf 138,
back, col. 1]</sup>
Quat blis seo bred again vr bale,
þat i ne sal find wising to wale, 24750
þat giues me lust of hir to rede,
For he es spedd þat seo wil spedd.
Tald es in þis bok be-forn
Hu þat seo was geten and born, 24754

COTTON

*Of þe concepcioun of our lauedi.
puplist bi an angel. on þe see.*

L istenes godemen wiþ ȝour leue
lap me were ȝou to greue.
þat ȝe mi talkin þink togh.
for me þink neuer-mare I-nogh.
þat I. mai of hir louing rede
þat bette vs. al out of our nede.
al mi life vn-to mine ende.
in hir louing & I. muȝt spende
alle þat I. couþ or þink or say.
hit ware noȝt half an houre of dai
& þis thar na man nik' wiþ nay.
squa brade of hir blis is þe way.
if mannis witte be neuer sa straite
ho mai hit wele bring in-to naite
¶ ware mi witte neuer sa wilde.
quen I. make mening' of þat milde.
quat blis ho bred a-gaine our bale
large mater þer is to wale.
þat giuis me luste of hir to rede.
for he is alle sped þat ho wil spedde.
talde is in þis boke be-forne.
how þat ho was gitin & borne.

FAIRFAX

OF HER LOVE ALL MY LIFE IT WERE BUT AS HALF AN HOUR; HOWEVER 1417
NARROW OR WILD ONE'S WIT MAY BE, I DESIRE TO SPEAK OF HER BLISS FOR US.

I þe biseke ur erand be,
And scho be till hir sun þat we
Mai wirke here ai þair will. 24724

[I]n cristes worschip forto suinke,
And euer apon his passiun thincke,
þat sua did 3u to murn, 24727
we prai þat [l]euedi be vr leind,
þat we mai find hir sun ur freind,
To dede quen we sal turn. Amen.

I þe bisek vr erand be
And sco be til hir sun þat we
Miht wirkin ai þair wille
In cristis worsip for to suink
And euir apon his þraues þink
þat sua did you to murne
Prai þat lefdi ben vr lend
þat we mai find hir son frend
To tore quen we sal turne. Amen.

[*The Story of Elsey, and the Festival of the Conception*].

Of þe concepciun of vr leuedi
I will 3u tell wittirli [leaf 163, bk, col. 1]

¹[L]Istes gode men, wid 3ur leue
Ful lath me war 3u forto greue, 24734
þat 3u thoght mi talking togh,
For me thinc neuer mar enogh,
þat i mai of hir louing rede,
þat bett vs all vte for vr nede. 24738
All mi lijf vnto mine ende,
In hir worschip if i might spende,
All þat i cuth thinc or say, 24741
It war naght half ane hure of a day,
þat þis thar na man nick wid nai,
Sua brad of hir blis es þe wai. 24744
þou mans witt be neuer sua strait,
Scho mai wele bring it into nait;
For þou mi witt war neuer sua wild,
Quen i make mering of þat mild,
Quat blis scho bred again vr bale,
þat i ne sal find wissing to wale;
þat gifs me list of hir to rede, 24751
For he es all spedd þat scho will spede.
Tald es in þis boke biforn
Hu þat scho was getin and born,

GÖTTINGEN

[L]istnis mi god men wit your lef
Wel laþe me war you for to gref
þat you mi talking þoht to toh
For me þink ne mar enoh
þat I mai of hir louing red
þat bet vs al vt of vr ned
Al mi lif vnto min end
þoh I moht in hir louing spend
Al þat I cupe or þink or sai
It war noht half an our of dai
And þis tar na man nik wit nai
Sa brad of hir b[l]is es þe wai
þoh manis wit be neur sa strait
Scho mai wel bring it into nait
For þoh mi wit war neur sa wild
Quen I ma mining of þat mild
Quat blis scho bred ogain vr bale
þat In sal find wissing of wale
þat gifes me lust of hir to rede
For he es alspeð þat sco wil speðe
Tald es in þis bok biforn
Hu þat scho was getin and born

EDINBURGH

Bot nu lauerdings if yee me bidd,
 Quat time and term þat þis bitidd
 þat sco was geten, þat bird o blis,
 I sal yow mon wid-vten mis. 24758
 þe fest o hir concepciun,
 þer-of yee sal here þe resun,
 Qui þat hali kirc and hu,
 Bi yer þar-of dos seruiss nu 24762
 þat it did noght in ald dais ;
 Herkens hu þe stori sais.
 ¶ A king was hight willam basterd,
 þat warraid in jngland ful hard, 24766
 Sua stalworth man he was of hand,
 þat wit his forse he wan þe land.
 Selcuth keneli cuth he fight, 24769
 And slogh þe king þat harald hight,
 þat born was o þe danis blod,
 For qui he him wit-stod.
 þan bar willam þe senurre 24773
 Of ingland and of normundie.
 þe king o danemak o nan
 Herd þat king harald was slain, 24776
 O wijt al-mast he wald vte wind,
 For luue of him þat was his frend.
 Scippes did he dight him þar
 Intil jngland for to fare, <sup>[þe land re-
peated in MS.]</sup>
 Apon þe normanz for to fight, 24781
 þat wan þe land¹ wit-vten right ;
 For he suar be þe king of heuen,
 Of harald þe slaghter suld he heuen.
 To king willam bodword was broght
 O þis tipand he him for-thoght, 24786
 He scuud him sar þat verr suld ris,
 And warnist him on mani wise ;
 He gadir saunders her and þar, 24789
 To strenth his castels euer ai quar,

bot certis . . . is if 3e me bidde.
 quat time & terme at hit be-tid.
 þat ho was gitin þat birde of blis.
 I. salle 3ou telle wip-outin mis.
 þe feste of hir concepcioun.
 þer-of 3e salle here þe resoun.
 qui þat hali kirk & how.
 be 3ere of hir dos seruise now.
 & squa did nozt be alde dais.
 herkenis how þe stori sais.

A king¹ þat hiȝt william bastarde.
 þat werred a-gaine Ingeland¹ harde
 squa stalworþ man he was of hande
 þat wip his force he wanne þe lande
 selcouþ keneli couþ he fiȝt
 he slogh þe king¹ þat haralde hiȝt.
 þat borne was of þe danas blode
 for qui þe lande he him wip-stode
 þen bare william þe seignorie
 of Ingelonde & of normandie.
 ¶ þe king¹ of Danemark¹ a-nan.
 herde þat haralde king¹ was slain.
 of witte al-maste walde he wende
 for loue of him þat was his frende
 shippis did he diȝt him ȝare. [f 106, bk]
 in-til Ingelonde for to fare.
 a-pon þe normaunces for to fiȝt.
 þat wanne þe lande wip-outen riȝt
 for he square bi the king¹ of heuen.
 haralde slaȝter sulde he heuen.
 ¶ to king¹ william bodworde was broȝt
 of þis tipande þat him for-þoȝt.
 he rewed him sare þat were sulde rise
 & caried warnestoure on mani wise
 he geddered sondours here & þare
 to strenght his castels euer ay-quare

HE SLEW KING HAROLD. THE KING OF DENMARK, NEARLY MAD FOR LOSS OF 1419
HIS FRIEND, PREPARED SHIPS TO FIGHT WILLIAM, TO WHOM TIDINGS WERE BROUGHT.

Bot nu lauerdinges, if 3e me bid,
Quat time and terme þat it bitid
þat scho was getin, þat bird of blis,
I sal 3u mone widuten miss. 24758
þe fest of hir concepciun,
þar-of 3e sal here þe resun,
Qui þat hali kirke and hu
Bi 3ere þarof dos seruis nu 24762
þat it did noght in ald dais ;
Herkenis hu þe stori sais.
[A] king þat hight william bastard,
þat werraid ingland ful hard, 24766
Sua stalworth man he was of hand,
þat wid his fors he wan þe land.
Ful selcuth keneli cuth he fight,
He slogh þe king þat harald hight,
þat born was of þe danes blod, [col. 2]
For-qui þe land he him wid-stode.
þan bar wiliam þe seygnuri 24773
Of ingland and of normundi.
ye king of danmark on-ane
Herd þat king harald was slane,
Of witt al-mast wald he weind, 24777
For luue of harald his freind.
Schippis did he dight him 3are
In-till ingland þan for to fare, 24780
Apon þe normandes forto fight,
þat wan þe land widuten right ;
For he suar bi þe king of heuen, 24783
þat harald slaughter suld he heuen.
To king willam bodword was broght
Of þis tipand þat him forthoght,
He dred him sare þat were suld rise,
And warnist him on mani wise ; 24788
He gedrid souders here and pare,
To strenth his castelis eueray quar,

GÖTTINGEN

Bot mi lauerdinges if ye bid
Quat tim and term þat it bitid
þat sco was getin þat bird of blis
I sal mon wit outin mis
þe fest of hir concepcioun
þar of ye sal her þe resun
Qui þat hali kirke and hu
Bi yer þarof dos seruis nu
þat it did noht in ald dais
Herkens hu þe stori rais
A king was hiht Willam bastard
þat werraid ingeland ful hard
Sa stalword man he was of hand
þat wit his force he wan þe land
Selcuþe kenli cuþe he fiht
He sloh þe king þat Harald hiht
þat born was of þe danis blod
For qui þe land he him wit stod
þan bar Willam þe Sengnurie
Of ingeland and normundie
þe king of Danemarche onan
Herd þat Harald king was slan
Of witte almast vt wald he wend
For luf him þat was his frend
Schippis did he diht him yar
Intil ingeland to far
Apon þe Normanȝ for to fiht
þat wan þe land witoutin riht
For he suar bi þe king of heuin
þat Harald slahtir suld he heuin
To King Willam bodword was broht
Of þis tiping þat him forpoht
He schruid sar þa wer suld ris
And warnist him on ma[n]i wis
He gaderit saunders her and tar
To strenþe his castels he and tar

EDINBURGH

1420 WILLIAM'S COUNCIL ADVISED HIM TO SEEK PEACE WITH DENMARK ; ELSEY,
THE ABBOT OF RAMSEY, WAS CHOSEN ENVOY. HE TOOK A SHIP LADEN WITH GIFTS,

Als he þat conquerur was gode, 24791
And for to warrai vnder stode.
His consail badd him for to faand, [col. 2]
þe king of danemark wit seand, 24794
For to spek a-bute sum pais,
Bituix him and þe danais.
¶ þis ilk time þat [i] of sai
Was an abbot in ramesai, 24798
þe nam of him men cald elsis,
A hend man he was and wise ;
A gret resun wel sceu he cuth,
Wit-vten ani mer in muth. 24802
þis abbot o þis erand ber,
Was chosin to be messenger
Vnto danemerc for to fare,
A lerd man o mikel lare. 24806
Wit triffor son his scipp was tift
O presaundes mani and riche gift,
O siluer and gold giftes to bede,
Mar þan mister es to rede ; 24810
þe sing o pes alsua to bring
Bituix willam and þat oþer king,
And o þaa scippes for to spir,
Quen þai aghteld for to stir. 24814
Elsis to scipping son him did,
His bir bleu als he-self wald bidd,
He past þe see þat was sa bradd,
His presand to þe king he mad. 24818
His presand welcum was and he,
Als bringand wont was to be ;
Til erls and baruns o þat rike,
þan gaf he serekin giftes rike ; 24822
þaa þat he had na giftes til,
Wit hightes fair he wan þair will.
Sa wele in speche þan cuth he spell,
þat al þat ost he did to duell. 24826

COTTON

als he þat conquerour was gode
for of þe were he vnderstode.
¶ his counsail bad him for to fande.
til his enemis to sende a sande.
for to entrete of þe pais.
be-twix him & þa danais.
¶ þis ilk time þat I. of say.
was an Abbot in ramesay.
þe name of him was calde elise.
an hende man he was & wise.
a grete resoun wele shewe he couþ
wip-outin ani merre in mouþ.
þis abbot errande for to bere.
he was chosin messagere.
vn-to danemark for to fare
as a man of mikil lare
vn-til ship sone was he shift
of presande mani a riche gift.
of siluir & golde giftis to bede
mare þen is mister for to rede.
þe signe of pes alsqua to bring.
bi-twix william & þe toþer king.
& of þaire shippis for to spire.
quen þai at lite for to stire.
¶ þe abbot to ship he him did.
þe winde blew as he walde bid
he passed þat see þat was ful brade
his presande to þe king he made
his presande welcome was & he
als bringande ay is wonte to be.
to erlis & barouns of þat cuntree.
he gaf ham giftis faire to se.
þa þat he had na giftis tille.
wip hotis faire he ouer-toke þaire wil.
sa wele in speche þen couþ he spel.
þat alle þat oste he did to dwelle.

FAIRFAX

IN SIGN OF PEACE. THE WIND BLEW AT HIS BIDDING; HE PASSED THE SEA, 1421
 WAS SO WELCOME WITH HIS GIFTS AND FAIR SPEECHES, THAT THE HOST WAS STAID.

Als he *pat* conquerur was gode, 24791
 And for to werrai vnderstode.
 His consail bad him for to fand,
þe king of danemark withstand, 24794
 For to speke of sumkin pais,
 Bituix him and *þaa* da[na]is.
þis ilke time *þat* i of say,
 was ane abbot of ramesay, 24798
þe name of him was cald elsis,
 A heind man and a wis;
 A grete resun wele schau he cuth,
 Widyten ani maring in muth. 24802
þis abbot of *þis* erand bere,
 was chosin to be messa[g]ere.
 vnto dane-mark to fare,
 Als *man* was lerid of mekil lare. 24806
 Sone it was his schipping tift
 wid *presand* and mani right gift,
¹Of siluer and of gold giftes to bede,
 Mar *þan* mister es to rede; [¹ If 164, col. 1]
þe signe of pes alsua to bring 24811
 Tuix william and *þat* *oþer* king,
 And of *þaa* schippis forto spir,
 Quen *þai* wer boune for to stir. 24814
 [E]l^{is} to schipping him did,
 His bur bleu als he-self wald bid,
 He passed *þe* se *þat* was brade,
 His *presand* to *þe* king he made. 24818
 welcum was his *presand* and he,
 Als bringand hand es wont to be;
 Till erlis and baruns of *þat* rike,
þan gaue he sere giftes eke; 24822
þaa *þat* he had na giftes till,
 wid hightes faire he went *þair* will.
 Sua wele in speche cuth he spell,
þat all *þat* ost he did to duell. 24826

GÖTTINGEN

Als he *þat* conquerur was god
 And for to werrai vndirstod
 His consail bad him for to fand
þe king of Danmark wit sand
 For to spek about sum pais
 Bituixin him and *þa* Danais
þis ilke tim *þat* ike of sai
 Was an abbot in ramisay
þe nam of him men cald elis
 Selcupeli hend he was and wis
 And wel a gret resun schaw he cuþe
 Wit outin ani mer in muþe
þis abbot of *þis* erand ber
 Was cosin to *þe* messenger
 vnto danmark to fare
 Als man was led wit mikel lar
 Wit tresori his schip was diht
 Of *presand* mani riche gift
 Of siluir and gold to giftes bede
 Mar *þan* es mister for to rede
þe singe of pes alsua to bring
 Tuix willam and *þat* *oþer* king
 And of *þa* scippis for to spir
 Quen *þat* tai ahtil for to stir
 Helis to scipping he him did
þe bir it blew als he wald bid
 He past *þat* se *þat* was wel brad
 His *presand* to *þe* king he mad
 His *presand* was welcum and he
 Als bringand wont es for to be
 Til erlis and baruns of *þat* rik
þan gaf he serkin giftis rik
þa *þat* he haid na giftes til
 Wit speche he haid al *þair* wil
 Sa wel in speche *þan* cuþe he spel
þat al *þat* ost he did to duel

EDINBURGH

¶ Quen all his nedis wele war dun,
 þai dightid him his scipping son,
 þair sail þai sett up o þair scipp,
 Sir elsis and his felauscip ; 24830
 His giftes gaf he noght in vain,
 Bot fair presandes þai sent again.
 Forth þai floted on þat flod,
 For al to will þair bir þam stode.
 At þe last moght þai noght se, 24835
 Bot heuen aboue þam and þe see :
 þe weder als in somer smeth,
 Son bigan to rug and reth, 24838
 þat ilk wau til oþer weft, [leaf 139, col. 1]
 And bremlī to þo barges beft.
 þe lift it blakend al to night,
 On ilk side þam slaked sight, 24842
 þe se for reuthnes wex al rede,
 To reuth was turnd al þair rede.
 þe wind ras gains þam vnride,
 þe see þam sailed on ilk side. 24846
 þar bleu on þaim mani brem blast,
 þair mast it raf and cordes brast,
 Strangli strait þan war þai stadd,
 þe mariners war se[l]cuth radd, 24850
 Sua rad war þai neuer ar,
 For þai war neuer in parel mar.
 Ful wansum war þai þan o rede,
 For drerili þai dred þe ded. 24854
 Quen þai had striuen ai quils þaimoght,
 Again þat storm al was for noght,
 þai lete it wandir vp and dun,
 þair scip ai redi for to drun ; 24858
 þai wandred waful on þat flod,
 Crijd and wep as þai war wod,
 þaa sori loked ai sua for-suonken,
 Quen þe scip suld quelm and drunken.

COTTON

¶ quen alle his nedis wele war done
 þai diȝt him to shipping¹ sone.
 iche man to wende to ship.
 þat was of þe abbottis felawship.
 his giftis gaf he noȝt in vaine.
 for faire presandis he had againe.
 ¶ forþ þai flette a-pon þat flode.
 & atte þaire wille þe winde stode
 & atte þe last þai muȝt noȝt se
 bot heiuen a-bouin and þe see.
 þe weder soft in somertide.
 sone be-gan to rugg¹ & ride.
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 þe welkenis blakkenid al to niȝt
 on ilk side ham slakid siȝt.
 þe see be-gan to wax rede.
 ful lite of ham þen þoȝt on brede
 þe winde againe ham rade vn-ride
 & ham assailed on ilka side.
 þen blew mani an vgli blast.
 þe mast hit shoke þe cablis brast
 strangeli harde ware þai stad.
 & al þaire mariners were a-dradd
 ¶ squa dred ne ware þai neuer are
 for þai ware neuer in perel mare
 wiþ-outin witte þai ware of rede
 for drereli þai dred þe dede. [moȝt
 ¶ quen þai had striuen ay quilis þai
 againe þat storme al was for noȝt
 þai lete hit wander to flete or droun
 & toke þaire gode maste doun.
 þai wandred waful on þat flode
 to cry & wepe as þai ware wode
 & euer-mare þai lokid doun.
 quen þat gode ship sulde droun.

FAIRFAX

Quen all þir nedis wele war done,
þai dightid him his schipping sone,
þai set vp þe mast of þair schip,
Sir elsis and his felauschip; 24830
His giftes gaf he noght in vain,
Bot fair presantes war sent again.
Forth þai sailed on þat flode,
For all to will þe wind þaim stode.
At þe last might þai noght se, 24835
Bot heuen a-bouen and þe see;
þe wedir als in somer smeth,
Sone bigan it ruth and reth, 24838
þat ilk wau til oþer weft,
And bremlī to þat barge beft.
þe lift it blakind al to night,
On ilke side þaim slaked sight, 24842
þe see for rethnes wex al rede,
To dole was turned al þair nede.
þe wind ras gain þaim ful vnride,
þe þaim sailed on ilk side. 24846
þaim bleu mani vnrekind blast, [col. 2]
þair mast raf and cordis brast,
Strangli straitē þan war þai stadd,
þe marinelis war selcuth radd, 24850
Sua rad ne war þai neuer are,
For þai war neuer in perel mare.
Ful wansum wix þai þan of rede,
For drerili þai drede þair dede. 24854
Quen þai had striuen quilis þai might,
Again þat storm al was for noght,
þai lite it wander vp and dune,
þair schipp, ay redi for to droune;
þai wandrid waful on þat flode, 24859
Crid and wepe als þai war wode,
Ay lokid þaa sari sua forsounkin,
Quen þair schip suld quelm a[n]d [dronkin].
GÖTTINGEN

Quen his nedis war al done
þai diht him his schipping sone
þair sail þai set vp of þair schippe
Sir Helis and his felauschippe
His giftes gaf he noht in vaine
Bot fair presendis sent ogaine
Forþe þai flotin on þat flod
For al to wil þair bir þaim stod
þat at þe last moht þai noht se
Bot heuin abute þaim and þe se
þe wedir als in somer smeþe
Son bigan be rug and reþe
þat ilke waw til oþir it weft
And bremlī to þa bargis beft [leaf 15]
þe lift it blakind al to niht
On ilka sid þan slakid þair siht
þe se for reþnes wex al red
To rewþe was turnid al þair red
þe wind ras gainis taim vnride
þe se þaim sailid on ilka side
þaim blew on mani bremlī blast
Quen mast it raf and cordis brast
Strangli straitē þan war þai stad
þe marineres war selcuþe rad
Sua rad ne war þai neuir ar
For þain war neuir in perlir ar
Ful wantsum war þai þan of red
Bot drerili þai dred þair ded
Quen þai hauid striuin ai quīl þai moht
Again þat storm al was for noht
þai let it wander vp and dun
þair schip ai redi for to drun
þai wander waful on þat flod
Cried and wep als tai war wod
þai sari lokid ai sua forswonkin
Quen schip suld quīlum be or sunkin

On ihesu crist þai cri and call, 24863	¶ on ihesu crist þen con þai calle
And on maria þat helpes all,	& on marie þat helpis alle.
"Leuedi," þai said, "þat es sa mild,	Lauedi þai saide meke & milde.
Prai for us to þi suet child, 24866	pray for vs vn-to þi childe.
All mon we drun, sa wailawai !	alle mone we droun waleway.
Leuedi ! nu help for well þou mai."	helpe vs lauedi for wele þou mai.
þai wrang þair hend and wep ful sar,	þai wrange þaire hende & þat sare
As men war carked al wit care, 24870	& weppid as men carkid wiþ care
Apon þair brestes fast þai beft,	to ihesu crist þai lift þaire hande
Al in god self þai þam bileft.	þaire sinful praier to vnderstande
[.	& til his moder milde mary.
. <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]	of ham in perel to haue mercy.
¶ Bot sco þat euer es bot o bale 24875	bot ho þat euer is bote of bale
Til all þat hope in hir has hale,	til al þat hope in hir has hale
Hir succur son to ham sco sent,	hir socour sone to ham ho sent. [leaf 107]
þat in sli mur[n]ing on hir ment.	þat in suche mourning on hir ment
Dun bi þat scip an angel light, 24879	doun bi þe ship an angel lizt
In selcuth clething scene o sight,	in selcouþ cleþing ¹ shene of sizt.
þis angel to þaa quakand kidd,	þis angel to þa wacande kid.
And þus to þaim his erand did. 24882	& þus til ham his errande did.
"Elsis," he said, "lift vp þi chere,	elsis abbot lift vp þi chere.
Cum ner spek wit þis messagere."	come nerre speke wiþ þis messenger
All þaa þat in þat ferr cost fard 24885	al þa þat in þat ship ferde.
War medd quen þai him sagh and herd ;	ware mad quen þai þe angel herde
þis angel þus he tald his tale, [col 2]	¶ þe angel þus he talde his tale
"Elsis," he said, "if þou will hale	elise þou sal þaþ sounde & hale
Cum o þis scip to land fere ; 24889	come of þis ship to lande & fere
þou sal nu hete and won me her,	þou salle hete & vow me here.
þat þou sal con als i þe sai	þat þou salle do as I. þe say.
Til al þe kirkes þat þou mai. 24892	to alle þe kirkis atte þou mai.
Quen þou cums in-til england	quen þou comis in-to Ingelande
For to do þam at vnderstand,	for til do ham atte vnderstande.
For to halu þis ilk fest dai 24895	for to halgh þis ilk day.
Wit al þe wirscip þat þai mai ;	wiþ alle þe worshepe at þai mai.
In hali kirc rinnand bi yer,	in hali kirk rinnande bi zere.
Als geten was ur lauedi dere, 24898	als gitin was þat lauedi dere

HE CALLED ELSEY TO SPEAK WITH HIM, ALL HEARD; "ELSEY, TO GET HOME, 1425
YOU MUST VOW TO MAKE THE CHURCHES IN ENGLAND HALLOW THIS DAY YEARLY."

On iesu crist þai cri and call, 24863
And on mari, þat helpis all,
þai said, "leuedi, þat es sua mild,
Prai for vs vnto þi child, 24866
All mon we droune, sua walaway!
Help nu leuedi, for wele þu may."
þai wrang þair hend and wep ful sare,
Als men karkid all wid care, 24870
Apon þair brestes fast þai beft,
All in god þai þaim bileft.
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
[B]ot scho þat es oft bote in bale,
Till all þat hope in hir has hale,
Socur sone to þaim scho sent, 24877
þat in sli perel on hir ment.
Dun bi þat schipp an angel light,
In selcuth clething schene of sight,
þis angel to þa wakand kid, 24881
And þus to þaim his erand did.
"Elsis," he said, "lift vp þi chere,
Cum nere and speke wid þis messenger."
All þaa þat in þat schip ferd 24885
war mad quen þai him sau and herd;
þis angel þus he tald his tale, <sup>[leaf 164,
bk, col. 1]</sup>
"Elsis," he said, "if þu will hale
Cum of þis schip to land a[n]d fere;
Nou sal þu hight and vou me here,
þat þu sal do als i þe say 24891
Till all þe kirkes þat þu may.
Quen þu comes into ingland
Forto do þaim at vnderstand, 24894
Forto halu þis ilke dai
wid all þe worschip þat þai may;
In hali kirke rinand bi zere,
Als getin was vr leuedi dere, 24898

On ihesu crist þai cri and cal
And on mari þat helpis al
Leuedi þai sai þat es sa mild
Prai for vs to þi suet child
Al mon we druen sa wailewai
Leuedi nu help for wel þu mai
þai wrang þair hend and wep ful sar
Als men war carkid al wit car
Apon þair brestes fast þai beft
And al in God þaim self bileft
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
Bot sco þat euer es bot of bal
Til al þat hop in hir havis hal
Hir socur son to þaim sco sent
þat in silk murning on her ment
Dun bi þat schip an angel liht
In selcuþe cleþing schen of siht
þis angel to þa quakand kid
And þus to þaim his erand did
Helis he said lift vp þi cher
Cum spec ner wit þis messenger
Al þa þat in þat farcost ferd
Ware med quen þai him sau and herd
þe angel þus he tald his talle
Helis he said if [þou] wil halle
Cum of þis schip to land and fer
þu sal nu hiht and vow me her
þat tu sal don als I þe sai
Til alle þe kirkes þat tu mai
Quen þu comis intil ingeland
For to do þaim at vnderstand
For to haluin þis ilke dai
Wit al þe worsip þat þai mai
In hali kirk ringand bi yer
Als getin was vr leuedi der

Forgeten bituix man and womman
Was sco þat neuer wem had nan :
Geten was sco to be born 24901
For to leth all þat war forlorn.
þis es þe dai þat sco was geten,
Lok neuermar it be forgeten ; 24904
Qua halus it witvten fail,
Bath lijf and saul it sal þam wail.
Do wou elsis and hald þi vou,
It sal þe turn to mikel pru." 24908
¶ To þat angel þan spak elsi,
"Sai me signe," he said, "quar-bi
I and all mi munkes mai 24911
And all cristen men knau þat dai."
¶ "To knau þat dai it es ful eth,
þe aghtand dai o þat moneth
þat man clepes o þe yeir
Decembre in þe kalunder, 24916
þat es to dai þat ic of men
Quen geten was þat leudi scene."
¶ "Sai me," said elsis, "quakinwise
Of hir we sal mak þis seruiss, 24920
Sin þar es propre nan i knau."
"Gladli sir ! i sal yow seau,
¶ þe seruiss of hir berth þou tak,
þar-of ye sal þe seruiss mak ; 24924
Of a word þar-in es redd
To sett a noþer word in sted,
At quar yee sai natiuite,
þisw ord concepciun sal be, 24928
For to change þar es namar
Of al þe seruiss þat es þar."
Bot nu es said on oþer wise 24931
Froþre o þis fest hali seruise,
Til ilk man þat will it sai, ^[leaf 139, back, col. 1]
Redi haf it hali þat dai. 24934

getin be-twix man & womman.
was ho þat wemme had neuer nan.
getin ho was to be borne.
for to lause þat were for-lorne.
þis is þe dai þat ho was getin
loke neuer-mare hit be for-ȝetin.
qua halghis hit wiþ-outin faile
baþ life & saule hit sal ham vail.
do vow elis. & halde þi vow.
hit salle þe turne to mikil prow
¶ To þat angel þen spac elsi.
sai me sum signe he saide quar-bi.
hit & alle mi monkis mai.
& al cristen men knaw þat day.
to knaw he saide hit is ful eth
þe viij. dai of þat moneth.
þat men callis in þe ȝere.
descembre in þe kalendere.
þat is þe dai þat I. of mene
quen getin was þat lauedi shene
¶ say me saide elis on quat wise
of hir þat we sal make seruise
sin þer is propre nane þat I. knaw
gladli sir I. sal ȝou hit shaw.
þe seruise of hir birþ ȝe take
þer-of ȝe salle þe seruise make
of a worde þer-in is rede
to sette a-noþer worde in sted.
ay quare ȝe neyuen þe natiuite
þis worde concepcioun sal hit be.
for to chaunge þer is na mare
of alle þe seruise atte is þare.
¶ bot now men vsis on oþer-wise
þer is mare of hir seruise.
þat qua wil mai hit sai.
propre on hir fest-day.

“IT IS THE 18TH OF DECEMBER.” “WHAT SERVICE SHALL WE USE?” “TAKE 1427
THE SERVICE OF HER BIRTH, AND PUT THE WORD ‘CONCEPTION’ FOR ‘NATIVITY.’”

For getin bituix *man and womman*
was scho þat wem had neuer nan :
Geten was scho all to be born, 24901
Forto sauue all þat war lorn.
þis es þe day als scho was getin,
Loke it neuer mar be forgetin ; 24904
Qua þat halus it widuten faile,
Bath lijf and saule it sal þaim vaile.
Do vou elsis, and hald þi vou,
It sal þe turn to mekil prou,” 24908
To þat angel spac elsi,
And said, “sai me sum signe quarbi
I and all mi monkes mai, 24911
And all cristen men, knau þat day.”
“To knau,” he said, “it es ful eth,
þe aghtand day of þat moneth
þat men clepis in þe zere
Decembir in þe calundere, 24916
þat es þe dai þat i of mene
Als getin was þat leuedi schene.”
“Say me,” said elsis, “quatkin wise
Of hir sal we make vr seruise, 24920
Sipen nan es proper, þat i knau.”
“Gladli sir ! i sal þe schau,
þe seruiss of hir birth þu take,
þar-of þu sal þe seruiss make ; 24924
For a word þat þar-in es redd [col. 2]
þu sett an-oþer word in sted,
All quar 3e say natiuite,
þis word concepciun sal be, 24928
For to change þar es namar
Of all þe seruiss þat es þar.”
Bot nu it es on oþer wise 24931
þar es made of proper seruise,
þat qua sua will nu may say,
Proper of þat concepcion day. 24934

GÖTTINGEN

For getin bituix *man and womman*
Was sco þat wem haid neuir nan
Getin was sco to be born
For to leþe al þar war forlorn
þis es þe dai þat sco was getin
Lok neuir mar it be forgetin
Qua halus it wit outen fail
Bape lif and sawel it sal taim wail
Do vou elis and hald þi vow
It sal te turn til mikel pru
To þat angel þan spak Hellie
Sai me signe he said quarbie
Ik and al mi monkes mai
And al cristin men halu þat dai
To knau he said it war ful eþe
þe ahtand dai of a moneþe
þat mai clepis in þe yer
December in þe calender
þat es þe dai þat ik of men
Quen getin was þat leuedi schen
Sai me said Helis quat kin wis
Of hir þat we sal mak seruiss
Sin þar es proper nan I knaw
Gladli sir I sal you schaw [f 15, bk. col. 1]
þe seruiss of hir birþe þu tak
þar of þu sal þi seruiss mak
Of a word þat þar in es red
To sette an oþer word in sted
Ai quar ye sai natiuite
þis word concepcioun sai ye
For change þar es nan mar
Of al þe seruiss þat es tar
[.
.
.
.
no gap in the MS.]

EDINBURGH

1428 ELSEY JOYFULLY VOWED TO FULFIL THIS ORDER; THE ANGEL WENT, THE WEATHER CLEARED UP, THEY DIGHT THEIR TACKLE, AND ALL CAME TO ENGLAND.

¶ O þis bodword blit was elsi, 24935
 And thanked crist and me leuedi,
 Gladli he hight and wit god will
 þat comandement al for to fill. 24938
 Quen þe abbot had þat vou al mad,
 Vte of þair sight þis angel glad;
 Als suith na langer can þai duell,
 þe lem can light þe storm it fell, 24942
 Ful fair bicomē þat see to sight,
 And þai bigan þair takel dight,
 þair wind to will god fare þai fand,
 Til þai com in til jngland; 24946
 Wit al þair farnet and þair fere
 þai com til land bath hale and fere.
 ¶.Elsis bigan þis comandment
 Son for to sceū his couent, 24950
 Al þe chance þat him bitide,
 Al communli he it vn-did,
 To wirscip hir concepciun
 þat of vr plight us gat pardun; 94954
 þis fest fra þan folk forth held,
 þar-of ilkan til oþer teld.
 þis ilk abbot at ramesai
 A settnes sett in his abbai, 24958
 þar-in þis ai all for to stand,
 To-quils þat abbai bes lastand,
 And sua men dos in stedes fele
 Sua aght al do þat his hir lele. 24962
 þe stori þat wit for to sai,
 Euer quen we will hald þis dai,
 Mai naman serue her in lede,
 þat sco ne yeldes þam þar mede.
 Sco dos us her to serue hir sua, 24967
 þat we be wit hir euer and .A. Amen.
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON

¶ Of þis bodeworde bliþ was elsi.
 & þankid god & our lauedi.
 gladli he hiȝt & wiþ gode wille.
 þis comandement to fulfille.
 ¶ quen þis abbot his vow had made
 out of þat ship þat angel glade.
 als squiþe na langer can þai dwel
 þe leme can liȝt þe storme hit fel
 ful faire be-come þat see in siȝt.
 & þai be-gan þaire tacle diȝt.
 þaire winde at wil faire þai fande
 til þai come in-to Ingelande ^{[¹ MS. ellia, but}
 wiþ al þat compani sa dere ^{*marked for*}
 þai come to lande baþ hale & fere. ^{*correction*]}
 ¶ elsis¹ be-gan þis comaundement
 for to shew til his couent.
 alle þis chaunce þat him be-tid.
 alle communeli he hit vn-did.
 to worshepe hir concepcioun.
 þat of our syn vs gatte pardoun.
 þis feste fra þan þe folk con halde
 þer of ilkan tille oþer talde.
 ¶ þis ilk¹ abbot of ramesay.
 a settnes sette in his abbay.
 þer-in is euer for to stande
 to-quilis þat abbay is lastande.
 & squa men dos in stedis fele.
 squa aȝh alle do. þat is hir lele.
 þe storie þer-wiþ for to say.
 euer quen we wille halde þis day.
 mai na man serue hir in lede.
 at ho ne ȝildis ham þaire mede
 þe quilk¹ seruise I rede we neyuen
 þat we come to þe ioy of heyuen
 þorou þe praier of þat milde
 þat ho be-siche hir liue childe

FAIRFAX

[O]f þis bodword blith was elsi, 24935
And thankid crist and vr leuedi,
Gladli he hight and wid god will
þat comandment al to fulfill. 24938
Quen þe abbot his vou had made,
vte of þair sight þis angel glade ;
Alsuith no langer gun þai duell,
þe leme gun light, þe storm it fell,
Ful fair bicom þat see to sight, 24943
And þai bigan þair takil dight,
þair wind to will gode and fair þai fand,
Till þai com in-till ingland ; 24946
wid all þair fardel and þair fere
þai com till land al hale and fere.
Elsis bigan þis comandment
Sone forto schau till his couent, 24950
Al þis chance þat him bitid,
Al comunli he it vndid,
To worschip hir concepcion
þat of plight vs gat pardun ; 24954
þis fest fra þan þe folk forth held,
þar-of ilkan till oþer teld.
þis ilke abbot in ramesai
A settnes sett in his abbay, 24958
þar-in þis euer forto stand,
To-quilis þat abbai es lastand,
And sua men dos in stedis fele 24961
Sua agh all do þat es to hir lele.
þe stori þar-wid forto say, [leaf 165, col. 1]
Euern quan we will hald þis day,
Mai na man serue hire in lede, 24965
þat scho ne zeildes þaim þar mede.
Scho do vs here at serue hir sua,
þat we be wid hir euer and a. Amen.

[.
. no gap in the MS.]

GÖTTINGEN

Of þis borword blipe was Helli
And þankid críst and vr leuedi
Gladlik he hiht and wit God wille
þat comandment al for to fille
Quen þe abbot hauid his vow mad
Out of þair siht þe angel glad
Als suiþe na langer duell
þe lem gan liht þe storm it fel
Ful fair it com þat se to siht
And þai bigan þair takil diht
þair wil to wind fair þai fand
Til þai com intil ingeland
Wit al þair farnet and þair fer
þai com to land baþe hale and fer
Helis bigan þis comandment
Son for to schaw til his couent
Al þis chance þat him bitid
Al comunlik he it vndid
To worsip hir conception
þat of vr pliht vs gat pardon
þis fest fra þan þe folk-forþe held
þar of ilk an til oþer teld
þis ilk abbot at ramsai
A setnes set in his abbai
þar in þis seruís for to stand
Ai quílis þat abbai be lastand
And sua man dos in stedis fel
Sa ah al do þat es hir lel
þis stori þar wit for to sai
Euír quen wil hald þis dai
Mai na man seruín him in lede
þat sco ne þan yeldis þaim þair med
Sco don vs her to serue hir sua
þat we be wit hir euír and a. Amen.

[.
. no gap in the MS.]

EDINBURGH

[.
 *no gap in the MS.*]

I tru in godd fader almighti,
 mad bath heuen and erth and in
 ihesu crist his anlepi sun, vr lauerd, þat
 was conceiud o þe hali gast, born
 o þe virgine marie, tholed vnder ponce
 pilate, don on þe rode, ded and doluen,
 lightid in till hell, þe thrid dairas fraded
 to liue, sti til heuen, sittes on his right
 hand godd fader alwel[d]and, þepin
 sal he cum for to deme quik and ded.
 I tru in þe hali gast, in hali kirc, [col. 2]
 in felauscip o halus, for-gifnes o
 sinnes, vprising o flexs, and lijf wit-
 vten end soth it es. Amen.

¶ Godd o luue has his cleping,
 For qui þat he luues al thing 24988
 þat he-self wroght wit his main;
 And al god thing luues him again.
 He es tald alsua o sight sa wide,
 þat fra his sight mai naman hide;
 He has alsua his nam o dute, 24993
 For all dredes him his vnderlute.
 All behouis him standes au
 His hand-ware, bath high and lau.
 ¶ "Fader" es he for all he fedes,
 Or for all thinges of him bredis,
 Mighti es he cald for-þi, 24999
 þat in his will es al-mighti.
 For all thinges þat he wil,
 He has þe might it to fulfill, 25002
 Ne es nathing þat he wil do
 þat he ne þe might it has þar-to.
 ¶ Thoru þis word þat wroght þou sal
 Tru þat he es maker of al, 25006

COTTON

haue merci on vs now & ay. [¶ 11 107, bk]
 & namely atte our ending day.

¹I traw in god fader alle-miȝti. **credo**
 maker of heiuen and erþ. and in
 ihesu crist his anly sone our lorde þat
 was conceyued of þe hali gaste. Borne
 of þe virgine marie. pined vnder ponce
 pilate. done on þe rode: Dede & dollin
 liȝt in-to helle. þe þrid day ras fra deþ
 to life. stey til heiuen: sitis on his riȝt
 hande god fader al weldande: þeipin
 sal he come. for to deme quik & dede:
 I traw in þe haligaste in hali kirk. in
 felawshepe of halghis. for-gifnes of
 synnis. vprising of flesshe & life wiþ-
 outen ende soþ hit is amen. þe crede
expowned

Þis ilk lorde & cumli king
 certis he lous al maner þing.
 þat he wroȝt wiþ his maine.
 & alle gode þing lous him a-
 his miȝt is baþ sa brade & wide [gaine
 þat fra his siȝt mai na þing hide.
 he has alsqua his name of dote
 for al dredis him þat is vnder-loute
 alle be-houis of him stande awe.
 his handewerk baþ heye & lawe.
 ¶ fader he is for alle he fedis.
 or for al þing of him bredis.
 miȝti is he calde for-þi.
 þat in his wille is al-miȝti.
 for al þe þing þat he wil.
 he has þe miȝt atte hit fulfillen
 ne is na þing þat he wille do.
 þat he ne has miȝt redi to.
 ¶ þorou þis worde traw þou salle
 þat he is lorde maker of alle.

FAIRFAX

GOD LOVES ALL, ALL GOOD THINGS LOVE HIM; HE SEES ALL, ALL OUGHT TO FEAR 1431
HIM; HE IS FATHER, FOR HE FEEDS ALL; HIS WILL IS MIGHTY OVER EVERYTHING.

[*An Exposition of the Creed*].

[*Not in the Edinburgh MS.*]

Trou in godd fadir all-mighti,
þat made bath heuen and erd, and in
iesu crist his anelepi sun, vr aller
fadir, conseiued of þe hali gast, born
of þe uirgine mari, Tholed vnder ponce
pilate, done on þe rode, dede and doluen,
lighted in-till hell, þe thrid day ras fra
dede to lijf, stei till heuen, sittes on his
righthand godd fadir all weildand, þe þin
sal he cum forto deme bath quic and
dede. I tru in þe hali gast, in hali kirke,
in felauschip of halus, forgiuenes of
sinnes, vprising of fles, and lijf wid-
uten end, amen.

[G]od of luue has his cleping, 24987

For qui þat he luues of alkin thing.

þat he-self wroght wid his main;

All gode thing luues him egain.

He es of sight alsua sua wide, 24991

þat fra his sight mai nathing hide;

He has alsua his nam of dute,

For all dredis him his vnderlute.

All bihouis of him stand au 24995

His handwerke all, bath hei and lau.

“[F]Ader” es he, for all he fedis,

Or for all thing of him bredis, 24998

Mighti es he cald for-þi,

þat in his will he es all-mighti.

For alkin thinges þat he will,

He has þe might it to fulfil, 25002

Ne es na thing þat he wil do

þat he ne has þe might has þar-to. [col. 2]

Thoru his word þat wroght þus all,

Thoru þat he es maker of all, 25006

1432 "HEAVEN" MEANS SPIRITUAL THINGS; "EARTH" SENSIBLE THINGS. "JESUS"
MEANS SAVIOUR; "CHRIST" ANOINTED; HE IS CALLED "SON" FOR BLESSEDNESS;

Bath o sene thing and vnsene 25007
 Maker he es of al bedene. [stand
 ¶ Wit þis word "heuen" þou vnder-
 Al gastli thing and vnseand; 25010
 ¶ Wit þis word "erth," be-hald þou þe
 Al thing þou mai or her or se.
 ¶ þis nam iesus in hebru lai
 Es "lauerd" and "sauuer" for to sai,
 And ful wel es he cleped sua, 25015
 þat has us saued vr sinnes fra.
 ¶ þis word "crist" at vnderstand,
 Es smerled, bot noght wit mans hand,
 Noght wit þat oile men sais in place
 Bot wit þe haligast grace. 25020
 ¶ "Sun" es he cald o selines,
 For he es his fader ioi and blis.
 And "anlepe" qui es he cald and knaun
 Bot for he es anfald his fader aun?
 And he es his aun sun wit kind,
 And oþer all wit his merci mind.
 Thoru þe haligast allan 25027
 Laght he flexs o þat maidan,
 And sua he did, for wel he moght
 þat al þis werld has mad o noght.
 ¶ "Pilate" was o gret officis, [leaf 140,
 For ouer Iuus he was iustis. 25032 col. 1]
 His moder hight pila, his fader atus,
 And þar of was he cald pilatus;
 And ponce he was cald efer an yle
 þat he was fostird in sum quile, 25036
 And he bitakens feind of hell
 For bok him clepis muth o mell.
 Pined he was, þa þat his pine
 Suld be al for ur medecine, 25040
 "On rode," forqui his rightwis rede
 Wald thol him dei nanoiþer dede.

COTTON

baþ atte we see & vnsene.
 maker he is of alle bedene.
 wiþ þis worde heiuen þou vnderstande
 al gasteli þing & vnseand.
 wiþ þis worde erþ. herkin þou me.
 alle þing þou mai auþer here or se.
 ¶ þis name ihesus. in ebru lay.
 is lorde & sauour for to say.
 & wele wiþ skile he is calde squa.
 þat has vs sauid our synnis fra.
 þis worde criste atte vnderstande.
 is noynting! bot nozt wiþ mannis hande
 nozt wiþ þat oyle at kirk men hase
 bot wiþ þe hali gastis grace.
 ¶ Sone. is he calde of selines
 for he is his fader ioi & blis
 & qui an is he calde & knawen.
 bot for he is an-falde his fader awen
 & he is his awen sone wiþ kinde
 & oþer alle wiþ his merci mynde.
 þorou þe haligast allane.
 toke he flesshe of þat maidane
 squa he did for wele he mozt
 for al þis werlde he¹ made of nozt
 ¶ pilate was of grete office [Orig. was]
 for ouer þe iewes he was iustise
 [.
 no gap in the MS.]
 & ponce. he was calde for an Ile
 þat he was fostered in sum-quile.
 & he be-takenis feinde of helle.
 cursed he is wiþ boke & belle.
 he pined ihesus wiþ his pine.
 & ȝet hit was for our medecine.
 & þus he gaf his dome & rede
 þat on rode he sulde be dede.

FAIRFAX

"ONLY," FOR HE IS HIS FATHER'S ONE SON. PILATE'S MOTHER WAS 1433
 PILA; HIS FATHER ATUS; HE BETOKENS THE DEVIL.

Bath of sene thing and vnsene 25007

Maker he es of all bidene.

wid þis word "heuen" and vnderstand,

All gastli thing and vnseand; 25010

wid þis word "erd," bihald þu þe

Al thing þu mai here, fele, or se.

þis nam "iesus" in ebru lay 25013

Es "lauerd" and "sauueur" for to say,

And wele wid skil es he cald sua,

þat has vs sauued vr sinnes fra. 25016

þis word "crist" at vnderstand,

Es smerld, bot noght wid mans hand,

Noght wid þat oil men seis in place

Bot wid þe hali-gastes grace. 25020

"Sun" es he cald of selines,

For he es his fadir ioy and blis.

"Anelepi" qui es he cald and knaun

Bot for he es o fald his fader aun?

And es his aun sun wid kind, 25025

And ouerall wid his merci mind.

Thoru þe hali gast allane

Toke he fless of þat maidane, 25028

And sua he did, for wele he moght

þat al þis werld made of noght.

"Pilate" was of grete office,

For ouer iuus he was iustice. 25032

[.

. no gap in the MS.]

And "ponce" was he cald of on yle

þat he was fostrid in sum quile, 25036

And he bitakins feind of hell

For boke him clepis muth of mell.

Pined he was, sua þat his þine

Suld be for vr medecine, 25040

"On rode," for-qui his rightwis rede

wald thole him die nanoper dede.

For cros it beres o mani thing, 25043
O cristen men þe priueleging,
For if þou plate it lais on grund,
Four halues o þis werld rond 25046
Bitakens crist has boght þar-wit,
þat al wit trouth mai cum to grith.
And quen it es sett on end vp euen,
It takens pes tuix erth and heuen.
Ded he was þat thoru his dede, 25051
To lastand lijf he suld us lede,
And for anoþer skil, þat we
Gastli wit him ded suld be,
Of adam sin to de be-dene, 25055
And rise wit baptem to be clene.
þe prai þat he of hell vte-toke
His choslinges war, sa sais þe bok,
þas oþer þat his lagh forsok, 25059
He kest þam in þat feindes croke,
For-þi ras he. þe thridai,
(Als þou has forwit herd me sai)
þat he suld with his vprising 25063
In right trouth us fra baret bring.
¶ Til heuen he stei to mak us gat,
At apon us before heuen yate, 25066
þat first was sperd al for þat sin,
þat adam formast broght vs in ;
Sittes apon his fader right hand,
þat es þus-gat at vnderstand, 25070
þat he es bath euening and pere
In wirscip til his fader dere.
þe quick þe godmen er and chosen,
þe ded þe wick þat ar for-losen. 25074
¶ In "haligast" we agh als sua
To tru, als in þe oþer tua,
He es cald hali for alkin thing [col. 2]
Takes o him þe haluing, 25078

for cros hit beris of mani þing
of cristin mannis priueleging.
for if þou plat hit lais on grounde
iiij. haluis of þis werlde rounde.
bi-takenis crist has boȝt þar-wiþ.
þat alle wiþ traup mai come to griþ
& quen hit sette on ende is eyuen.
hit takenis pes twix erþ & heiuē.
dede he was þat þorou his dede
to lastande life he sulde vs lede
& for a-noþer skil þat we
gladli wiþ him dede sulde be.
of adam sinne to deye be-dene.
& rise wiþ baptim to be clene.
¶ þe pray þat he of hel out-toke
was of his awen squa sais þe boke
þer oþer þat his lagh for-soke
he laft ham in þe fendis croke.
for-þi ras he þe þrid day.
als be-fore ȝe herde me say.
þat he sulde wiþ his vprisinge
in riȝt traup fra baret vs bringe
til heiuē he stey at make our gate
to opin vs þe heiuē ȝate.
þat first was spered for our synne
þe quilk adam broȝt vs in.
sitis apon his fader riȝt hande. [leaf 108]
þat is þusgatis atte vnderstande
þat he is baþ euening & pere.
In worshepe tille his fader dere.
þe quilk for gode men ar chosin.
& þe dede ar for-losin.
In þe haligast we agh alsqua.
to trow als in þer oþer twa.
he is calde hali for al þing.
takis of him þaire halging.

For croice it beris of mani thing,
Of cristen mans priueleging, <sup>[leaf 165, back,
col. 1]</sup>
For if þu plate it lais on grund,
Four halues of þis werld rund 25046
Bitakeins crist has boght þar-wid,
ʒat all wid trouth mai cum to grith.
And quen it sett es on end vp euen,
þat takins pes tuix erd and heuen.
Dede he was þat thoru his dede,
To lastand lijf he suld vs lede, 25052
And for a noþer skil, þat we
Gastli wid him dede suld be,
For adam sin to dei bidene, 25055
And rise wid baptim to be clene.
þe pray þat he of hell vte-toke
His choslinges was, sua sais þe boke,
þas oþer þat his lau for-soke, 25059
He left þaim in þe feindes croke,
For-þi ras he þe thrid dai,
(Als ʒe haue forwid herd me say)
þat he suld wid his vprising 25063
In right trouth vs fra baret bring.
Til heuen he stei to make vr gate,
And opin til vs heuin ʒate, 25066
þat first was sperd for þat sin ;
þat adam first had broght vs in ;
Sittes apon his fader right hand,
þat es þus-gat at vnderstand, 25070
þat he es bath euening and pere
In worschip til his fadir dere.
þe quilk and gode men er chosen,
þe dede þe quick þat er for-losen.
In "hali-gast" we au alsua 25075
To tru, als in þir oþer tua,
He es cald hali for alkin thing
Takis of him þair haluing, 25078

Gast for he mai gastli blau 25079
His grace ouer al, þar he wil scau.
¶ “Hali kirc” es, als we rede,
A gadering cald o cristen lede, 25082
þan es þis pont for to sai,—
We þat liues in cristen lai,
In al þat trouth we heild and bu,
þat hali kirc es wont to tru 25086
To haf wit santes communing;
þis es a pointe of vr truing.
We hope namli to haf pardun
Thoru baptem and contriciun, 25090
And þar es alsua oþer thinges
þat sinful man to pardun bringes,
Als almus, fast, and oþer ma,
Bot nan sa riueli als þir tua. 25094
¶ We agh tru als þat all sal rise
And cum be-for þe gret iustise,
þar to tak vr rightwis me[de]
Efter þat we ha wroght in lede, 25098
And be broght efter domes-dai
Vnto þat lijf þat lastes ai;
In þiskin trouth agh þou be tift,
þat wil her cum to rightwis serif.

Pater noster

¶ Fader vrs þat es in heuen, 25103
Halud be þi nam to neuen,
þou do us haf þi riche rike
þi will in erth be wroght ilike, 25106
Als it es wroght in heuen ai,
Vr ilk dai bred gif us to dai.
Forgiue þou til us dettes vrs,
Als we forgiue til vr detours, 25110
And lede þou us in na fanding,
Bot scild us fra iuel thing. Amen.

COTTON

gast for he mai gasteli blaw.
his grace oueral þat he wil shawe.
hali kirk is al were rede
a geddering^t of alle cristen lede.
þan is þis point for to say.
we þat liuen in cristin lai.
In alle þat traup we agh at bow
þat hali kirke is wonte at trow.
to haue wiþ santis communing^t.
þis is a point of our trowing^t.
we hope nameli to haue pardoun.
þorou baptim & contricioun.
& þer is alsqua oþer þingis.
þat sinful man to pardoun bringis
als almous fast & oþer ma.
bot nane squa riueli as þer twa.
we agh to traw þat al sal rise
& come be-fore þat heye Iustise
þer to take our riht-wis mede
ofter þat we haue wroȝt in lede
& be broȝt ofter domisday.
vn-to þe life þat lastis ay.
in þis ilk^t traup þi hert þou lift.
þou þat wille come to rihtwis shrift

pater noster

Fader ours þat is in heuen
blessed be¹ þi name to neyuen
þou do vs haue þi riche rike [MS. b.]
þi wille in erþ be wroȝt ilike.
als hit is wroȝt in heuen ay.
our ilk day brede gif vs to-day.
for-gif þou til vs dettis ours.
als we for-giue til our dettours
& lede vs in na fonding^t
bot kepe vs fra euel þing^t Amen.

FAIRFAX

Gast for he mai gastli blau 25079
Ouerall his grace, quar he wil schau.
"Hali kirke" es, als we rede,
A gedring cald of cristen lede, [col. 2]
þat es þis point al forto say,— 25083
we þat liues in cristen lay,
In al þat trouth we heild a[n]d bu,
þat hali kirc es wont at nu 25086
To haue wid santes comuning;
þis es a point of vr tryng.
we hope namli¹ to haue pardun [¹ MS.
namli]
Thoru baptime and contriciun, 25090
And þar es alsua oþer thinges
þat sinful man to pardun bringes,
Als almus, fast, and oþer ma,
Bot nan sua riueli als þir tua. 25094
we au tru als þat all sal rise
And cum bifer þat grete iustice,
þar to take vr rightwis mede 25097
Efter þat we haue wroght in lede,
And be broght efter domes-day
vnto þat lijf þat lastes ay;
In þiskin truth au þu be tift, 25101
þu þat will cum to rightwis schrift.

[*The Lord's Prayer, & its Exposition.*]

[F]Adir vr þat es in heuen,
Halud be þi nam to neuene,
þu do vs haue þi riche rike
þi will in erd be wroght elik, 25106
Als it es wroght in heuen lay,
vr ilk day brede giue vs to-day.
Forgif þu til vs dettes vrs,
Als we forgiue till vr detturs, 25110
And ledde vs in na fanding,
Bot schild vs fra iuel thing. Amen.

GÖTTINGEN

Pater noster qui es in celis . . .¹
Oure fader þat es high in heuyn,
halowid be þi name to neuyn,
þi kingrike þou send vs sone,
þi will in erth be euerdone [¹ leaf 73, back,
col 2]
als it es in heuyn done ay,
oure ilk day brede gif vs þis day.
And lord forgiff þou dettes ours,
Als we fo[r]giff till oure detoures,
And lede vs fader in no fanding,
Bot schild vs euer fro euil thing.

COTTON GALBA

¶ Crist him-self wrought þis praier,
For-þi es it witvten pere,
For þar es na praier þat es
Sua gainand o þe mikelnes, 25116
For þar es bones seuen wit-in,
þat mas of all vr nedes min,
Bath to liuelad þat es her
And þat vr saul has of mister, 25120
And þat es in þir wordes quon
Bot birþin gret þai ber vndon.
And sal i þar-for, als i mai, ^[leaf 141, back, col. 1]
Vnto þe quat þai er to sai. 25124
¶ "Fader," þis word quen we sai,
[þar-wid]¹ vnderstand we mai ^[¹ MS. here defaced.]
[þat fadir] es he vte ouer us all,
[And we als] suns apon him call;
[Witt þu] þarfor þat ilk orisun, 25129
[And four] thinges haf wit right resun,
[Fulli luue] þat es to ber
Til him þat we ma to praier, 25132
And siker hope vr bon to win,
And stedfast trouth to stand ai in,
þe ferth to knau es buxumnes
þat nagod of us seluen es. 25136
[.
. no gap in the MS.]
Thoru þis word "fader" for to seau
Fulli luue es in to knau, 25140
For ilkin thing o quatkin strind,
þe fader it agh to luue bi kind.
Bot þar him clepis "fader" fele
þat er noght til him suns lele, 25144
þat noiþer his suns er wit dede,
Ne wit na liuelad þat þai lede,
Ne godd þam for na suns knaus,
þat to þe feind þair dedis draus. 25148

COTTON

Crist him-self wrought þis prayer
for-þi is hit wiþ-uten pere
for þer is na praier þat is
squa noble of þe mikilnes.
for þer is bowes vij. wiþ-in.
þat makis of alle our nedis myn.
baþ to liuelade atte is here.
& þer our saule has maste mistere.
& þat is in þer wordes fone
þat birþin grete þai bere vndone
& I. salle þer-fore as I. may.
vn-do þe quat þai ar to say
fader þis worde quen we say.
þer-wiþ onderstande we mai.
þat fader is he a-bouen vs alle.
& we als sonis a-pon him calle.
¶ wite þou þar-fore ilk orisoun.
agh iiij. þingis haue wiþ riȝt resoun.
fulli loue þat is to bere.
til him þat we make to praier.
& sicure hope our bone to win.
& stedefast traup to be ay in.
þe firþ to knaw wiþ buxumnes.
þat na gode of our-seluin is.
[.
. no gap in the MS.]
¶ þorou þis worde fader for to shaw.
fulli loue is in to knaw.
for alkin þing of quatkin strinde.
þe fader hit agh to loue wiþ kinde
bot þer him callis fader fele.
þat ar noȝt to him sonis lele.
þat nauþer is sonis ar wiþ dede.
ne wiþ na liueladale (*sic*) atte þai lede.
ne for nane sone god ham knawes.
þat to þe feinde þair didis drawes

FAIRFAX

WHEN WE SAY "OUR FATHER" WE CALL ON GOD AS SONS, AND SHOULD DO IT WITH LOVE, HOPE, TRUTH, AND OBEDIENCE; NOT AS MANY WICKED MEN DO. 1439

[C]rist him-self wroght þis praier,
 For-þi es it widuten pere,
 For þar es na praier þat es
 Sua gainand of þe mekilnes, 25116
 For þar es bones seuen wid-in,
 þat makis of all vr nedis min,
 Bath to liuelade þat es here 25119
 And þat vr saule has of mistere, ^[1f 166, col. 1]
 And þat es in þir wordes quone
 For birthin grete þai bere vndone.
 And sal i þarof, als i mai,
 vndo 3u quat þaij er to say. 25124
 "[F]Adir," þis word quen we say,
 þar-wid vnderstand we may
 þat fadir he es vte ouer us all,
 And we als suns apon him call; 25128
 witt þu þar-for ilk orisun,
 And four thinges haf wid resun,
 Fulli luue þat es to bere
 Till him þat we make to praier, 25132
 And sekir hope vr bone to wine,
 And stedfast trowth to stand ai in,
 þe feird to knau wid buxumnes
 þat na gode of vs seluen es. 25136
 [.
 no gap in the MS.]
 Thoru þis word "fadir" forto scheu
 Fulli luues in to knaue, 25140
 For ilkin thing of alkin strind,
 þe fader it au to luue wid kind.
 Bot þar him callis "fadir" fele
 þat er noght suns til him lele, 25144
 þat nouþer his suns er wid dede,
 Ne wid na liuelad þat þai lede,
 Ne godd þaim for na suns knaus,
 þat to þe feind þair dedis draus. 25148

Crist himself made þis prayere,¹
²Wharfore it es withouten pere,
 þare es no prayer þat ordand es
 So medeful of þe mikilnes, ^[2 leaf 73, back, col. 2]
 Seuin askinges er þarin to rede
 þat makes vs mene on all oure nede,
 both vnto lifing here a space,
 and whare oure sawl more mister hase,
 And þat es in þir wordes fone,
 þat er in ingliss þus vndone.¹
 Now sall I say halely bidene
 What þir wordes er forto mene.
 "Oure fader," þusgat when we say, ^{Pater noster}
 By þis word vnderstand we may
 þat god es fader ouer vs all,
 And we als suns opon him call;
 þarfore suld ilka prayer here
 Haue foure thinges folowand in fere;
 Ane es hertly luf to haue,
 To him of wham we sall oght craue,
 And sekir hope oure bone to wyn,
 And stedfast trowth to stand euer in,
 And forto know with bowsunnes
 þat no gude dede of oure self es,
 Bot oure gude dedis by night and day
 Cumes of god, and his er þai.
 "Oure fader," þis word when we schaw
 Ful luf þarin may we know,
 For what þe sun has mister in minde,
 þe fader it aw to grante by kinde.
 Bot þar calles him fader ful fele
 þat er noght to him suns lele,
 þat nouþer er his suns in-dede,
 ne in no lifing at þai lede.
 God for his sons no man here knawes
 þat to þe fende þaire dedis drawes;

GÜTTINGEN

COTTON GALBA

[¹ These first ten lines precede līne 25103 in the Galba MS.]

1440 WE OUGHT TO ACT SO THAT CHRIST MAY KNOW US FOR HIS OWN. THE WORD
 "OUR" MAKES US SURE THAT OUR BOON WILL BE GRANTED IF IT IS GOOD FOR US ;

For wicked man, þat godd forsakes,
 And to þe warlau were him takes,
 He mai noght godds s[un be]¹ kend
 Bituixand he his [state-a]mend. 25152
 þan behouis us [wid re]sun <sup>[¹ MS. here
defaced.]</sup>
 þat wil haf herd vr [orisu]n,
 þat we to suilkin dede us drau
 þat crist us for his aun knau, 25156
 And þan we mai wit rightwisnes
 Call him fader for sua he es.
 ¶ Wit þis word "vrs" vnderstand
 Al sikernes of vr erand, 25160
 For if þat he þus vrs be,
 Halden sikerlik es he
 Vs to here in vr mister,
 In alkin rightwisnes praier ; 25164
 Bot þar es resun qui vr bon
 Es noght granted us quilum sun,
 Oper for vr praier es vn-lele
 And askes gains vr saul hele ;—
 Als was þe praier o sant paule, 25169
 For it gains hele was of his saul ;
 He praied þe faanding of his fa ^[col. 2]
 Thris it suld be tan him fra, 25172
 Sin naman might til heuen win
 Bot he ne had fanding o sin,
 þat thoru ouer cuming o þat faand
 He mai þe mede haf ai last[and] ;
 For[þi] was said him til an[suer]
 "I-nogh es þe mi grace to ber,"
 Bot þat es man-hed mast o mede,
 Be funden treu in ilk nede ;— 25180
 Or ai vm-quil vr bon es right,
 Bot vnherd thoru vr aun plight,
 þat thoru vr liuelade wick we sper
 Fra us þe rightwis demester. 25184

COTTON

for wikked man þat god for-sakis.
 & to þe warlagħ were him takis.
 he mai noȝt god sone be kende.
 be-twix & he his state amende.
 þan be-houis vs wiþ resoun.
 þat wele has herde our orisoun.
 þat we to suche dedis vs draw.
 þat crist vs for his awen vs knaw.
 & þan we mai wiþ riȝt-wisnes
 calle him fader for squa he is.
 ¶ wiþ þis worde ours we vnderstande
 al diuersenes of our erande.
 & if þat he vs ours be
 haldin diuerseli is he.
 ours to here in our mistere.
 in alkin riȝt-wisnes praiere
 ¶ bot þer is resoun quy our bone.
 is noȝt graunte vs sum time sone
 auþer-qui our praier is noȝt lele. <sup>[leaf 810,
back]</sup>
 & askis a-gaine our saule hele.
 als was þe praier of saint paule
 for hit gaine hele was of his saule
 he praied þe fonding^r of his fa.
 pries hit sulde be tane him fra.
 sin na man muȝt til heuen win.
 bot he ne had fonding^r of sum sin.
 þat þorou ouercoming^r of þat fande
 he mai þe mede haue ay lastande.
 for-þi was saide him til ansquere.
 I-nogh hit is mi grace to bere.
 bot ȝet is manhede mast of mede
 be fondin trew a-gaine þe nede.
 ¶ Or ay vmquile our bone is riȝt.
 bot vnherde þorou our awen plizt
 þat þorou our liuelade wiþ we spere
 þe riȝtwise demester here.

FAIRFAX

NOT LIKE PAUL'S PRAYER, THAT TEMPTATION SHOULD BE TAKEN FROM HIM, 1441
 FOR THROUGH TEMPTATION WE ARE MADE PERFECT; NOR MUST WE ASK IN SIN.

For wicked man, þat god forsakis,
 And to þe warlou werk him takis,
 He mai noght goddes sun be kend
 Bituix and he his state amend. 25152
 þan bihouis vs wid resun
 þat wil haue herd vr orisun,
 þat we to suilk dede vs draue
 þat crist vs for his aun knau, 25156
 And þan we mai wid rightwisnes
 Cal him vr fader, for sua he es.
 wid þis word "vrs" we vnderstand
 All sekirnes of vr erand, [col. 2]
 For if þat he þus vrs be, 25161
 Halden sekirli es he
 vs to here in vr mister,
 In alkin rightwis praier; 25164
 Bot þar es resun qui vr bone
 Es noght granted vs *quillum* sone,
 Ouper for vr praier es vnlele 25167
 And askid gain vr saule hele;—
 Als was þe praier of saint paul,
 For it was gain hele of his sa[u]le;
 He praid þe fanding of his fa 25171
 Thris it suld be tan him fra,
 Sipe na man might til heuen win
 Bot he ne had fanding of sum sin,
 þat thorn ouercoming of þat faand
 He may þe mede haue ay lastand;
 Forþi was said till him ansuer 25177
 "Enoght es þe mi grace to bere,"
 Bot þat es manhed most of mede,
 Be funden treu again þe nede;—
 Or ai vmquile vr bone es right, 25181
 Bot vnherd thoru vr aun plight,
 þat thoru vr liuelade wick we sper
 þe rightwis demisters ere. 25184

A wikked man þat god forsakes, [leaf 74, col. 1]
 And to þe werlaw wers him takes,
 For goddes sun may he noght be kend
 Till tyme þat he his mis amend.
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 þan suld we to slike dedes draw
 þat god for his suns might vs knaw,
 And þan we may with worthines,
 Call him oure fader, als he es.
 In þis word "fader" we vnderstand
 all sekernes of oure erand,
 For if þat god oure fader be,
 Halden sekerly es he
 Vs forto help and forto here,
 Ay when we mak rightwis prayere.
 Bot þare er resons whi oure bone
 Sumtyme es noght herd sone,
 For sumtyme oure prayer es noght lele,
 Or askid ogains oure sawl hele,—
 Als was þe prayer of saint paule
 þat prayed ogaynes his awin sawl;
 He prayed þe fanding of his fa
 Th[r]yse þat it suld be tane him fra,
 And sen none may to heuin win
 Bot he be fanded with sum syn,
 And thurgh victori of þat fanding
 He may haue mede of heuyn king,
 Ferþi crist said saint paul answee,
 "Inogh es þe my grace to bere."
 Forþi what so god sendes vs till
 Vs aw to suffer it with gude will.
 Sumtyme may oure praier be right
 And noght herd for oure awin plight;
 And sum tyme als let it may þai
 Forto be herd for wham we pray,

Als quen we prai for þam þat lijs
In sin þat godd þam giue to rijs,
þof þis praiere be for to tak,
And we it worthi for to mak, 25188
þir sinful men þair wicked-hed.
Lettes vs vr bon to spede,
And of vr praiere crist es paid,
Vmquil þof it be oght delaid, 25192
To turn it in to better state,
Als he þat all vr mister wat,
And þat es noght vn-herd at tru
þat turnd es til vr gretter pru. 25196
þis word "þat es," quen we it min
Stedfast trouth it bers wit-in,
For quen we tru in his godd hede,
Vr trouth sal tak us mikel mede ;
For þat o trouth it es þe lagh 25201
To tru þe thing we neuer sagh.
Wit þis word "in heuen," us es
Noted sothfast buxumnes, 25204
For thoru þis in heuen agh we
To thinc hu hei in heuen es he,
Hu lagh in erth þat we ar stad,
þan agh we buxum be and glad. 25208
[.
.
.
.
.
.
. no gap in the MS.]
Qua þir four has he mai wel euen
Sai "halud bi þi nam to neuen," 25216
þat es to sai, "lauerd þou strenght
In hus þi nam o bred and lengh ;
þat we þi suns sua mai be
þat we wire noght agains þe, 25220

COTTON

as quen we pray for ham þat lijs
In sin þat god ham giue to rise.
þou þis praiere be-fore to take.
& we hit worþi be to make.
¶ þer sinful men þaire wikkedhede.
lettis vs our bone to spede.
& of our praiere crist is paide.
vmquile þou hit be delaiede.
to turne hit in-to better state.
als he þat alle our mister wate.
& þat is noȝt vn-herde atte trow.
þat turnid is til our gretter prow.
¶ þis worde. is. quen we hit Myn.
stedefast traup hit beris wip-in.
for quen we traw in his godhede
our traup sal take vs mikil mede
for þat of traup hit is þe lagh.
to traw þe þing we neuer sagh.
¶ wip þis worde in heiuen. vs is.
notid soþfast buxumnes.
for þorou þis worde in heiuen aw we
to þink how heye in heiuen is he.
how lagh is erþ þat we ar stad.
þen agh we buxum be & drad.
[.
.
.
.
.
.
. no gap in the MS.]
¶ qua þer iiij. has he may wele neyuen
say halghed be þi name to neyuen
þat is to say lorde þou strenght
In vs þi name of brede & lenght
þat we þi sonis squa mai be.
þat we wirk noȝt a-gainis þe.

FAIRFAX

Als quen we prai for þaim þat lijs
In sin þat godd gif þaim grace to rijs,
þou þis praier be forto take,
And we be worthi it to make, 25188
þir sinful men þair wickedhede
Lettes vs vr bone to spede ;
And of vr praier crist es paid,
vmquile þou it be delaid, 25192
To turn it vnto better state,
Als he þat all vr mister wate,
And þat es noght vnherd at tru
þat turned es till vr gretter pru.25196
þis word, “ þat es,” quen we it min
Stedfast trowth it beris wid-in, [leaf 166,
back, col. 1]
For quen we trou in his goddhed,
vr trowth sal take vs mekil manhed ;
For þat of trowth it es þe lau 25201
To tru þe thing we neuer sau.
wid þis word “ in heuen,” þat es
Noted sothfast buxumnes, 25204
For thoru þis word in heuen au we
To thinck hu hei in heuen es he,
Hu lau in erd þat we er stadd,
þan au we buxum be, and radd.25208
[.
.
.
.
.
. no gap in the MS.]
Qua þir four has he mai welè euen
Sai “halud be þi nam to neuen,”25216
þat es to say, “lauerd þu strenth
In vs þi nam on brede and lenth ;
þat we þi suns sua mai be
þat we wirck noght egaines þe, 25220

Als when we pray for þam þat lies
In syn þat god þam grante to rise.
Al if þis prayer be to take
And we worthi it forto make,
And þai leue noght þaire wilkedhede
þat lettes vs of oure bone to spede.
And of oure praier crist es payd
Sum tyme all if it be missayd,
And turnes into better state
Als he þat all oure mister wate ;
And þat es noght vnherd we trow
þat es turned till oure gretter prow.
þis word “ fader ” when we myn,
Stedfast trowth it beris þarein,
For when we trow in þe goddhede [col. 2]
Oure trowth sall mak vs mekil mede,
For of right trowth it es þe law
To trow þe thing we neuer saw.
In þis ilk word “ in heuyn þates,” Qui es
in celis.
þan vnderstand we bousumnes,
For we suld think when we it neuyn
How hegh oure fader es in heuyn,
And how law we in erth er stad ;
þan suld we be bowsom and rad,
Bowsom his bidinges to fullfill,
And rad to wirk ogains his will.
We suld him drede for luf in land,
And for drede suld we be lufand.
Als oure fader luf we him þan,
And drede him als oure domesman.
He þat so dose þan may he euyn
Say “ holowid be þi name in heuin,”
¹þat es to say, “ þus lord þou strenkith
in vs þi name in brede and lenkith ;
And len vs so þi suns to be
þat we wirk noght ogaynes þe ;

[¹ Sanctificetur nomen tuum]

1444 SHOW THY NAME TO UNBELIEVERS! "THY KINGDOM COME" MAY BE
UNDERSTOOD AS A PRAYER TO BE DELIVERED FROM THE DEVIL,

And gar þi nam be seand als 25221
Amang þaa men truth er fals,
Als es þe sarazins and þe juus, <sup>[cf 141,
col. 1]</sup>
And all ledes þat mistrus, 25224
And all þe men þat werded es
For to be broght into þi blis."
[.
.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
"þou do us haf þi riche rike, 25231
þat in þis wreche werld we wike
Sua wit us regn nu wit grace,
þat we regn with þe for þi face."
þis ilk praier es als for þaa 25235
þat es in clenging fire¹ alsua; [¹MS. *see*]
Or vnderstand on oþer wai
þis ilk forsaid clause, þat es to sai,
"Destru þou lauere! wit pouste þin
þe mightes o þis wiperwin, 25240
Fra þe folk es vnder þe,
And sett þam in þi sauete,
Quilk to þaa men has þou tight 25243
þat menskes þe wit mod *and* might."
Or in þis ilk clause we prai
For al es nentes domes-dai,
Quen sothfastnes sal al be sene,
Corn sal fra þe caf be clene, 25248
þe gode sal fra þe wic be draun,
þat o þaa fas þou mai be knaun.
For mighti þi will to wire,
And þat þi kingrik, hali kirc, 25252
Mai be broght of al wath
To blis, seo and hir childer bath,
For þan sal king be funden nan
In heuen and erth, bot þe allan. 25256

COTTON

& ger þi name be shewed als.
a-monge þa men of traup is fals
als is þe sarasinis & iewes.
& alkin ledis þat mistrowes.
& alle men þat wireded is.
for to be brozt vn-to þis blis.
[.
.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
þou do vs haue þi riche rike
þat in þis wrecched werld we wike
¶ squa we regne wiþ þe be-for þi face
þat we regne wiþ þi grace.
þis ilk praier is for þa.
þat ar in clensing¹ sin alsqua.
or vnderstande on oþer way.
þis forsaide clause þat is to say.
Destroy þou lorde wiþ pausti þine
þe miztis of þe wiper-wine.
fra þe folk¹ is vnder þe.
& sette ham in þi pauste.
þe quilk of þa men has þou tizt.
to menske þe wiþ mode & mizt.
¶ or in þis ilk clause we pray.
for alle his atte domisday.
quen soþfastnes salle al be sene
þe corne sal fra þe chaf be clene
þe gode salle fra þe wikked be drawen.
þat of þaire faes þai mai be knawen.
¶ þou mizti god þi wille to wirke
& atte þi kingerike hali kirk.
mai be brozt of alle wap.
to blis ho & hir childer þap.
for þen sal king¹ be fondin name
in heuen & erþ bot þou allane

FAIRFAX

And ger þi nam be schaud als 25221
Amang þaa men of trouth er fals,
Als es þe sarazinis and iuus,
And alkin ledis þat mistrou, 25224
And all þe men þat werded es
Forto be broght into þi blis."
[.
.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
"þu do vs haue þi riche rike," 25231
þat in þis wreched werld we wick
Sua do vs regne here wid þi grace,
þat we mai regne bifor þi face."
þis ilke praier es all for þaa
þat es in clenging fair alsua; 25236
Or vnder-stand an-øper way
þis forsaid cleuse, þat es to say,
"Destruy þu, lauerd! wid pouste þine
þe mightes of þe witherwine, 25240
Fra þe folk es vnder þe,
And sett þaim in þi sauuete,
þe quilk to þa men has þu tight
þat menskes þe wid mode and might."
Or in þis ilke clause we pray 25245
For all his enentes domes-day, [col. 2]
Quen sothfastnes sal all be sene,
þe corn sal fra þe caf be clene, 25248
þe gode sal fra þe wick be draun,
þat of þair fas þai mai be knaun.
For mighti godd þair will to wirke,
And þat þi kingrike, halikirk, 25252
May be broght of alkin wath
To blis, scho and hir childer bath,
For þan sal king be funden nan
In heuen and erd, bot þe alane. 25256

GÖTTINGEN

And mak þi name be knawin als
Omang men þat in trowth er fals,
Als with þe sarsins and þe iows,
And øper mo þat ay mistrows,
And all men þat in errure iss
For to be broght vnto þi blis.
And len vs lord swilk mode and mayn
þat we tak neuer þi name in vayn,
And þat we swere noght wrang þarby,
Bot honore it als es worthy."
1"þi king rike lord þou do vs haue,
So þat we may of sin be saue,
And so with vs lat regne þi grace
þat we may regne bifor þi face."
þis praier alls es for all þa [1 Adueniat reg-
num tuum]
þat for þaire sins amendes will ma,
And gif þam vnto godes lay;
And als þis prayer es to say
"Lord put oway thurgh powste þine
þe forces of þe fendes fine,
Fro all folk þat er vnder þe,
And sett þam in þi saintite.
þat þou has vnto al þa hight
þat menskes þe with main and might."
And in þis point also we pray
For all rightwiss on domesday,
When suthfastnes sall all be sene, [1f 74,
back,
col. 1]
And þe corn fro þe caf be clene,
þe euill sall fra þe gude be drawn,
þat þai may with þare fase be knawn.
God grant vs here þi will to wirk,
And þat þi kingrike, hali kirk,
And hir childer may be broght
To blis þat vnto þam es wroght.
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON GALBA

1446 "THY WILL BE DONE ON EARTH AS IT IS IN HEAVEN," PRAYS FOR GRACE
TO DO RIGHT, LIKE THE ANGELS. IN THE FOURTH PETITION YOU ASK FOOD

¶ þis it es þe thrid bon, 25257
"In heuen and erth þi will be don,"
þat es to sai, "lauerd gif vs to
Grace in erth þi wil to do, 25260
For to for-ber all þin vnwil,
And all þi comamend fulfill,
þat right als dos þin angels all
And halus of heuen, up in þi hall,
Pais þe wit þi seruis sere, 25265
Sa mot we do all þat er here !
Yong and ald, bath mare and less,
Of alkin ordre þat here es, 25268
Of all mister, of alkin lare,
All þat þou has fordestind ar,
To þe kingrike of heuen blis,
þi will do and þou þider wiss." 25272
þe ferth bon þou askes fode, [col. 2]
Bath for lijf and saul gode ;
[.
. no gap in the MS.]
þat es to sai bath strength and hele
To saul and bodi wit to dele ; 25278
For þat es fode o thre maner
þat saul and lijf has of mister, 25280
For-qui þe bodi has nede o bath
To busked be o mete and clath ;
Bot gastli fode to saul it feres, 25283
þat es, quen men god sarmun heres,
Bot fude of husel for bath it es
Bath for þe saul and for þe flexs.
After þir tuin fodes we prai
Quen we vr pater noster sai, 25288
For if vr flexs be fedd to will,
And þe saul wit hunger spill,
þat es bot it be ledd wit lare,
Na selcuth if þai bath forfare ! 25292

COTTON

¶ þis hit is þe þrid bone.
in heuen & erþ þi wil be done
þat is to say lorde gif vs to.
grace in erþ þi wil to do.
for to for-bere alle þine vn-wille
& alle þi comaundement fulfil
þat rizt als dos. þine angels alle
& halghis of heuen vp in þi hal
& paies þe wiþ þaire seruise sere
squa mote we. do al þat ar here.
þonge & alde baþ mare & lesse
of alkin ordour þat here is.
of alle mister of alkin lare.
alle þat þou has for-destened are
to þe kingerike of heuen blis.
þi wille do & þou þidder wis.
¶ þe firþ bone we aske fode. [leaf 109]
baþ for life & saule fode.
[.
. no gap in the MS.]
þat is to say baþ strenght & hele.
to saule & bodi wiþ to dele.
for þat is fode of þre manere
þat bodi & saule has of mistere.
for-quy þe bodi has nede of baþ.
to busked be wiþ mete & clap.
¶ bot gasteli fode to saule hit feris.
þat is quen men gode sarmoun heris.
for fode of housel for baþ hit is.
baþ for þe saule & for þe flesshe.
after þer twin fodis we pray.
quen we our pater noster say.
for if our flesshe be fed to wille.
& our saule for hungre spille.
þat is bot hit be led wiþ lare
na selcouþ if þai baþ forfare.

FAIRFAX

Bot if saul techeing haf o sele, 25293
And flexs be foluand efter wele,
þan sal þai bath, for-soth to sai,
Be broght to blis þat lastes ai. 25296

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

¶ “For-giue us fader, dettes vrs,
Als we for-giue til vr detturs,” 25300
pis it es þe fift bon,
þat þus-gat aght to be vndon :
For-giue us fader vr sinnes to
Right als þat we til oþer do 25304
þat gains vs here oght has don ;
Hu wath it es to bid þis bun !
For mani gain him-seluen prais
Quen he his pater noster sais, 25308
For if þou prais to godd þat he
Right sua þi sinnes forgiue to þe,
Als þou þam forgiues til oþer, 25311
And þou hald wreth enents þi broiþer,
He þat þin euen-cristen es
And namli askes forgiuenes, 25314
þou bodes on þi-seluen wrak,
And prais þat crist it on þe take ;
For godd he sais in his goßpell,
Wit sli mett als yee bi and sell, 25318
Wit þat ilk sal yow be mett,
Quen ilk man sal ha þair dette.

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

How mai he ask forgiuenes þan,
þat will noght for-giue oþer men ?
¹Forgiue til oþer þan most we nede,
If we enent us self wil sped, [¹ If 141, bk,
col. 1]
And sal we merci haf o godd,
Sulk als we til oþer bod. 25328

COTTON

bot if saule teyching¹ haue of sele
& flesshe be folowand efter wele
þen sal þai baþ for-soþ to say.
be broȝt to blis þat lastis ay.

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

¶ for-giue vs fader dettis ours.
als we for-giue tille our dettours
pis hit is þe first bone
atte þus-gatis agh to be vn-done
fer-giue vs fader our synnis to.
riȝt als þat we til oþer do.
þat againis vs here oȝt has done
vnderstandis quat is þis bone
for mani a-gaine him-seluin prais
quen he his pater noster sais.
for if þou prais to god þat he
riȝt squa þi synnis for-giue to þe
als þou ham for-giuis til oþer.
& þou halde wrap a-nyent þi broþer
he at þi neiuen cristen is.
& namly askis for-gifnis.

þou biddis on þi-seluin wrake
& prais on þe þat crist hit take.
¶ for god him sais in his goßpel.
wiþ suche met² as ȝe by & selle
with þat ilk sal þou be mette [² MS. mete]
quen ilk man sal haue þaire dette

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

how mai he aske for-gifnis þan.
þat wil noȝt for-giue oþer man.
for-gif til oþer þen moste we nede
if we a-nyend our-self wil sped
& salle we merci haue of god.
suche as we til oþer bode.

FAIRFAX

Bot if saul teching haue of sele, 25293
 And fles be foluand efter wele,
 þan sal þai bath, for-soth to say,
 Be broght to blis þat lastes ay. 25296

[.
 *no gap in the MS.*]

“[F]orgiue vs fadir, dettis vris,
 Als we for-giue til vr detturs,” 25300

þis it es þe fiftte bone,
 þat þusgat au to be vndone :
 For-giue vs fadir vr sinnis to
 Right als we till oþer do 25304

þat againes vs here agh has done ;
 Hu wath it es to bid þis bone !

For mani gain him-seluen prais
 Quen he his pater noster sais, 25308

For if þu prais to godd þat he
 Right þi sinnes for-giue to þe,
 Als þu þaim for-giues til oþer, 25311
 And þu hald wreth enent þi broþer,

He þat þin euencristen es
 And namli askis forgiuenes, 25314

þu biddes on þi-seluen wrake,
 And prais þat crist it on þe take ;

For god him sais in his god-spell,
 wid sli mett als 3e bij and sell, 25318

wid þat ilk þu sal be mett,
 Quen ilk man sal haue þair dett.

[.
 *no gap in the MS.*]

Hu mai he aske forgifnes þan,
 þat wil noght for-gif oþer man ? 25324

For-gif til oþer þan most we nede,
 If we enent vs-self wil spede,

And sal we merci haue of god, [col. 2]
 Suilk als we till oþer bod. 25328

And if þe sawl haue gude preching,
 And þan þe fless folow in al thing,

þan sall þai both on domesday,
 Be broght to blis þat lastes ay.

þe fift asking es faire to bere *Et dimitte nobis debita nostra sicut et nos dimittimus*
 When we pray on þis manere,

“Fader, forgif vs dettes ours,
 Als we forgif till oure dettours.”

Of god in heuyn we ask þis bone,
 And es þus forto be vndone :

Fader oure sins forgif vs to
 Right als we vntill oþer do

þat ogains vs oght has done ; [col. 2]
 Sinn bannes þam self þa sais þis bone.

[.
 *no gap in the MS.*]

For when þou prayes to god þat he
 Right so þi sins forgif to þe,

Als þou forgiffes vntill anoþer,
 And haldes wreth þan with þi broþer,

Any þat trewly cristend es
 And namly þat askes forgifnes,

Vnto þi-self þan askes þou wrake,
 And prayes þat god it on þe take.

For þus sais crist in his godspell,
 “With slike met als 3e till oþer sell,

With slike mesure sal 3e be met,”
 When ilka man sall haue his dett.

Sen god forgifes noght vs oure syn
 Bot if we forgif all man-kyn,

How may he ask forgifnes þan,
 þat forgifts noght anoþer man ?

Forgif till oþer most we nede,
 If we onence oure self will spede ;

Or els ogains oure self we pray
 When we oure pater noster say.

Bot if þi saul [it] be sua seke 25329
þat þou þi mode mai nagat meke,
Better es þan to sai it noght
Bot if þou haf þis tent in thoght,
þe quilk þat i sal sceu þe here ; 25333
þat es to sai, "vr fader der !

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

If we thoru tendernes of vr flexs
Mai giue til oper na giuenes, 25338
Als we suld do, and þou us taght,
Wit þi grace grant vs þi maght
Til oper sua forgiue þair sin,
þat we mai þi forgiffes win. 25342
To luue vr euen cristen sua
þat we þair lastes ma forga ;
O man-kind sua to luue þe stat, 25345
þat we þair wicked werckes hate,
Sua man als man to luue in lai,
þat we for-ber þair lastes ai." 25348

[.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

¶ þe bon es o þe sext asking, 25357
"þat we ne ledd in na fanding,"
Noght sua þat we ne fandid be,
For godmen faand þan tas he, 25360
Bot we prai vr fanding be sua
þat we be noght feld wit vr fa,
For oft þe men þat er rightwis 25363
Thoru faandŋg win þai to þair pris.

COTTON

¶ bot if þi saule hit be squa seke.
þat þou þi mode mai na-gate meke
better is þe to say hit noȝt.
bot if þou haue þer didis in þoȝt
þe quilk þat I. salle shew þe here
þat is to say our fader dere.

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

if we þorou frelnes of our flesshe
mai giue til oper na for-gifnes.
als we sulde do as þou has tazt.
wiþ þi grace graunte vs þe maȝt.
til oper squa for-giue þaire sin.
þat we mai þi for-giuenes win.
to loue our eyuen cristin squa.
þat we þaire lastis may for-ga.
of mankinde squa to loue þe state.
þat we þaire wikked werkis hate.
& in trup to lede vs lay.
þat we for-giue ham ener & ay.

certis man I. warne hit þe.
& þou for-giue þine eneme.
mikil mare perel is his.
bot he to þe amende his mys.
for-þi putte al in goddis hande.
& lete him deme þat is weldande.
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

¶ þe bone is of þe sext asking.
þat we be led in na fanding.
þat we noȝt squa fondid be.
ihesu crist to for-sake þe.
we pray þat our fonding' be squa.
þat we be felled noȝt wiþ our fa.
for oft þe men þat ar riȝt-wise.
þorou fonding' win þai to þaire prise

FAIRFAX

Bot if þi saule it be sua seke 25329
þat þu þi mode mai noght meke,
Better es þan to say it noght
Bot þu ne haue þis entent in thoght,
þe quilk þat i sal scheu 3u here ;
þat es to say, "vr fadir dere! 25334
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
If we thoru frelsnes of vr fles
Mai gif til oþer na forgiuenes, 25338
Als we suld do, and þu vs taght,
wid þi grace grant vs þi maght
Till oþer sua forgif þair sin,
þat we mai þi forgiuenes win. 25342
To luue vr euencristen sua
þat we þair lastes mai forga ;
Of man-kind sua to luue þe state,
þat we þair wicke werkes hate, 25346
Sua man als man to luue in lai,
þat we forber þair lastes ay."
[.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
[þ]e bone es of þe sexte asking, 25357
"þat we be led in na fanding,"
Noght sua þat we ne fanded be,
For gode men fand þan tholes he,
Bot we pray vr fanding be sua 25361
þat we noght feld be wid vr fa,
For ofte þe men þat er rightwis
Thoru fanding win þai to þair pris.

And man, if þi sawl be swa seke
þat þou nonegate þi mode may meke,
Better es þe þan to say it noght
Bot haue þis entent in þi thoght,
þe whilk þat I sall schew þe here ;
þat es to say on þis manere,
"Oure fader of heuyn to þe I pray,
Thre persons and a god verray,
If we thurgh frelnes of oure fless
May gif till oþer no forgifnes,
Als we suld do if we did right,
Thurgh þi grace þou grante vs might
So to forgif oþer þaire sin
þat we may þi forgifnes win ;
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
And of man-kinde to luf þe state
þat we may wikked werkes hate,
And so vntill all oþer at do
Als þou has techid vs vnto ;
To will þat lay in gude life be
And end in luf and charite,
And to amend þam if we may,
Or be of more power þan þai,
And if we may noght mend þaire care,
Haue sorow in hert of þaire misfare."
And if we do þus þan we may
Oure pater noster trewly say.
1þe sex bone es ful nedeful thing, [If 75,
"Fader lede vs in no fanding," 1 Et ne nos col. 1]
þat es on þis maner to mene, *inducens in tenta-*
"Ourefader of heuyn, þou kepe vs clene,
And lat vs neuer be fanded swa
þat we feld down with oure fa.
We sall noght pray to god þat he
Help þat we noght fanded be,

For quen þai faanding maister wele,
Crund er þai wit mikel sele. 25366

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

For we haf wiperwins thrin
þat euer fandes vs to sin, 25370

þis werld wit welth, vr flexs wit will,
þe warlau euer eggand til ill ;

þan prai we til vr fader her 25373
He ne fand us bot als we mai stere.

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

Sipen it es vr last asking,
" þou sceild us fra iuel thing," 25378

Bot for-þi þat we mai find
Iuels laid be-for man-kind

þat be us-self we mai noght fle,
Wit-in þis bon þar-for prai we, 25382

þat he us sceild fra iuels all
þat in aiþer lijf mai fall,

þat es to sai fra sin and sake, [col. 2]
Fra bodi bath and saul wrake. 25386

¶ " Amen," þat es " sua most it be,
Of all þat we ha praied þe ;"

þis word amen þat last es laid,
Confirms al his forwit said, 25390

Alssuasai, " lauerd godd! fader and king,
þou grant us god al ur asking,

þat we forwit haf asked þe,
þat es, þi nam mot halud þe, 25394

þi kingrike fader, send us son,
þi will in heuen and erth be don,

Giue us to dai vr ilk-dai mete,
For-giues vs sua vr aun dete 25398

Als we for-giue vr deturs all,
And latus in na fanding fall,

quen þai fonding^t ouer-commen wele
hit turnis ham to mikil sele.

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

¶ for we haue enemis þrin
þat oft fondis vs to syn.

þis werldewiþ welþ our flesshe wíth wil.
þe warlagh euer eggande til ille.

þen pray we til our fader here
he fonde vs noȝt bot as we mai stere

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

¶ Sipen hit is our last asking^t
þou shilde vs fra iuel þing^t.

bot for-þi þat we may finde.
Iuels laide be-for mankinde.

þat bi our-self we may noȝt fle.
wiþ-in þis bone þer-fore pray we.

þat he vs shilde fra iuels alle. [leaf 109,
back]

þat is to say fra sinne & sake
fra bodi baþ & saule wrake.

¶ Amen. þat hit mote squa be.
of alle þat we haue praied to þe.

þis worde amen þat last is saide
confermis alle be-fore is laide.

¶ Alsqua lorde god fader & king^t
þou grante vs gode alle our asking^t.

þat we be-fore haue askid þe.
þat is þi name bot halghed be.

þi kingrike fader sende vs sone.
þi wille in heuen & erþ be done.

gif vs to-dai our ilk dai mete.
for-gif vs squa our awen dette.

als we for-giue our dettours alle.
& late vs in na fonding^t falle.

For quan þai fanding maistris wele,
Cruned er þai wid mekil sele. 25366
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
For we haue witherwines thrin
þat euer fandes vs wid sin, 25370
þis werld wid welth, vr fless wid will,
þe warlou euer eggand vs til ill;
þan prai we til vr fadir dere 25373
He ne fand vs bot als we mai stere.
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
[S]ipen it es vrs last asking, 25377
“þu schild vs fra iuel thing,”
Bot for-þi þat we mai find <sup>[f 167, bk,
col. 1]</sup>
Iuels laid bifor man-kind 25380
þat bi vs-self we mai noght fle,
widin þis bone þarfor prai we,
þat he vs schild fra iuels all
þat in aiþer lijf mai fall, 25384
þat es to sai, fra sin and sake,
Fra bodi bath and saul wrake.
“[A]men,” þat es “sua mot it be,
Of all þat we haue praid to þe;”
þis word Amen þat last es laid, 25389
Confermis all es forwid said,
Alsua, “lauerd godd! fadir and king,
þu grant vs gode al vr asking, 25392
þat we forwid haf asked þe,
þat es, þi name mot halud be,
þi kingrike fader, send vs sone,
þi will in heuen and erd be done,
Gif vs to-day ur ilkday mete, 25397
And forgif us sua vr aun dette
Als we forgif vr detturs all,
And late vs in na fanding fall, 25400

GÖTTINGEN

For ilka man þat here lifes right
Has fele fandinges both day and night,
And he þat victori may gete
Sall be corond wirschippes grete.
Fals fanders here haue thrin
þat alway fandes vs with syn,
þewerld with welth, ourefless with will,
þe fende es euer eggand to ill;
þarfore we pray oure fader dere
To lede vs in no fanding here,
Bot grante vs grace þam to ouercum,
þat we may won þi kingdom.
þises þeseuyndand þelastasking, <sup>Sed libera
nos a malo</sup>
“Deliuere vs fader fro all ill thing,”
And forþi þat we may finde
Sere euils laid bifor man-kinde
Whilk by our self we may noght fle,
In þis bone þarfore pray we,
þat god vs schilde fro euils all
þat in aiþer life may fall,
þat es, þe body fro harmes here,
And þe sawl fro syns sere.
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
Now haue I sayd þir askinges seuyñ
þat helpes vs to þe blis of heuyn,
Whilk seuyñ vertuse vntill vs wins,
And als fordose seuyñ dedly sins,
And bringes vs till seuyñ bliscdehedes
þat es in heuyn to haue sere medes.
“Amen,” þat menes “so mot it be” Amen
Of all þat we haue asked þe;
[.
.
.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON GALBA

And sceild us all fra alkin il, & shilde vs fra alkin ille.
Amen, leif fader, þou it ful fill. 25402 Amen leue fader þou hit fulfille.

an orisoun of þe trinite.

¶ Fader and sun and haligast,¹ [leaf 142,
To þe i cri and call mast, back, col.
1 of MS.] **F**ader & sone & haligaste
þat treuest es in tron; 25405 þat trewest art in trone.
An-fald godd i cal in thre, an-falde god & persones þre
Lauerd loued in trinite, lorde loued in trinite.
To þe mak j mi bon. 25408 to þe I. make mi bone.

þou sceild me bath fra sinn and scam, ¶ þou shilde vs baþ fra synne & shame
Lauerd for þin hali nam, lorde for þi hali name.
þat helpes þine sa son, 25411 þat helpis þine squa sone.
And wiss me þat right wai & wis men ay ilk way.
þar euermar es ioi and plai, þer euer-mare is gammin & play.
For hard es her to hon. 25414 for harde is here to wone.

¶ Hali fader, heuen king ! ¶ fader of heiuen hali king'
Lauerd loued of al thing ! lorde loud ouer al þing'
On þe i tru and call, 25417 on þe I. trow & calle.
And on ihesu, þi suete sun, & on ihesu þi squete sone
Arli and late i wil yow mon, erli & late I. wille þou mone
In bure and eke in hall. 25420 in boure & eke in halle.

Haligast ! i call alsua, ¶ haligaste I. calle alsqua.
In þe i tru and in nama In þe I. traw & in na ma.
þou sceild me to ffall ! 25423 þou shilde me to falle.
And if i fall in ani skath, & if I falle in ani skap
þou do me for to rise all rath þou do me for to rise rap.
And mine frendes all. 25426 & mine frendes alle.

¶ þou þat has pis werld all wroght, ¶ þou þat has pis werlde al wroȝt.
And has it sett al wit þi thoght, & has hit sette al in þi þoȝt.
And stabuld it in skill, 25429 & stablid hit in skille.

COTTON

FAIRFAX

[¹ This prayer comes *after* line 25474, p. 1458, in the Cotton MS.]

Bot schild vs fra alkin ill,
Amen fadir, þu it fulfill.

Oure blisced fader þou it fulfill,
And schild vs euer fro alkins ill.

25402

AMEN.

[Prayer to the Trinity.]

[F]adir and sune and hali gast,
 To þe i cri and call mast,
 þat treuest es in trone ; 25405
 A-fald godd i call in thre,
 Lauerd loued in trinite,
 To þe make i mi bone. 25408

þu schild vs all fra sin and schame,
 Lauerd for þi hali hei name,
 þat helpis þine sua sone, 25411
 And wis vs all þat ilk way
 þar euermar es gamen and plai,
 For hard es here to hone. 25414

[H]ali fader, heuen king!
 Lauerd loued ouer al thing! 25416
 In þe i tru and calle, [leaf 167, back, col. 2]
 And on iesu, þi suete sun,
 Are and late i will 3u mon,
 In bure and eke in hall. 25420

Hali 'gast ! i call al-sua,
In þe i tru and in nama
þu schild me to fall ! 25423
And if i fall in ani skath,
þu do me, lauerd, to rise rath
And mine freindes all. 25426

[þ]u þat has þis werld al wroght,
And has it sett all wid þi thocht,
And stabild it in skill, 25429

Of all þin sandes wild and tam,	25430	of alle bestis wilde & tame
Man þou scop and gaf him nam,		man þou shope & gaf him name
And gaf him wijf to will.	25432	& gaf him wife to wille.
þof adam rap him in a res		¶ þo adam maded in a rese.
Thoru an apul þat eue him ches,		þorou an appil þat eue him chese.
Vs all for to spill,	25435	vs al for to spille.
þou þat es crist and godd an-fald,		þou art crist & god anfalde.
Lauerd be vr hope and hald,		lorde be our hope & halde.
þou do his flod to fill. [col. 2]	25438	þou do his flode to fille.
¶ Rape þe lauerd for to reu,		¶ & reufulli lorde to rew.
For ilk dai vr nede es neu,		for ilk dai our nede is new.
For fast i fund to fare ;	25441	for fast I founde to fare.
O mi sinnes me reues sare,		of mi synnis me rewes sore.
I wat þi merci es wel mare,		I wate þi mercy is wele more.
In hope i durk and dare.	25444	In hope I durk & dare.
þou þat has þis werld to weld,		¶ þou þat has þis werlde to welde
Reu me lauerd in mine eld,		þou rew of me in mine elde.
And wiss me waies þare	25447	& wisse me waies þare.
þare santes has þair seli sete,		þer santis has þaire cely sete.
On domes-dai þar we sal mete		on domisday þer we salle mete.
þou sceild me fra care.	25450	þou shilde me fra care.
¶ Ful derf i was to bidd vndo,		[.
þat luued i neuer rest na ro,		. . . . .
Bot wildnes and wa ;	25453	. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]
Ful leuef me was to cum in cri,		¶ ful leue me was to come in cry.
Wit magote and wit mariori,		wiþ magot & wiþ margerie.
Wit maiot, mald, and ma.	25456	wiþ mariot malde & ma.
O mans-slaghter had i na mak,		of mani il dedis had I. na make.
Ne nan sa wild in wa to wrak,		& man to sle wiþ mikil wrake.
To riue þe grene and gra ;	25459	þus-gatis on erþ I. ga.
Nu þan dos me held ta grith,		now elde dos me take griþ.
Lauerd þi merci ta me wit,		lorde þi mercy take me wiþ
Fott was þe falsen fra.	25462	focche me was fallin þe fra.

Of all þi sandes wilde and tame, 25430
Man þu made and gaf him name,
And gaf him lijf to will. 25432

þou adam rape him in a res
Thoru an appil þat eue him ches,
vs all for to spill, 25435
þu þat es crist and god anfald,
Lauerd be vr hope and hald,
þu do his flode to fill. 25438

[R]ape þe lauerd nu forto reu,
For ilk day vr nede es neu,
For fast i fund to fare, 25441
Of mi sinnes me reus sare,
I wate þi merci es wele mare,
In hope nu i durk and dare. 25444

þu þat has þis werld to weild,
þu reu me lauerd in mi eild,
And wisse me wais ȝare 25447
þar saintes has þair seli sete,
On domes-day þar we sal mete
þu schild me fra care. 25450

[F]ul derf i was to bidd vndo,
þat luued i neuer rest ne ro,
Bot weildnes and wa; 25453
Ful leif me was to cum in cri,
wid magote and wid margori, [leaf 163,
col. 1]
wid mariot, mald, and ma. 25456

Of manslaghter had i na make,
Ne nane sua wild in wa to wake,
To riue þe grene and gra; 25459
Nu it dos me eild take grith,
Lauerd þi merci take me with,
Fott þe was fallen fra. 25462

¶ Nu ask i noþer gra ne grene, 25463
Ne stede scrud, me lorem scene,
Ne purperpall, nee pride o pane, 25465
Ne riche robe wit veir and grise,—
O werlds aght ask i na pris ;
Ne castel mad o lime and stane, 25468

Bot stedfast hope and trout right,
And ert clene and eien sight,
Opir gersum ask i nan. 25471
Do me lauerd to wijt þi will,
And sipen heuen-rike to fill,
For son er þir gammes gan. 25474

¶ O me es noght bot sin and sake,
Lauerd ! bot þi merci it mak,
Vnworthi am i, wel þou wast, 25477
And al vnredi for to rise
On domesdai be-for iustise,
þar all es casten on a cast. 25480

þar santes sal þe dute and drede,
And all sal se þin wondes bled,
Mi hope es in þi merci mast ; 25483
Als euer was and ai sal be, [leaf 143, col. 1]
Lauerd loued in trinite,
Fader and sune and haligast. 25486

[leaf 141, back, col. 2]

¹¶ Iesus, þat wald efter mid-night,
þi suete face, þat was sa bright,
With Iuus spitting file, 25489
And suffer sipen, for vr sin,
Boffetes on þi soft chin,
In þat ilk quile ; 25492
þat ilk tim þou fra ded ras,
Lauerd godd als þi will was,
Mildli and still ; 25495

¶ nauþer aske I skarlet ne grene
ne purtraied stede ne lorom shene
ne palle to couer mi bane.
ne riche robe wiþ veire & grise
of werldis aȝt aske I. na prise.
ne castel made of stane.

bot stedefast hope & traup riȝt.
& hert clene & eyen siȝt.
oþer couette wil I. nane.
do me lorde wiþ þi wille
heiuen blis I. mai come tille
sone aȝ þer gammenis gane²

¶ lorde bot þi mercie me take.
I mone be loste for my sake.
& þat ful wele þou wast
þou gif me grace redi to rise.
on domisday be-for Iustise. [leaf 110]
þou make me meke & chaste
þer santis sal þe doute & drede
& I. salle se þi woundis blede.
my hope is in þe maste
þat euer was and ay salle be.
lorde fader loid in trinite.
fader sone & haligaste.

Matinis of þe cros.

Ihesus þat walde ofter mid-niȝt.
þi squete face þat was sa briȝt
þe iewes wiþ spiting can file.
& sipen suffered for our synne.
boffetis on þi faire chynne.
in þat ilk quile.

¶ þat ilk time þou fra dede ras.
lorde as þi willis was.
mi[l]dely & stille.

COTTON

FAIRFAX

[² A line erased here:—of me is noȝt bot synne & sake.]

[N]u ask i nou^{er} gra ne grene, 25463

Ne stede schrud, ne lorem schene,

Ne purperpall, ne pride of pane, 25465

Ne riche robe wid veir and gris,—

Of worldes welth aske i na prijs;

Ne castel made of lime and stane,

Bot stedfast hope and trouth right,

And hert clene and eien sight,

O^{er} gersum aske i nane. 25471

Do me lau^{er}d to witt pi will,

And si^{pen} heuenrike to fill,

For sone er pi^r gamins gane. 25474

[O]f me es noght bot sine and sake,

Lau^{er}d! bot pi merci it make,

vnworthi am i, wele pu wast, 25477

And all vnredi for to rise

On dōmes-day bifer iustise,

pi^r all er casten on a cast. 25480

pi^r santes sal bath dute a[n]d drede,

And i sal se piⁿ wondes blede,

Mi hope es in pi merci mast; 25483

Als euer was and ai sal be,

Lau^{er}d loues in trinite,

Fadir and sun and hali-gast. 25486

[*A Prayer for the Hours of the Passion.*]

Iesus, pi^rat wald efter midnight, ^{[leaf 168,}

pi suete face, pi^rat was sua bright, ^{col. 1]}

wid Juus spitting file, 25489

And suffer si^{pen}, for vr sinn,

Buffettes on pi soft chin,

All in pi^rat ilke quile; 25492

pi^rat ilke time pu fra dede ras, ^[col. 2]

Lau^{er}d als pi will it was,

Mildli and still; 25495

1460 MAKE US RISE FROM OUR SINS AND LEAVE OUR HORRIBLE GAMES. PRAYER
AT LAUDS ; SWEET LORD, GREAT WAS THY PATIENCE WHEN THE JEWS REVILED THEE ;

Ken us lauerd, for þi nam,	25496	ken vs lorde for þi name.
Forsak bat sin and scam,		to for-sake synne & shame.
And vr werckes ill.	25498	& our werkis ille.

Of vr sinnes son to rise,		¶ of our synnis sone to rise.
And wis us euer wit þe wise,		& wis vs euer wiþ þe wise.
And leue vr gamens grill,	25501	& leue our gammenis gril.
þat wit þin apostels hei,		þat we wiþ þine apostles heye.
Mai þow all se in galilei,		mai þe se in galilee.
If it be þi will.	25504	if hit be þi wille.

Atte laudis.

Suet lauerd ! wit-vten lese,		S quete lorde wiþ-outin lese.
Mikel was þi tholmodnes		mikil was þi mekenes.
In þat ilk time ;	25507	in þat ilk ¹ time.
þaa felun juus dai <i>and</i> night,		þa felouns iewes dai & niȝt.
Vild þe wit al þair might,		reuiled þe wiþ alle þaire miȝt.
Wald þai neuer fine.'	25510	walde þai neuer fine.

þou giue vs lauerd ! might and mode,		¶ þou gif me lorde miȝt & mede.
To luue ai þat es sa god,		to loue ay þe þat is sa gode.
And thine apon þi pine ;	25513	& þink a-pon þi pine.
Wit hand and werck, hert <i>and</i> will,		wiþ hande. hert werke & wille.
[Ay þe to luue bath lude and still]		ay þe to loue baþ loude & stille
To þe wit hert encline ;	[leaf 142, col. 1]	to þe wiþ hert encline.
If we fall intil il fanding,		if we falle in ani fonding ¹ .
Defend us fra þe fule thing,		defende vs fra þe foule þing ¹ .
þou wat þat we ar þin.	25519	þou wate at we ar þine.

Atte prime.

¶ Iesus ! þat was broght in present		I hesus þat was broȝt in presente.
Be-for pilate to jugement,		be-fore pilate to Iugement.
At prime o dai i wen ;	25522	atte prime of day I wene.
þat ilk time þou mistred þe,		þat ilk time þou shewed þe
Suet iesu ! wit hert sa fre,		squete ihesu wiþ hert sa fre.
To maria magdalene.	25525	to marie maudelene

GIVE US POWER AND TEMPER TO LOVE AND THINK UPON THEE. AT PRIME; 1461
JESUS, WHEN BROUGHT BEFORE PILATE, THOU SHOWED THYSELF TO MAGDALENE.

Ken vs lauerd, for þi name, 25496
To forsake bath sin and scham,
And vr werkis ill. 25498

Of vr sinnes sone to rise,
And wiss vs euer wid þe wise,
And leue vr gamines grill, 25501
þat we, wid þin apostlis heie,
Mai þe se in galileie,
Lauerd! if it be þi will. 25504

[*Lauds.*]

[S]uete lauerd! wid-vten les,
Ful mekil was þi tholmodnes
In þat ilke time; 25507
þai felun iuus dai and night,
viled þe wid all þair might,
wald þai neuer fine. 25510

þu gif vs, lauerd! might and mode,
To luue þe ai þat es sua gode,
And thinc apon þi pine; 55513
wid hand and hert, werke and will,
Ay þe to luue bath lude and still,
To þe wid hert encline; 25516
Quen we fall aght in-to fanding,
Defend vs fra þe fule thing,
þu wate þat we er þine. 25519

[*Prime.*]

[I]esus! þat broght was in present
Bifor pilate to iugement,
At prime of day i wene; 25522
þat ilke time þu mustrid þe,
Suete iesu! wid hert sua fre,
To mari magdalene. 25525

GÖTTINGEN

pou sceu þe lauerd al vntil us,	25526	¶ pou kipe þi miȝtis lorde to me.
þat al to mikel has ben vnbuxs		I am vnbuxum wele I se.
Vnto þe suet trace,	25528	for to folow þi trace.
And giue us clene scrift at hald,		& gif vs lele shrift to halde.
Of vr sinnes neu and ald,		of our synnis new & alde.
For þi suet grace.	25531	for þi squete grace.

þat na sinn be sene us on,		atte na synne be sene vs on.
At þe mikel dai o dome,		atte þe mikil day of dome.
þan we er broght in place ;	25534	quen we ar broȝt in place.
þat we efter þat ilk dai,		squa þat we may ofter þat day.
Mai liue wit ioi for euer and ai,		liue in ioi euer & ay.
Be-for þi suete face.	25537	be-for þi squete face.

Atte vndorne.

¶ Suet iesu, at vndrin time,		Squete ihesus atte vnder-time.
For vr sin, and noght for þin,		S for our synne & noȝt for þine.
Sufferd a-bute þi hert,	25540	suffered a-boute þine hert,
O juus þat war fell and strang,		of iewes þat ware sa felle & strange.
Wit knotted skurges hard and lang,		wiþ knotted skourgis harde & lange.
Dintes sare and smert.	25543	dintis sare & smert.

þat ilk time al þat i neuen,		¶ þat ilk time þat I. of neyuen.
pou sent þe haligast fra heuen		pou sende þi hali-gaste fra heiuen.
To þine apostels suete ;	25546	to þine apostles squete.
pou send vs, lauerd ! wiȝt and will		pou sende vs lorde wiþ an wille.
To mend us of vr dedis ill,		to amende our didis ille.
And fall þe to fete.	25549	& falle þe to fete.

If sinnes in vr hert be sene,		¶ If synnis in our hert be sene.
Wit tere of ei mai was þam clene,		þat we mai wasshe ham clene
And wit wanges wete,	25552	wiþ tere of eye sa wete.
þat ai mai be vr conforth mast,		þat ay mai be our conforte maste
þe suetnes o þe haligast,		þorou squetnes of þe hali gaste.
Wit þi merci to mete.	25555	wiþ þi mercy to mete.

þu scheu þe lauereð vntil vs, 25526
þat al to mekil has ben vnbuxs
vnto þi suete trace, 25528
And giue vs lele schrift at hald,
Of all vr sinnes neu and ald,
For þi suete grace. [leaf 168, back, col. 1]

þat na sin be sene vs on,
At þe mekil day of dome,
Quen we er broght in place; 25534
þat we efter þat ilk day,
Mai liue wid ioy for euer and ay,
Bi-for þi suete face. 25537

[Undern.]

[S]uete iesu, at vndrin time,
For vr sinnes, and noght for þine,
þu suffrid a-bute þi hert, 25540
Of iuus þat war fell and strang,
wid knotted skorges hard and lang,
Dintes sare and smarte. 25543

þat ilke time þat i neuen,
þu sent þi hali gast fra heuen
To þine apostlis suete; 25546
þu send vs, lauereð! witt and will
To mende vs of vr dedis ill,
And fall þe to fete. 25549

Quen sinnes in vr herte er sene,
wid ter of eie to clens þaim clene,
And wid wanges wete, 25552
þat ai mai be vr comfort mast,
þe suettnes of þe hali-gast,
wid þi merci to mete. 25555

1464 AT MIDDAY, JESUS LAY ON THE CROSS; TAKE US, LORD, IN THY ARMS,
HEAL US WITH THY MEDICINE; MAKE US READY TO RECEIVE THE HOLY SPIRIT.

Atte midday.

¶ At middai ihesu wit mild mode,
þou spred þi bodi on þe rode,
To drau us all to heuen; 25558
þat ilk time lauerd! þou wild
Tak flexs o þat maiden mild,
Thoru an angel steuen. 25561
Receiue, lauerd! me and ma, [col. 2]
In to þi suet armes tua,
þat er bright and scene. 25564
Lauerd! þou hele wondes mine
Wit þi suet medicine,
Grant þat it sua bene. 25567
Mak vr bodijs fair and chast,
For to receiue þe haligast,
Wit hert god and clene; 25570
þat we mai clene all cum to þe,
þar þou sittes in trinite
And ioi es euer sene. 25573

¶ Suede iesu! at time o none,
þan þou was on rode done,
And had sufferd pine; 25576
þou þat wat o mightes mast,
Vte of þi bodi þou gaf þe gast,
In þat ilk time. 25579

þat ilk time til heuen stei þou,
And quicked vr hertes, suete iesu!
Al luuelili þou vs lere 25582
þe to luue wit sothfast rede,
To haf mining o þi dede
þat þou boght sua dere. 25585
þi pines in vr hertes write,
þar we gang and þar we sete,
To-quils we be here, 25588

COTTON

Atte midday ihesus wiþ milde mode
þou spred þi bodi on þe rode
to dragh us alle to heiuen.
þat ilk time lorde vn-filde.
þou toke flesshe of þat maidin milde
þorou þine angel steiuen.

¶ Resceyue lorde me & ma.
in-to þi squete armis twa.
þat ar sa briȝt & shene
lorde þou hele woundis mine.
wiþ þi squete medicine.
grante atte hit squa bene.

¶ make our bodis faire & chaste.
ay to resceyue þe haligaste. [110, bk]
wiþ herte gode & clene.
so þat we mai come to þe
þer þou sittis in trinite.
& ioye is eyuer sene.

Atte none.

Squete ihesus. at time of none.
Squen þou was on þe rode done.
& had suffered pine.
þou þat wate of miȝtis maste.
out of þi bodi þou gaf þe gaste
in þat ilk time.

¶ þat ilk time to heiuen stey. þou.
& quicked our hertis squete ihesu.
& loueli did vs lere.
þe to loue wiþ soþfast rede.
& to haue mening of þi dede.
atte þou boȝt squa dere.

¶ þi pinis in our hert þou write.
þat for our synne we may site
quen þat we ar here.

FAIRFAX

AT NOON, JESUS GAVE UP THE GHOST, AND ROSE TO HEAVEN; LORD, THOU 1465
TAUGHT US TO BEAR THY DEED IN MIND; WRITE THY SORROWS IN OUR HEART.

[A]t mid-day *iesus* wid nud mode,
þu spred þi bodi on þe rode,
To drau vs all to heuen; 25553
þat ilke time lauerd! þu wild
Take fles of þat mayden mild,
Thoru an angel steuen. 25561
Reciue þu, lauerd! me and ma
Into þi suete armis tua,
þat er sua bright and schene. 25564
Lauerd! þu hele all wondes mine
wid þi suete precius medicine,
Grant þat it sua bene. 25567
þu make vr bodis fair and chast,
Ai to receiue þe hali gast, [col. 2]
wid herte gode and clene; 25570
þat we mai clene cum to þe,
þar þu sittes in trinite
And ioyes euer sene. 25573

[Noon.]

[S]uete *iesu*! at þe time of none,
þan þu was on rode done,
And suffrid hard pine; 25576
þu þat es of mightes mast,
vte of þi bodi þu gaf þi gast,
In þat ilke time. 25579
In þat ilke time to heuen stei þu,
And quickened vr hertis, suete *iesu*!
All luueli þu vs lere 25582
þe to luue wid sothfast rede,
And to haue mening of þi dede
þat þu boght sua dere. 25585
þi pines in vr hert to write,
þar we gang and þar we site,
To-quilis þat we er here, 25588

GÖTTINGEN

þat we omang þat ilk trun	25589	þat we mai wiþ þa ilk wone.
þat serues ihesu, godd sun,		þat seruis ihesus goddis sone.
Mai be felau and fere.	25591	& be felaw & fere. [<i>in margin, ad vespas</i>]

at euin gange.

¶ Suede iesu ! þat lauerd es,		Squete ihesus þat lorde is.
þou gaf sight o þi blod and flexs,		þou gaf siȝt of þi blode & flesshe.
At euen-sanges time,	25594	atte euen-sange time.
In þat ilk time was tan		& þen ihesus þou was tane.
Dun o þe cros in flexs and ban,		fra of þe crosse in flesshe & bane
Als it me mai mene.	25597	in hali writte we rime.

Do wickednes vte of vr thoght,		¶ do wikkednes out of our þoȝt
And feluni þat gains noght,		& felonie þat gainis noȝt.
And envie and tene ;	25600	and enuie & tene.
þat we mai tak þat ilk flexs,		þat we mai take þat ilk flesshe
Lauerd ! if þi will it es,		lorde if þi will it ² is. [² MS. willis]
Wit bodi and hert clene ;	25603	wiþ bodi & hert clene.
And þat it be vr warantise,		& atte hit be our warantise.
On domesdai quen þou sal rise,		on domesday quen we salle rise.
Al þis werld to deme.	25606	alle þis werlde to deme.

Atte Complin.

¶ Suet iesu ! al þar þou stode,		Squete ihesus þer þou stode.
¹ þi suete bodi in flexs and blod,		þi squete bodi in flesshe & blode
At time o compli. [¹ leaf 142, back, col. 1]		atte time of complin.
For dred o þat bitter ded,		lorde for þat bitter dede
þat þou suffered for al man-hed,		at þou suffered for our manhede
þi hert was wel sari.	25612	on vs lorde þou myn.

þat ilk time þar was þou wonden,		¶ þat ilk time þer was þou wondin.
Laid in sepulchre and noght funden,		laide in sepulture & noȝt fondin
Wit martirs þat þe soght,	25615	wiþ maris atte þe soȝt.
þou clens vr hert o soru and care,		þou clense our hert of sorou & care
And giue us ioi for euer mare,		& gif vs þe ioie for euer-mare
þat þou us vnto boght. Amen.	25618	þat þou to vs has boȝt.

þat we a-mang þat ilk throm 25589
þat seruis *iesus*, goddes sun,
Mai be felau and fere. 25591

[*Even-song.*]

[S]uete *iesu* ! þat lauerd es,
þu gaf sight of þi blod and fless,
At euen-sanges time, 25594
þat ilke time þu dune was tane
Of þe rode in fles and bane,
Als it me mai mene. 25597

Do wickenes vte of vr thoght,
And feluni þat gaines noght,
And envie and tene ; 25600
þat we mai take þat ilk fles,
Lauerd ! if þi will it es,
wid bodi and herte clene ; 25603
And þat it be vr warantise,
On domes day quen we sal rise,
And þu þis werld sal deme. 25606

[*Complins.*]

[S]uete *iesu* ! all þar þu stode, <sup>[leaf 169,
col. 1]</sup>
þi suete bodi in fless and blode,
At þe time of compleie. 25609
For drede al of þat bitter dede,
þat þu suffred for all manhede,
þi hert was ful sarie. 25612

þat ilk time þar was þu wonden,
Laid it sepulcre and noght funden,
wid marijs þat þe soght, 25615
þu clens vr hertes of soru and care,
And giue vs ioy for euermare,
þat þu vs to boght. Amen. 25618

[*A Song of the Five Joys of Our Lady.*]

- ¹[H]Aile be þu mari maiden bright! [leaf 169, col. 1] 25619
 þu teche me þe wais right,
 I am a sorful dreri wight, 25621
 als þu mai se,
 Quer i sal in þe hard pine of hel be: 25623
- [M]i sinful saule sighes sare,
 Liued i haue in sin and care,
 Leue i wil and do na mare, 25626
 mi leued fre.
 Saul and bodi, lijf and dede, bi-teche i þe. 25628
- þar þu lay in þi bright boure,
 Leuedi! quite als leli floure,
 An angel com fra heue 25631
 sant gabriel,
 And said, "leuedi! ful of blis, ai worth þe wel!" 25633
- Stil þu stod, ne stint þu noght,
 þu said til him þe bodword brogh[t],
 Al his wil it sal be wroght, 25636
 in his ancele.
 Leuedi bi-for þi suete sun mak vs lele. 25638
- [þ]e toþer ioy, i wate it was,
 Als sun [it] schines thoru þe glas,
 Sua ert þu leued wemles, 25641
 and ai sal be.
 Leued, for þat suete ioy, þu reu on me. 25643
- [þ]e thrid ioy, i vnderstand,
 Thre kinges com of thrin land,
 To fal þi suete sun til hand, 25646
 and gaf him gift.
 Mir, reclis, and gold red, als it was right. 25648

þe king was riche, þe gold was rede,	
þe reclis fel til his goddhed,	[col. 2]
Mir to man þat sal be dede	25651
for vr sake.	
Leuedi! to þi suete sun at ane vs make.	25653
þe feird, it es al thoru his grace	
Quen he fra dede to lijf ras,	
Quen he sua hard suongen was	25656
on rode tre;	
Leuedi! of vr sinnes al þu make vs fre.	25658
[þ]e fjift, þu was til heuen broght,	
þe iuus þe soght and fand þe noght,	
Als þi suete sun it wroght,	25661
almighti king.	
Leuedi mari! be vr helpe at vr ending.	25663
Leuedi! for þi ioies fiue,	
þu kid þi might and help vs suith,	
Leuedi mari! moder o liue	25666
wid flur and fruit.	
Rose and leli þu sprede ay wide, and helpe þi suite.	25668
Leuedi mari! wele þu wast,	
þe feindes fraistes me ful fast,	
wele i hope i sal þaim cast	25671
thoru might of þe.	
Quen i neuen þi suete nam, i ger þaim fle.	25673
þir iois er said als i can sai;	
Mi site, mi soru, i cast away,	
Nu help me leuedi wele þu may,	25676
and be mi spere.	
Fra þe har pain of hell þu me were.	25678
All þat singes þis sang,	
And all þat ligges in paines strang,	
þu lede þaim right þar þai ga wrang,	25681
and haue merci	
On all þat trous þat godd was born of þe, fair leuedi!	25683

1470 GOD PUT MAN TO DWELL IN THE WORLD; HE FELL TO HELL, BUT GOD'S SON BOUGHT HIM OUT BY HIS DEATH. ALL WHO ARE BAPTIZED OR REPENT

De confessione *Cristi* [leaf 143, col. 1]

¹[D]rightin dere! wit blisful beildes,
 þat all þe werld wit wisdom ledes,
 And all þat quilum was bot noght,
 þou has to serekyn schaping wroght,
 And taght it man þar-in to duell,
 þat frelli fra þi frenscep fell, 25689
 For-þi forbot þat sait sua hei,
 þe quilk he brak als sott vnsly,
 And dempt was for his breking
 To pin of hell and his oxspring;—
 þou lete þi der sun sipen sell, 25694
 For to bring man vte of hell,
 Wit his ded he boght again,
 Vr sauls þat wit sin war slain, 25697
 þat alle þat cristen law wald hald,
 þai suld be o þi merci bald,
 To-houen be in hali funtstane, 25700
 And hald þair lagh þat þai had tane,
 þou wil þam boru vnto þi blis, 25702
 All aght to loue þe lauerd for þis.
 Bot sipen has kyd þi merci mare,
 To man-kind for to cast o care, 25705
 þat if he sin on ani wise,
 Wit scrift and penance mai he rise.
 For penance is þat toþer bord, 25708
 þat fletand flittes man ouer ford,
 Quen schippe is broken oght wit sin,
 It schal him hauen of merci win,
 For þar es namle bote o tuin, 25712
 Mai bring man vte of bale and sin;
 þe first es baptim o þir tua,
 þe toþer liue in penance thra,
 For king þat all craftes can, 25716
 Sua gamli has þou graithid for man,

COTTON

A predicacioun of þe faip.

Lorde dere wiþ blisful beldis
 þat al þis werlde *with wisdom*
 & alle þatsumtime was bot noȝt [weldis]
 iche þingⁱ in hit gree hastow wroȝt
 & taȝt hit man þer-in to dwelle
 þat sipen fra þi frenshepe felle
 fra þi forbode þat satte squa heye
 adam brak as man vn-sleye.
 & dampnid was for his brekingⁱ.
 to pine of helle & his ospringⁱ.
 ¶ þou lete þi dere sone sipen selle.
 for to bringⁱ man out of helle.
 & wiþ his dede he boȝt againe.
 þe saulis þat wiþ synne ware slaine
 þat alle þat cristen lagh walde halde
 þai sulde be of þi mercy balde.
 ¶ to houin be in hali font-stane.
 & halde þaire lagh at þai had tane
 þou wille ham borou vn-to þi blis
 alle agh to loue þe lorde for þis.
 ¶ bot sipin þou kid þi merci mare
 til mankinde for to caste of care.
 þat if he synne on ani wise.
 wiþ shrift & penaunce mai he rise
 for penaunce is þe toþer borde.
 þat fletande fletis man ouer forde.
 ¶ quen ship is brokin wiþ mannis syn.
 hit sal him hauin of mercy wynne
 for þat is nameli botis twin.
 mai bringⁱ man out of bale of syn.
 ¶ þe first is baptim of þer twa.
 þe toþer life in penaunce þra.
 for kingⁱ þat al craftis can.
 squa godeli hastow graiþid for man.

FAIRFAX

[*A Prayer to God the Father.*]

[D]rightin dere ! wid blisful beildes,
 þat al þis werld wid wisdom weildis,
 And al þat quillum was bot noght,
 To serkin schapp þam has þu wroght,
 And taght it man þar-in to duell,
 þat foli fra þi frenschip fell, [¹ 1f 169, bk, cl. 1]
¹[Forþi] for bot þat satt sua hei,
 þe quilk he brac als sott vnslei, 25691
 And demed was for his breking
 To pine of hell and his ospring ;—
 þu lete þi dere sun sipen fell,
 Forto bring man vte of hell, 25695
 wid his dede he boght again,
 vr saulis þat wid sin war slain,
 þat all þat cristen lau wald hald,
 þai suld be of þi merci bald, 25699
 To-houen be in hali fontstane,
 And hald þair lau þat þai haf tane,
 þu wil þai boru vnto þi blis, 25702
 All au to luue þe lauerd for þis.
 Bot sipen þu kid þi merci mare,
 To man-kind for to cast of [care],
 þat if he sin on ani wise, 25706
 wid schrift and penance [mai he rise].
 For penance es þe toþer [bord],
 þat fletand flites man ouer [ford].
 Quen schip es brokin wid [sin],
 It sal him hauen of merci win, 25711
 For þar es namli botes tuin,
 Mai man bring vte of bale of sin ;
 Baptim es þe first of þir tua,
 þe toþer liue in penance thra, 25715
 For king þat alkin craftes can,
 Sua gamli has þu graith for man,

1472 BUT THOUGH WASHED BY BAPTISM WE SOON SOIL OUR CHRISM CLOTH;
THREE FOES, THE FLESH, THE WORLD, AND THE DEVIL, EVER EGG US ON TO SIN.

þat þou wil neuer lat him for-far,
Bot he will algat leue þi lare. 25719
þou wasch us first of adam plight,
In funt quen we were cristen dight,
Sua clene if we do þi wiss,
It suld us bring til heuen bliss. 25723
Bot þof vr life last bot a quile,
Vr crisum clath ful son we fille,
Thoru thre fas þat dai and night, [col. 2]
Ne fines noght on vs to fight, 25727
In sin all for to do us fall,
Hony þai bede and gif us gall.
O þer thre fas vr flesch es an, 25730
þe werld þat toþer, þe thrid sathan,
And be-tides oft þat we
Sin thoru eggyng o þis thre,
þat we fra godd er worth be flemed,
And for vr dede to hell demed. 25735
To brek his lagh þat we ha taken,
Wit sin we haf him þan for-saken,
Bot yeit his merci es als ar, 25738
Ne wil he noght us thole forfar,
Bot has he graunt us sli couering
þat we mai come till his saghtling,
þat es penance sothfast and schrifte,
þat quen we fall vp mai us lifte.
And þat noght ans allan, ne tuis,
Bot quen we fall ai mai we ris; 25745
For es na man sa gret mai sin
And he in time þer-of wil blin,
And mak to preist his costes cuth,
Wit reuth of hert and scrifte o mouth,
þat he ne his merci has in hij, 25750
If he haf hope in his merci.
For mar it es his merci sene,
þan all þe sinnes þat has bene, 25753

COTTON

þat þou wil neuer late him forfare
bot he algatis wille leue þi lare.
þou wasshis vs first of adam plizt
In fonte quen we ar cristin dijt.
squa clene þat if we deyed I.-wis
hit sulde vs bring til heiuen blis
alle if our life last bot a quile. [leaf 111]
our crisme clath ful sone we file
þorou iij. fas þat day & nigt
ne finis nojt on vs to fikt.
In synne al do vs for to falle.
hony þai bede & giuis vs galle
¶ of þere iij. fas our flesshe is an.
þe werlde þe toþer þe þrid sathan.
& if squa be-tide atte we.
synne þorou egment of þer þre.
þat we fra god ar worþi flemid
& for our dide til helle demid.
breke we his lagh þat we haue takin.
wiþ synne we him þen for-sakin.
¶ bot 3et his mercy is als are.
he wil nojt thole vs forfare.
bot he grante vs suche couering.
þat we may come til his saghtling
þat is penaunce sopfast & shrift
þat quen we falle vp mai vs lift.
& þat nojt anis allane ne þries
bot quen we falle ay mai we rise
¶ for is na man sa grete mai synne
& he þer-of in time wil blynne.
& make to preste his giltis coup.
with ruþe of hert & shrift of mouþ.
þat he ne his mercy ha[s in] hye.
if he haue hope in his mercy.
fore mare hit is his mercy sene.
þen alle synnis þat has bene.

FAIRFAX

GOD WILL NOT SUFFER US TO BE LOST, BUT HELPS US TO GET RECONCILIATION. 1473
PENANCE AND SHRIFT AFTER CONFESSION TO A PRIEST WILL LIFT US OUT OF SIN.

þat þu will neuer lat him for fare,
Bot he ne wil alगत leue þi lare.
þu wis vs first od adam plight, 25720
In font quen we er cristen dight,
Sua clene þat if we deied, i-wis,
It suld vs bring to heuen blis. 25723
Bot þou vr lijf last bot a quile,
Vr crisme clath ful sone we file,
Thoru thre fas þat dai and night,
[Ne] fines noght on vs to fight, 25727
[In fin] ay for to do vs fall, [col. 2]
Honi þai bede and giues vs gall.
Of þir thre fas þe werld es an, 25730
vr fless es ane oþer, þe thrid sathan,
And bitides of sua þat we
Sin thou egging of þir thre, 25733
þat we er wrogh fra god [be flemed],
And for vr sines to hell demed.
we breke his lau þat we haf takin,
wid sin haue we him forsakin,
Bot 3eit his merci es als are, 25738
He wil noght thole vs sua for-fare,
Bot he vs grant has sus[taining]
þat we may cum til his saghtling,
þat es sothfast penance and [schrift],
þat quen we fall vp mai vs lift. 25743
And þat noght anis allan, ne tuis,
Bot quen we fal ai mai we rise ;
For es no man sua gret mai sin
And he in time þar-of wil blin, 25747
And make to preist his costes cuth,
wid reuth of hert and schrift of mouth,
þat he ne his merci has in hij, 25750
If he haue hope in his merci.
For mar it es his merci sene,
þan all þe sinnes þat has bene, 25753

Or sal be to þe werlds end, 25754
To man þat will his sines amend.
For na mar þan a spare in see,
Mai sin agains his merci be, 25757
And drightin self he has us het
Thoru þe muth of his prophet,
Quen sinful man his wai will lete,
He sal þe find of merci suete, 25761
And crist he sais þat mare ioi es
Wit in þe curt of heuen blis,
Wit his angels wonand þare,
Of a sinful reuand sare, 25765
þan of a hundret lele of dede,
þat of penance had neuer nede.
þou sinful, be þan war wit-all 25768
In wreche wanhop þat þou ne fall,
For i sal scheu þe samples fele
þat warand may mi sagh for lele.
¶ O man-slaghter ta þou beseing ^[if 143, bk, col. 1]
Bi sent dauid, þat dughti king, 25773
þat sackeles slogh his aune knight,
Al for his wijf, vri he hight,
And was forgiuen him no for-þi 25776
Thoru him þat well es o merci.
¶ Spous-breker be þat womman
þat juus dempt for to stan, 25779
Bot iesu crist hir plight for-giue,
And lete hir liue and merci haue.
¶ If þou reuer has ben strang,
Think o þe thife bi crist þat hang,
þat soght merci on þe rode, 25784
And iesu crist him gaue ful gode.
[.
.
.
.
no gap in the MS.]

COTTON

or salle be to þe werldis ende
to man þat wil his synne amende
for na mare þen a spare in see.
may synne a-gaine his mercy be.
¶ & god his seluin did vs hete
þorou þe miȝt of his prophete.
quen sinful man his way wil lete
he sal þe finde of mercy squete.
& criste him-seluin sais mare ioi is
wiȝ-in þe court of heuēn blis.
wiȝ hali angels wonande þare
of a sinful rewande sare
þen of an hundre lele of dede.
þat of penaunce has neuer nede.
¶ For-þi sinful be-war wiȝ-alle
in wrecche wanhope at þou noȝt fal.
ensaumple sal ȝe here of me.
þat sinful man mai glad be.
¶ be man-slaȝter take þou bisening
be saint dauid þat duȝti king
þat sacles slogh his awen kniȝt
al for his wife vry he hiȝt.
& was for-giuen him noȝt for-þi
þorou him þat welle is of mercy.
¶ Spouse-breke take be þat womman.
þat þe iewes demid for to stane
bot ihesu crist hir pliȝt for-gaue
& lete hir liue & mercy haue
¶ if þou robber has bene strange
þink on þe theuis be crist þat hange
þat soȝt mercy a-pon þe rode
& ihesu crist him gaf ful gode
& suche was þe grace his
þat he come ere to paradis
þen ani saule him be-forne
þat euer was of moder borne.

FAIRFAX

I WILL GIVE YOU EXAMPLES. FOR MANSLAUGHTER, TAKE DAVID AND URIAĖ : 1475
ADULTERY, THE WOMAN CHRIST PARDONED : THEFT, THE ROBBER HUNG WITH CHRIST.

Or sal be to þe werldes end, 25754

To man þat will in time amend.

For na mar þan a sparc in see,

Mai sin again his *merci* be, 25757

And drightin seluen has [vs het]

Thoru þe muth of his *prophett*,

Quan sinful man his sin wil l[ete],

He sal þe find of *merci* suete, 25761

And crist him sais þat mar ioi es

widin þe curt of heuen blis,

wid þe angels wonand þar,

Of a sinful reuand sare,

þan of a hundreth lele of dede. 25765

Qua sinful o þair flexs has ben 25790
þat thine on mari magdalene,
For alsuith als sco hir sin for-thoght,
Crist hir til his merci broght. 25793
¶ Monsuorn man to petre loke,
þat thris on a night crist for-soke,
Quen him for-thoght he weped ful sare,
And crist merci was him yare. 25797
¶ If þou haf ben wrang werrur,
Sant paule loke be þi mirrour,
þat first was cristen men þar ban,
And sipen apostel best of an. 25801
þou man þou has ben to couetus
Abote werlds wining fuus,
þou loke matheu was first toller
And sipen cristes gospeller. 25805
¶ Riche man to-sauued be
Mai tak ensample be sir zachee,
For-þi es he wers þan a Iuu,
þat in his [merci] will mistru. 25809
¶ Had adam him wele bi-thoght
Wit hu littel sinne he moght
Haf couerd merci *quen* he fell, 25812
Ne had he noght ben dempt to hell;
Bot for he merci asked nan,
He was mad vr aller ban. 25815
O judas and o caim als-sua,
And o sli sinful manian maa,
þat wines for þair mikel sin 25818
Neuer to merci for to win,
And suagat for þair wanhopping
þai fall wit-vten vp-couering. 25821
For es naman mai merci haue [col. 2]
þat wil noght ask and efter craue.
Bot þou ic haf his merci cald,
Be naman for-þi to bald 25825

¶ qua sinful of þaire flesshe has bene
þai þink on mari maudalene
þat als squiþe as hir synne for-þoȝt.
crist hir til his mercy broȝt
¶ þou sinful man to peter loke
þat þris on a niȝt his lorde for-soke
quen him for-þoȝt he weped sare.
& *cristes* mercy was him ȝare.
¶ if þou haue bene wrange werroure
þou loke saint paule be þi mirour
þat first was cristen mennis bane
& sipen apostel best of ane.
¶ þou man þat has bene ouer countous
a-boute þe wyning¹ to þi hous.
Loke matheu was first toller.
& sipin cristis gosspele.
¶ Riche men to saued be
mai take ensample be zachee
for-þi is he wers þen a iewe
þat in his mercy wil noȝt trow.
¶ had adam wele him vmbi-þoȝt
wiþ how litel speche he moȝt
haue couered *mercy* quen he felle.
ne had he noȝt bene dampned to hel.
bot for he *mercy* askid nane
for-þi he was our aller bane
¶ of Iudas & of cayme alsqua.
& *oper* sinful mani & ma.
þat wenis for þaire mikil syn.
til na *mercy* for to wyn
¹ & squa-gate for þaire wanhopping¹
þai falle wiþ-outin vprising¹ [1411, bk]
for is na man mai mercy haue.
þat wille noȝt hope atte efter craue.
¶ Alle if I. haue his *mercy* talde.
ne be na man for-þi to balde.

BUT LET NONE BE TOO BOLD, DEATH OVERTAKES ALL ; HE WHO DIES IN DEADLY 1477
SIN CANNOT HAVE MERCY. THEREFORE BETIMES WASH THY SINS AWAY WITH SHRIFT.

To li langer in his sake, 25826
For hoppe o merci for to take.
Sua sinne dos sua es he be-kaght,
For he wat noþer dai ne naght
Wit derf ded þat leuis nane, 25830
Hijs lijf þan sal be fra him tane,
þat spars neuer an o þaa,
Il ne gud he mai ouer take,
Yong ne ald, riche ne poure, 25834
Again his dint mai naman couere.
Hu suth þat es al mai we se,
Es nan in lijf þat mai him fle, 25837
And *quam* he tas, or ar [or] late,
þat sal be dempt in þat stat
þe quilk es wroght misfunden, 25840
And hal his liue be þat bunden.
For mai naman mis-prais þe thing
þe quilk es broght to god ending,
And þat es praised o neuer an 25844
þat in wick ending es tan.
For-þi late es penance to do
Quen na man grace es *granted* to,
Bot rightwisnes o goddes wrak 25848
Sal setenes o man sines tak ;
For qua þat dees in dedli sin
Sal duell in bale, wit-vten blin,
And sua we find ful redeli, 25852
Bot dome be turned in-to merci.
þou cristen man ! for-þi ta kepe,
And let þi sin noght wit þe slepe,
Bot als suith als þou þe mai 25856
Wit scrift þou wasch it al awai,
And folu þou sua þi prist red,
þat þou mai traistli bid þe ded.
If þat he penance on þe lay,
þou hald it efter þat þou mai, 25861

COTTON

to lye þe langer in his sake.
for hope of *mercy* for to take.
¶ qua-sim dos squa is iuel tazt.
for he wate nauþer day ne nazt.
wiþ derfe dede þat leuis nane.
quen his life sal fra him be tane.
þat sparis neuer an of þa
ille ne gode he may ouer ta.
jonge ne alde riche ne pouer.
a-gaine his dint may na man couer.
how soþ þat is alle mai we se
is nane in life þat may him fle.
& *quam* he takis or ere or ore late
he sal be dampned in þat state
þe quilk þat he þan is in fundin.
& alle his life be þar-wiþ bundin.
¶ for may na man mis-praise þe þing
þe quilk is brozt til gode ending.
& þat is praised of neuer an.
þat in wikked ende is tane.
for-þi is to late penaunce to do.
quen na grace is graunted to.
bot rihtwisnes of goddis wrake.
sal settenes of mannis synnis take.
for qua þat deys in dedeli synne.
salle dwelle in bale wiþ-uten blyn.
& squa we finde ful redely.
bot dome be turnid in-to mercy.
¶ cristen man for-þi take kepe.
& late þi synne nozt wiþ þe slepe
bot als squiþe as þou hit may.
wiþ shrift þou wasshe hit al a-way.
& folow þou squa þi prestis rede.
atte þou may traiste be to þi dede.
if þat he penaunce on þe lay.
þou halde hit atte þou may.

FAIRFAX

For þat þou mai noght do to end
To ending fir sal þou be send, 25863
To duell þar-til he ful be driuen
Forqui þat þou was for-wit scriuen,
Els moght moght na clensing fire
þi saul skur to make it schirre; 25867
Bot suld it drei endles panance <sup>[leaf 144,
col. 1]</sup>
þat neuermar war of couerance,
þar has þi schrift sett end o pyne,
þat elles war wit-vten fine. 25871
And þat es a fair grace o blis
þat crist has granted sua til his,
þan es ful god penance to do, 25874
To quiles vr time lastes þer-to,
For better es here sum hard to drei,
þan þar to thol þi saul to dei.
A pine es þar to thol harder 25878
þan al þat we in flexs mai bere,
For drei ai mai þi saul paine,
Bot neuer mare be fulli slaine.
And þer-bi sais us sant austin, 25882
Spekeand o thre maners o pine,
“Man,” he sais, “quin cuth þou fele
Hu pine o þis lijf sauure wele,
And hu botesum it es to drei 25886
þat lastes bot a littel wei?”
And þou cuth vnder-stand hu sare
þat þe fire o clessing ware,
Of al and al þou wist hu snell 25890
It es to drei þe paine of hell,
How hard it es, and vntholand,
And hu wit-vten end lastand. 25893
For-suth i wat þou wald ful fain
Chese þe to thol first pain,
And bede to þe first o þaa
þat þou moght flee þe oþer tua. 25897

COTTON

for þat þou may noȝt do til ende.
to clensing fire saltow be sende.
to dwelle þer-tille hit ful be driuen.
for-quy þat þou was be-fore shriuen,
ellis muȝt na clansing fire
þi saule skoure to make hit shire
bot hit sulde drey endeles penaunce
& neuer sulde come to recoueraunce
þer has þi shrift sette ende of pine
þat ellis-ware wiȝ-uten fine.
& þat is a faire grace of blis.
þat criste has graunted squa til his
þat is gode penaunce to do.
to-quilis time þer lastis to.
for better is here sum harde to drey.
þen þer to thole þe saule dey.
¶ þer is a pine to þole hardere
þen alle þat we in flesshe mai bere
for dreye ay mai þe saule paine
bot neuer mare be fully slaine.
& þer be sais vs saint Austine.
specande of iij. maners of pine.
¶ Man he says quyne couȝ þou fele
How pine of life sauours wele.
& how botesum hit is to dreye.
& is bot shorte wiȝ-uten leye.
& þou couȝ vnderstande how sare
atte þe fire of clensing ware.
of alle & alle þou wiste how snelle
hit is to drey þe pine of helle.
how harde hit is how vnþolande
& how wiȝ-uten ende lastande.
¶ for-soþ I. wate þou walde ful faine
chese þe to þole þe first paine.
& bede þe to þe first of þa.
þat þou muȝt fle þa oþer twa.

FAIRFAX

For es na man sinful mai flee	25898	for is na sinful man mai fle.
þat he ne most an drei o þir thre,		þat he ne must an dreye or þre.
Is na man liuand in þis lede,		¶ Is na man liuande in þis lede.
To do penance þat hen has ned ;		to do penaunce þat he ne has nede
Sin nan mai lijf wit-vten sin,	25902	syn nane mai liue wiþ-outin synne
All aght luue scrift and tar in.		al agh loue shrift & ende þer-in.
Bot for i find fone in þis lijf		bot for I. fele in þis liue.
þat can wele þam-seluen scrif,		þat can nozt wele ham-seluin shriue
Bath o yong and ald men,	25906	baþ of 3onge & alde men.
þat ilk dai neu ar to ken,		þat ilk day new ar to ken.
þat on þam-self can sai nathing		þat of ham-self con say na þing ^t .
Bot þai ha first a sermoning ;	25909	bot þai haue first a sarmoning ^t .
And þat me think war littel ned,		& þat me þink ware litel nede
Ilkan aght knaw þar aun ded,		ilkan agh knaw þaire awen dede
And puruai þam wit als bare	25912	& puruay ham wiþ al þing ^t fare
Quar-for to sai ar þai com þare.		quat to say or þai come þare.
þerfor haf i wrought þis bok hir	[col. 2]	þer-fore I. haue wrozt þis boke here
Vnto þe leud men to lere,		vnto þe lawed for to lere.
Qua oft-sith will gar it rede,	25916	¹ qua þat oft-sipe wille gere hit rede
To lagh o scrift it will þam lede ;		to lagh of shrift hit wille ham lede
And aght man for to hald it dere		for-þi man agh to halde hit dere
And precius wit-vten pere,		& precious wiþ-out-in pere. [leaf 112]
þat gis consail bath god and lele,		þat giuis counsaile baþ gode & lele
Namli for man saul hele ;	25921	& namli for manniss saule hele.
Sin saul has na mak o pris		¶ sin saule hit has na make of pris.
All aght to kepe it þat ar wis.		alle agh to kepe hit þat is wise.
Fader and son and haligast,	25924	fader & sone & haligaste
Thoru praier o þat maiden chast,		þorou praier of þat maidin chast
Send hus his grace sua to be-gine,		sende vs grace squa hit be-gynne
þat we mai end her wit-vten sine		þat we mai ende hit out of synne
þis hali wark j tak on hand !	25928	þis hali werk ^t I. take on hande.
And sua to man at vnder-stand		& squa to man atte vnderstande.
þat it mai to þi erand wail,		þat hit mai his saule a-vaile.
And þat i tine noght mi trauail.	25931	& I. nozt tine alle my trauaile.

1480 IF WE SIN THREEFOLD OUR SHRIFT MUST BE THREEFOLD; SIN IN THOUGHT,
IN WILL, AND WITHOUT AMENDING. THREE TOKENS OF THESE SINS IN THE GOSPEL.

[*Three means of penance.*]

Qua rightwis penance wil bigin, 25932
He sal haue thinges thrin wit-in,
Reuth þat es, forthincing sare,
And scrift to mak o muth al bare,
And buxum beting o misdede; 25936
Ilkan þir thre of oper has nede.
And þar es resun sett for-qui
For man he sinnes threfaldli, 25939
þat es in thoght, in word, in wark,
Als jerome sais, þe god clerk;
And for we sin on maners thre, 25942
Vr scrift aght thrifald for to be.
þe first sin fals in thoght
Es quen we think on iuel oght,
þe toper it es to-held þar-till,— 25946
þe first was thoght wit wicked will
And wit foluing to fal in dede,—
þe thrid es wers of alle we rede,
To lig and lit vs in vr sake, 25950
And siþen wil na mendes make.
þir thre be takens thre-sum þat we
Redand in þe gosspele se,
þat crist al ras fra dede to lijf 25954
Omang his mightes þat war rijf;
þe first a man we find of-redde
At ham was liggend in hir bedde,
And seo be-takens sin o thoght;
þe toper was a child broght 25959
Vnto þe yate o þat cite, [leaf 144, back, col. 1]
And sin o worde bitakens he;
þe thrid was lazarus þat lai 25962
Stinkand in graue þe ferth dai,
And bitakens al ur sin
þat we wit custum ligges in. 25965

COTTON

how man agh to shrine him þre-falde.

QUARitwise penauncewil be-gynne
he sal haue þingis wiþ him þrin.
reup þat is for-pinking sare.
& shrift of mouþ to make al bare.
& buxum beting^t of misdide
ilkan of þer þre til oper has nede.
& þer is resoun sette for-quy
for man him synnis þre-faldeli.
þat is in. þoȝt. worde. & werke.
als Ierom sais þe gode clerk.
& for we synne on maners þre.
our shrift agh þrefalde for to be.
¶ þe first synne vs fallis in þoȝt.
is quen we þink on iuel oȝt.
þe toper is to helde þer-tille.
þat first was þoȝt wiþ iuel il wille.
& wiþ folowing^t to falle in dede
þe þrid is wers of alle we rede.
to lye & mayntene ay our sake
& siþin wil nane amendis make.
¶ þer iij. be-takenis tresoun þat we
redande in þe gosspele se.
þat crist him raised fra dede to life
a-monge his miȝtis þat ware rife
a maidin þat dede was in hir bedde
als be-fore I. haue ȝou redde
& ho be-takenis synne of þoȝt
þe toper was a childe was broȝt.
vn-to þe ȝate of þe cite
& synne of worde be-takenis h[e ?]
þe þrid was lazarus þat lay.
stincande in graf þe iij. day.
& þat be-takenis al our synne.
þat we wiþ custome lien. in.

FAIRFAX

OUR CONTRITION SHOULD HAVE 3 DEGREES ; IT BRINGS TO THE SOUL'S HEALTH, 1481
SHAME, THOUGHT, AND FEAR OF THE LORD. THY BED SHOULD BE WET WITH TEARS.

Reuth and contricion al es an, 25966
A soruing for man sins es tan
Wit god will man scrift to mak,
And penance for his plight to tak.
And þis we find o commandment,
Thoru prophet in þe ald testament.
And thrifald aght þis soruing be,
For it es sett in stages thre, 25973
Bitter, for we haf don o-mis
Again him þat vr lauerd es,
Bitterer, for we mad him wrath
þat wrought us and vr fede bath,
Al-*per* bitterest, for þat he 25978
Boght us apon þe rode tre,
Fra might of vr wy-*per*-win
Fra bitternes of hell pin. 25981
þar makes contricion thre thinges
þat man till his thinking bringes,
Scham þat man thinkes of his sinnes,
Thoght and þar-of first biginnes,
Letting of his solin sake, 25986
And dred of last dai o wrake ;
Tinsel of þat land o blis
þat lastes ai wit-vten mis,
And wrething of þat fader dere 25990
þat wrought vs *quen* we noght ne were.
þe sinful man þat wil ha quert,
þir aght him do ha reuth in hert,
þis reuth agh and i-*þen* be 25994
Wit will to scrife and mend ai þe.
Sua sar þin sakes to for-thingk
þat soru thoru þin hert sink, 25997
þat þou mai sai al wit þe prophet,
“ Mi weping mas mi bed al wet,
þat has me ben in stede o fode, 26000
Mi sin has mad me sorouful mode.”

COTTON

peup & contricioun al is an. [tan.
& sorou *quen* þou þi synne has
wip gode-wille þi shrift to make.
& penaunce for þi synne to take.
& þis we finde of comandement.
þorou prophecy in þe alde testament.
¶ & þre-falde agh þis sorowing¹ be.
for hit is sette in stagis þre.
bitter for we haue done amis.
againis him þat our lorde is.
bitter for we made him wrap.
þat wrozt vs & our fode baþ.
alder bitterest for þat he
bozt vs on þe rode tree.
fra miztis of our wip-*er*-wine.
fra bitternes of hel pine.
¶ contricion makis iij. þingis.
þat til hele of saule man bringis.
wip þozt. & care he first be-gynnys.
& shame þat him þink of his synnis
alsqua hit makis him vnder-take
of domis-day of þat wrake.
& to þink of þat lande of blis
þat lastis ay wip-uten mis.
& wrapping¹ of þat fader dere
þat wrozt vs *quen* we nozt were.
þe sinful man þat wil haue quert
þer sulde make him haue reup in hert
þis reup agh hale & Iþin be.
wip wille to shriue & mende þe
squa sare þi synnis to for-þink¹
þat sorou may þorou þine hert sink¹
atte þou may say wip þe prophete.
my weping¹ makis mi bed al wete.
þat has me bene in stede of fode.
my synne has made sorouful mi mode

FAIRFAX

[¹ MS. has a small r for reuth, but a large red þ.]

And *per*-bi sais vs sant dauī, 26002
 “*Lauerd*,” he sais, “*ic am redi*
 For to thol *pi* castiment,
 Mi soru es euer me redi ment.” 26005
þe werkes o *þis* reuth we mai [col. 2]
 Bi werkes of it-seluen sai,
 It es o sinful man a sare 26008
 He can noght wit him-seluen spare,
 And it agh be sa selle wonder
 Als *þof* his hert *him* brest in sunder.
 For anger, and for schame, and tene
þat we sua wicked men has bene ;
þarfor agh sinful man and wijf 26014
 On *þis* maner *þair* hert to rijf,
 And stand it if it nede to be
 Wit thorn, glaiue, nail, wit al thre,
 Wit quilk *þat* crist for us was stongen
 Efter he was wit skurges suungen.
þis reuth es like a castand gin, 26020
 Scailand a hepe es samen o sin
þat stud bi-tuix us als a wall,
 And drightin, *þat* has wroght us all.
 It brekes als *þe* findes band, 26024
 And harlis sinful of his hand.
 Of hell it harus heiis *þe* hard *prisun*
þat fend had made to sinful bun,
 And stalworthli it dos to stint 26028
þe findes o *þat* *þai* do ha mint.
 Als samson, *þat* first tint his hare
 And of his strenght was mad al bare,
 Was don in *prisun* als we find, 26032
 Bath was geldid and mad blind,
 Als he couerd *siþen* his fax,
 His strength wital began to wax, 26035
 He schok tua postes *þe* hus to fall
 His fas, he slogh him-self wit-all.

& *þar*-bi sais vs saint dauy.
 lorde he sais I. am redy.
 for to *þole* *þi* chastiment
 mi sorou is euer me redi ment.
 ¶ *þe* werkis of *þis* ruþe we may.
 be werkis of hit-seluin say
 hit is of sinful man a sare
 he can nozt wiþ him-seluin spare
 1 & hit agh be sa selcouþ wonder.
 riȝt als his hert brak in sunder [11f 112, bk]
 for anger & for shame & tene
þat he squa wikked man has bene
þarfore agh sinful man & wife
 on *þrin* maner *þaire* hert to rife.
 & stangin hit if nede to be.
 wiþ thorne naile & glaiue *þat* he.
 in mani place was wiþ stungyn.
 efter he was wiþ skourgis squongin
þis reuþ is like a castande gin
 scailande a hepe is sammin of synne
þat stode bi-twix vs alle a walle.
 & god *þat* has wrozt vs alle
 hit brekis als *þe* fendis bande
 & harlis al sinful of his hande.
 ¶ of helle hit heries *þe* harde *prisoun*.
þat *þe* fende has made to sinful boun
 & stalworþ hit dos to stint
þe fendis miȝt of *þat* he mynt.
 als sampsoun *þat* first tint his hare
 & of his strenght was made al bare
 & done in *prisoun* als we finde.
 baþ was he gelded & made blinde
 & quen he couered of his fax.
 þen be-ganne his strenght to wax.
 he brake twa postis in *þe* hal.
 his faes he slogh him-seluin with-al.

Right of a penance es al plain, 26038

Quen his har has geten again,

þat es quen he has couerd þe seuen

Giftes o þe gast of heuen,

þe quilk he had al forwit tint 26042

Ar he can of his sinnes stint ;

Nu thoru reuth he has o sin

þan mai he schak þaa postes tuin,

O lust o flexs, o pride o lijfe, 26046

þis his skakand don dos he drijfe,

And skail sua þat es of hell

þat he most wit him-seluen duell,

And slas him-self þat he was are 26050

And wrathes nanman forþer mare.

¹Reuth clensses saul o plight and sak,

And schildes man fra waful wrake,

And sundres felauschipe þat was <sup>[11f145,
col. 1]</sup>

Bituix þe saul and sathanas. 26055

Al gastli god again it winnes

þat man had forwit tint for sinnes,

Bot scortli he ne was bot tint 26058

If he ne had of his folis stint,

Reuth þan makes þam him godssun,

Holy wit him-self to won. 26061

And quer man þat has reuth allan

Bot he ne has scrift ¹þōspyer man

Quar he sal haf for-giuenes <sup>[1 p þofqueþer
nan]</sup>

O sinnes þat he vnscruen es, 26065

þar es set gain þis resun

O sere men sere opinion ;

Sum sais þat als þe sin es wroght

Thre-fald, wit word, dede, and thoght,

Alsua has man nede of thrin 26070

Maners for to bete þair sin,

And bot if it bete be thrifald,

Al his dede for noght es tald. 26073

¶ riȝt þus of penaunce is al plaine.

quen he his hare had gitin a-gaine.

þat is quen he has couered þe vij.

giftis of þe gast of heuen.

þe quilk he has be-for tint

or he con of his synnis stint.

¶ now þorou ruþe he has of synne

may he shake þa postis twin.

of luste of flesshe of pride of life

þis hous shacande doun dos he drife

& scailis squa þat hous of helle.

þat most wiþ him-seluin quelle.

& slas him-self þat he was are.

& be-comis new man forþer-mare.

¶ ruþe clensis saule of plizt & sake

& shildis man fra wraful wrake.

& sundres felawshepe þat was

bi-twix þe saule & sathanas.

al gladli gode againe hit wynnys

þat man be-fore tint for synnis

bot shortli he þat was bot tint.

if he ne had of his folis stint.

ruþe makis him goddis sone.

& in heiuen wiþ him to wone.

And quat man. hauis ruþe allan

& he haue shrift þe queþer naue

queþer he sal haue for-gifnes

of synnis þat vn-shriuin is.

þer is sette againe þis resoun

of mani a man opinioun.

for sum sais als synne is wroȝt.

þrefalde in worde & dide & þoȝt.

alsqua has man nede of þrin.

maners for to bete his synne

& bot if hit be bette iij. falde.

al his dede for noȝt is talde.

Sum oþeir sais sin es for-giuen 26074
 Wit reuth allan to man vnseriuen,
 Bot þat es at vnder-stand in-dede,
 Quen sinful man es stad in nede,
 þat he mai noþer scrift cum to 26078
 Ne nan oþer mendes do.
 Bot þou sal not þe-queper vnder-tak
 þat reuth allan forgiues þe sak,
 Bot crist him-self thoru reuth allan,
 þat inwardli in hert es tan, 26083
 For first be-houes þe grace be send
 þat man ha reuth and will to mend,
 Grace it es be-for cumand, 26086
 And siþen him folus luue neist hand.
 For qua þat grace has in him clere,
 Luuand es he wit-vten were, 26089
 And reuth has he þat luuand es,
 And cums he sua to forgiuenes.

þe toþer pont es scrift o muth 26092
 To mak to preistes vr costes cuth,
 Of al vr plight to be vn-knaun,
 Wit will to bete þat we ha schaun.
 And þat þis point be treu and lele,
 It falles þer-till thinges felle; 26097
 First quat es þis scrift? to say, [col. 2]
 Quar it nedewais be for nay,
 And siþen of vr sinful sak 26100
 To quam we sal vr scriuing mak?
 And þan we sal þe pointes rede
 þat warrai scrifte al of has nede;
 And þar-wit-al sum questiones 26104
 We sal vndo þe merk resons,
 And tell we siþen quilk ar þaa,
 þat draus man scrift and penance fra,

¶ Sum oþer sais hit is for-giuen.
 wiþ ruþe allane to man vnshriuen
 bot þat is atte vnder-stande in dide
 quen sinful man is stad in nede
 þat he may nauþer shrift come to
 ne nane oþer amendis do.
 bot þou salle noȝt vnder-take
 þat ruþ allane for-giuis þe sake
 bot crist him-self þorou ruþe allan.
 þan in werldeli in hert is tane.
 for first bi-houis þe grace be sende
 þat man haue ruþe & wil to mende
 grace hit is be-fore comande.
 & siþen him folowes loue next hand
 for qua þat grace has in him clere
 louande he is wiþ-outen were
 & reuþ has he þat louande is
 & squa he comis to for-giuenes.

þe secunde pointe of shrift.

þe toþer point is shrift of mouþ
 to make to prest our synnis coup
 opinli ham to know.
 wiþ-out glosing truli to shaw.
 & atte þis point be trew & lele
 hit fallis þer-til þingis fele.
 ¶ first quat is shrift to say.
 queper hit nede-ways be or nay.
 ¶ & siþin of our sinful sake.
 to quam we salle our shriuing make
 ¶ & þen we sal þe pointis rede.
 þat verray shrift of has nede.
 & þer-wiþ-alle sum questiouns. [leaf 113]
 we salle vn-do þe mirk resouns
 & telle we siþin quilk ar þa.
 þat drawes man shrift & penance fra.

IT IS THE OPENING OUT YOUR HEART ; HE IS UNHEALTHY WHO DOES NOT 1485
 CONFESS. CONFESS TO THE PRIEST, WHO HAS POWER TO BIND AND TO LOOSE.

And for to tell sum-thing þer neist
 þat to þe mister falles o prist. 26109
 Scrift es opin scheuing o breist
 Laufulli mad be-for þe preist,
 O sinnes þat man min of mai,
 And es als mikes al for to say 26113
 Als o mans hert an opening wide,
 þat man can scheu wit-vten hide.
 þe sinful agh him scrif nede-wais,
 For drightin thoru þe prophet sais
 " Opins to your lauerd your hert,
 And riues it, to mak it quert." 26119
 And sant iacob biddes alsua
 Ilkan of oþer vr scrift to ta,
 And crist self us sais in spell, 26122
 " Wit will to bere yur sin yee tell."
 þan sinnes þat man es vte of hele
 þat dos noght scrift and penance lele,
 And þat es soth þe quilts þat he
 Haf man he mai to-scriuen be ; 26127
 For if he in suilk a nede be tan,
 þat he ne get man bot curst an,
 Or man þat renaid has his lai, 26130
 He agh him ar to drau awai
 þof it war at his ending þare,
 To-quils him reu his sinnes sare,
 And for-think his lang delaiaunce 26134
 þat he for-draun has his penance.
 For sli man riueli moght him bring,
 In mistrouth and in mistrauing. 26137

To *quam* i sal þe tell here nexist
 þou sal þe scriue, þat es to prist
 To *quam* vr lauerd has giue[n] poste
 Bath to bind and als laus þe ; 26141

COTTON

& for telle sum-þing þer neiste
 þat to þe mister fallis of prest.
 S hrift is opin shewing of brest
 lagh-fulli made be-fore preste
 of synnis þat man myn of mai.
 & is als mikil for to say.
 als of man hert an opining wide
 þat man can shew wip-uten hide
 þe sinful agh shrift nedeways
 þ for god þorou þe prophete sais.
 opinis to 3our lorde 3our hert
 & riuis hit to make hit quert.
 & saint Iacob vs biddis alsqua.
 ilkan of oþer our shrift to ta.
 & criste him-self sais vs in spelle
 wip wille to bete 3oure syn 3e tel.
 ¶ þen semis þat man is out of hele
 þat dos nozt shrift & penance lele
 & þat is soþ þe quilist atte he.
 has man þat he mai shriuin be.
 & if he squa hasteli be tane.
 þat he mai gete bot cursed man.
 or man for-sakin has his lay.
 he agh him ere to dragh a-way
 if hit ware atte his ending þare
 to-quilis him rew his synnis sare
 & for-pink his lange daliaunce
 þat he for-draun has his penance
 suche man peraunture migt him bring
 in mistroup & in mistrowing.

Shrift wip moup.

T o *quam* I. salle þe tel here nest
 þou sal þe shriue þat is to prest
 to quilk our lorde has giuen pauste
 þaþ to binde & lausid be.

FAIRFAX

1486 IF YOU CANNOT FIND A PRIEST, CONFESS TO A COMMON MAN, BUT A PRIEST IS BEST ; NONE CAN ASSOIL BUT THE POPE AND THOSE TO WHOM HE GRANTS POWER.

If þou mai no preist to wine, 26142
 þus scau a leud man þi sine,
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 If þou be stad in suilk a nede ^[lf 145, bk, col. 1]
 For mikel may þe wail þis dede ;
 Bot writen we þe *queþer* find 26148
 He mai þe noþer lese ne bind,
 For-qui þat kay es giuen to nan
 Bot preist þat has þis order tan.
 þar-for man sal it hald in breist, 26152
 And siþen scheu þis scrift to preist ;
 þat if sua fall þat man be ded
 Asoil and wirk his best red. 26155
 þe man þat scriuen and ded þus es
 We hope he sal haue for-giuenes,
 For þe trouth and stabil fai
 þat he was in in his last dai, 26159
 And for þe grace þat godd has giuen
 To man þat yernes to be scriuen.
 Bot þou sal wijt þat preist es nan
 Mai al asoil bot pape allan, 26163
 He þat pouste has al plener,
 And vnder him his penance[r].
 þir oþer has all þar maistris sett
 þat þam agh hald þam in wit dede,
 Ne nan of oþer has pouste 26168
 Bot it him elles granted be,
 For es na herd set for to kepe
 Wit right bot til his aun scepe. 26171
 For-þi quen þou o scrift has nede,
 To þi pariche preist þou þe bede,
 þat if þou in sli cas be tan. 26174
 þat he can consail giue þe nan,
 þou sal his leue haf and his will
 To scriue þe þan anoþer till ; 26177

COTTON

& if þou mai na prest to wynne
 þou shaw a lawed man þi syn
 or ellis til a-noþer clerk
 him agh to curtaise be in werk
 if þou be stad in suche a nede
 for mikil mai þe vaile þis dede
 ¶ bot writen we þe *queþer* finde.
 he may þe nauþer lause ne binde
 for-qui þat miȝt is giuen to nane
 bot prest þat has ordour tane.
 þar-fore man salle hit halde in brest
 & efterwarde shew hit to prest
 þat he mai if þat man be dede
 assoile & wirk his best rede.
 ¶ þe man þat shriuen & dede þus is
 we hope he salle haue for-gifnes
 for þe traup & stabil lay
 þat he had in his last day.
 & for þe grace þat god has giuen.
 to man þat ȝernis to be shriuin.
 ¶ bot þou salle wite at prest is nane
 mai assoyle bot pape allane
 he þat pauste has plenere
 & vnder him his penauncere.
 þer oþer has alle þaire maistris sette.
 þat þai agh halde ham in. wiȝ dette
 ne nane oþer has pauste.
 bot hit him ellis granted be
 for is na hirde sette to kepe
 wiȝ riȝt bot til his awen shepe.
 for-þi to shrift quen þou has nede
 to þi paresshe prest þe bede.
 ¶ & if þou in suche cas be tane.
 þat he can consail gif þe nane.
 þou salle his leue haue & his wille
 to shriue þe a-noþer tille.

FAIRFAX

And if he be o leue to thra 26178
þou sal wit-vten his leue ga
Til a wijser to sceu þi wond,
þat skill has for to mak it sond. 26181
And we find cases oþer amang
þat þou mai til anoþer gang,
Fra þi preist þi scrifte to tell 26184
Quen he es bath fra-ward and fell.
And þou him haue don priue scath
þat him to seau þou wat war wath,
Als brath, and drunkensum, and skald,
And telles in breth þat him es tald.
þat es alsua a comun case 26190
þat ilk preist may were he gase
Here man scrift, asoil, and rede, [col. 2]
þat es quen man es in wath o dede.
On seke man agh na scrift be laid,
Bot þus gat o þe preist be said, 26195
Sli scrift sceuid þan sal þou driue
If þou war couerd to liue.
I ne wat queþer þou bes heþen tan
For-þi penance i giue þe nan, 26199
For scrift sal mak þi saul scirre,
Wit penance thol in clenssing fire ;
Bot if þat þou mai liue in chance,
For þus, and þus, þou do penance.
¶ And þar ar cases we writen find
þat preist mai noþer lese ne bind
His aun scepe, bot sal he send 26206
To bischop for to his state amend,
And þar-on first sal i þe lere
A reule þat sais on þis maner, 26209
Al þe sin þat man has don,
þat certain pain es laid apon,
If it mai be wit prof ouer-tan 26212
þat sagh mai thol forgiuenes nan,

& if he be of leue to þra.
þou salle wiþ-outin his leue ga.
to a wiser to shew þi wounde.
atte skille has to make hit sounde
¶ & if we finde oþer casis a-mange.
atte þou mai til a-noþer gange.
fra þi prest þi shrift to telle
quen he is frawarde & felle
& þou him haue done priue skap
þat him to shew þou wate ware wap.
& þou hope in drunkennes he walde
telle in wrap at þou him talde.
¶ þer is alsqua a comune cas.
þat ilk prest may quare he gas.
here man shrift assoile in dide
quen men is in perel of dede
on sekeman agh na penaunce be laide
bot þus-gate of þe prest be saide.
Man suche penaunce sal þou driue.
if þou turne vn-to þe liue.
¶ I ne wate queþer þou bes heþin tan.
for-þi penaunce I. gif þe nane. [1113, bk.]
for crist salle make þi saule shire.
wiþ penaunce thole in clansing fire
bot if þat þou mai liue wiþ chaunce
þus & þus do þi penaunce.

And þer is casis we writin finde
þat prestis mai nauper lause ne
hisawenshepe þensalle he sende [binde
to bisshop for his state amende.
& þer-a-pon I. sal þe lere.
a rewle þat sais on þis manere.
alle þe synne þat man has done.
þat certaine paine is laide a-pon.
if hit may be wiþ proue ouer-tane
þat lagh may thole for-gifnes nane

Als for-þi þat his ded es knauin 26214
His penance open most be schauin.
For lagh will þat man opin plight
Amended be in mans sight.¹ [MS. sight]
For writen es it he wrethes tua 26218
His euen cristen, þe curst alsua,
For bath gain man, man seis him wirk,
And þof skander hali kyrk. 26221
And he þat bath þair bleith has blend,
A-gains bath be-hous him mend ;
And þat mai nanwais elles be 26224
Bot men his opin penance see ;
Es na simple preist þat mai
Sli scrift on man bot biscop lai.
Sulke sinnes mai be sinnes all 26228
Bot namlikest we mai þam call,
þaa þat chapitil giues on dome,
Als spous-breking, and als hordom,
And þat es don bi-tuix þe sib ; 26232
þe biscop agh þaa for to snib.
Fals wijtnes and trouth breking,
Mans slaughter and hus brening,
Wiche-craft, and als okering, 26236
And stelth þat es of halud thing ;
þir sinnes if þai cum to sight, [if 148, col. 1]
þe biscop agh þam for to right.
þe toþer cas es if þi barne 26240
For þi defaut be for-farne,
Sum sais þou sal to biscop ga
For to tak þi penance fra ;
Alsua þi lauerd if þou ha slain, 26244
Or ben þi fader or moder ban,
þi sun, þi sister, or þi broþer,
þat ilkan agh wit right to suffre ;
Or laid on fader on moder hand, 26248
To biscop dome þou agh to stand,—

COTTON

& þat for his dede is knawen.
his penaunce opin moste be shawen.
for lagh wil þat opin plizt
amended be in mannys sight.
for wrapped he has þaþ twa.
his eyuen cristen þe kirk alsqua.
for þaþ againe man. men sagh him wirk
& alsqua sklaundres hali kirk.
¶ & he þat þaþ þaire bliþ has blende
againis þaþ bi-houis a-mende.
& þat mai na-wais ellis be.
bot men his opin penaunce se.
is na simple prest atte may.
suche shrift on man bot bisshop lay
¶ suche synnis mai be synnis alle.
bot namli we may ham calle.
þa þat chapitels giuis on dome.
als spousebreking & horedome.
& þat be-twene þe sibbe is done
þe bisshop penaunce sal lay him on.
fals witnes & traup breking.
slaþter of man & hous-brynnynge.
wicchecraft als & okering.
& stulth þat is of halghed þing.
þer synnis if þai come to sight.
þe bisshoppe agh ham for to right.
¶ þe toþer cas is if þi barne
be þorou þi defaute for-farne.
sum sais þou salle to bisshop ga.
for to take þi synne þe fra.
¶ alsqua þi maister if þou haue slane
or bene þi fader or moder bane.
þi sone þi sister or þi broþer.
þat ilkan agh to socoure oþer.
¶ or laide on fader or moder hande
to bisshop dome þou agh to stande

FAIRFAX

PRIEST, TAKE CARE YOU SIN NOT WITH YOUR OWN SHEEP, THE BISHOP MUST 1489
SHRIVE THEM THEN. NOR CAN A SIMPLE PRIEST ABATE A PENANCE SET FOR SIN.

Be it don neuer sa priueli,— 26250
For-qui þi plight es owur vgli.
þe ferth point es noght þe leste,
O man þat menges him wit best
For his flexs lust to ful-fill, 26254
He sal be sent þe biscop till.
þe fift, in kirk if þou ha don
Thing þat has þi gift for-don, 26257
Als reuelaick, hordom, or man slain,
Quar for kyrk most be halud again.
þe sext case, þou preist ta kepe 26260
þou sin not wit þin aun scepe,
For þou hir has to sin driuen
þat þou has oþer houen or scriuen,
Noþer mai hir þi scrift a-mend, 26264
Ne þou hir mai til oþer send
þat o þi scepe has na pouste ;
O biscop most sco scriuen be.
A-noþer reule þou vnder-tak, 26268
þat ai quen nede es for to slak
þe sett penance þat es for plight,
þar-til has simple preist na might.
For to slak o þat penance, 26272
Wit-vten biscop ordinance ;
And at þou þis mai better knau
A sample sotht i sal þe scau.
Lagh o penance will þat qua 26276
Be moder lijs or sisters tua,
Or doghter, or qua reues man
His aun lele spoused womman,
Or he þat slas his aun wijf, 26280
He agh be wijfeles al his lijf,
Bot he be yong o sūilkin state
þat he mai wijf for bere na-gate 26283
Oþer o spous or o purchases : [col. 2]
þan mai his biscop do him grace,

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þe iiij. point is noȝt þe leste.
þe man þat mengis wiþ vnkindeli best.
his flesshe luste to fulfille.
of him þe bisshop mote say his wil.
¶ þe v. in kirk' if þou haue done.
þe þing' þat has þe griþ fordone
als horedome or man slaine.
quar-fore hit most be halghed a-gain.
¶ þe vj. cas þou prest take kepe.
þou synne noȝt wiþ þine awen shepe
for if þou hir has to synne driuen.
atte þou has auþer houin or shriuin.
nauþer mai hir þi shrift amende
ne þou hir mai til oþer sende.
ne of hir has þou na pauste.
of bisshop moste ho shriuen be.
¶ A-noþer reule þou vnder-take.
þat ay quen nede is for to slake
þe penaunce þat is giuen for plizt
þer-to has simple prest na miȝt.
for to abate ani penaunce.
wiþ-uten bisshop ordenaunce.
¶ & þat þou þis mai better knaw.
ensaumple soþ I. sal þe shawe.
lagh of penaunce wil þat qua.
bi moder lise or sisters twa.
his doȝter or qua. reuis man.
his awen lele spoused womman.
or he þat slas his awen wife
him nane oþer haue his life.
bot he be ȝonge of suche state.
þat he mai wife for-bere na gate
auþer of spouse or of purchase
þen miȝt his bisshop do him grace

1490 IF A PARISHIONER HAS LONG BEEN SINNING, THE PRIEST HAS DONE WHAT HE CAN, BUT CANNOT AMEND HIM, HE SENDS HIM TO THE BISHOP. IF THE PRIEST JOINS

Wijf to tak wijt hir to liue, 26286
 Ar he him al to hordom giue.
 And þis mai simple preist nan do
 Wit-vten biscop leue þar-to,
 Als þe hali canon vs sais 26290
 þat scrift on sere-kin sines lais.
 ¶ Alsua if þi parischen
 In sin lang has ligand bene,
 And þou haf oft-sith laid might 26294
 His wrangwis liuelade for to right,
 And þou seis it mai noght auail
 For he ne will folu þi consail,—
 “Leif frend,” agh þou til him sai,
 “I haue þe delt wit mani dai 26299
 For to bete þi sinful lijf,
 Bot nu i se na bote to strif,
 For me to mend þi sin sa strange.
 I wat not quar-on it es lang, 26303
 Queþer on mi plight or on þin,
 þat i ne mai do þe medicine,
 Or min vnconanseipe mai fall, 26306
 Bot þat i moght, i ha don all;
 And sin i mai þe noght a-mend,
 I wil þe to þe biscop send.” 26309
 And if þou seis he will noght sua,
 Sum bok sais þi-self sal ga
 To biscop for to scheu þi dede, 26312
 And folu his rede in suilk a nede.
 ¶ Alsua þou preist, if þou ha ben
 In plight wit þi pariscen,
 In reuelaic, thift, or okering, 26316
 Fals marchandis or suilkin thing,
 þou mai him noþer scriue ne he
 Mai til anoþer be send fra þe,
 For þou þi right fordon has þan 26320
 þat þou first had wit in þis man,

COTTON

wife to take wiþ hir to liue.
 or he him alle to horedome giue.
 & þis mai na simple prest do.
 wiþ-outen bisshop leue þer-to.
 squa sais lagh Canoun þat is wise
 þat shrift on mani synnis lise.
 ¶ Alsqua if at þi parochin.
 in synne lange lyande has bene
 & þou has oft-siþe done þi miȝt
 his wrangewis liuelade for to riȝt.
 & sese wille hit wil noȝt vail. [leaf 114]
 for he ne wille folow þi counsail
 leue frende agh þou til him say.
 I. haue þe delt wiþ mani aday.
 for to lete þi sinful life.
 bot now I se na bote to strife.
 þou wille noȝt mende þi syn strang'
 I. note quar-on þat hit is lange.
 queþer on mi plizt or on þine.
 I mai do þe na medecine.
 or mine unkunnandeshepe mai fal
 þat I. miȝt I. haue done alle.
 & sin I. mai þe noȝt amende.
 I wil þe to bisshop sende.
 ¶ & if þou sese he wille noȝt squa.
 sum boke saise atte þou salle ga.
 to bisshop for to shew þi dede.
 & folow his rede in suche a nede
 ¶ alsqua þou prest if þou haue bene
 in ani plizt wiþ þi parochien.
 In reuelaic theft or okering'.
 fals marchandise or suche þing'
 þou mai him nauþer shriue ne he
 mai tille a-noþer be sende fra þe.
 for þou þi riȝt for-done has þan.
 þat þou first had wiþ-in þis man.

FAIRFAX

IN SIN, HE LOSES HIS JURISDICTION OVER HIS FELLOW SINNER. IF YOU HAVE 1491
MADE A VOW, NO PRIEST CAN UNLOOSE IT. THERE ARE 15 POINTS FOR TRUE SHRIFT.

Als leth þou suld seke man hale,
And giue him for to drinc duale.
He has his iurediction 26324
Tint o þis man al wit resun ;
He þat him-self has tint his state,
He ne mai till oþer it translate.
Alsua has þou tint þi right 26328
O þis man thoru þin aun plight,
Quen þou witsin him draft to dede, ^{[If 146,}
For-þi es here na bettur rede _{bk, col. 1]}
þan to þi biscop for to gang, 26332
And til him scheu al þair wrang.
¶ þe tent case if þat þou
Has mad to god sum god a-vou,
Na simple preist mai it vn-do 26336
Wit-vten biscop rede þar-to.
And þar es oþer cases slike
Sett in serekin biscop-rike,
þat biscop til him-seluen sere 26340
Haldes or til his penancer,
For þeir þou salt to biscop ga
And for oþer i sal tel ma. 26343
¶ þare es first ten pontes to scau
For to rekken here nestes on rau,
þat al be-for agh we be tift, 26346
þat wil þam saue wit sothfast scrift,
Clene and reuful, hald, and treu,
Open and schire, and oft at reu. 26349
Wrei and turnsum, propre, stedfast,
Ernexst, willi, buxum, sothfast,
Oþer pontes has vr scrift al nede
þat blis and bute vs to sal bede. 26353
[.
. no gap in the MS.]
þou vnder-stand wit þis word clen,
For to mak clensing al be-dene, 26357

as leche þat sulde seke man male
& gif him for to drink his bale.
he has his iurediccioun
tint of þis man wiþ resoun.
¶ he þat him-self has tint his state
he ne mai til oþer hit translate
alsqua had þou tint þis riȝt.
of þis man þorou þine awen plizt
quen þou wiþ synne him drafe to dede
for-þi is here na better rede.
þen to þi bisshop for to gange.
& til him shaw al ȝoure wrange.
¶ þe tende cas is if atte þou.
has made to god sum gode a-vow.
na simple prest mai hit vn-do.
wiþ-outin bisshop rede þer-to.
& þer is oþer casis slike.
sette in serekin bisshoprike.
þat bisshop til him-seluin sere
haldis or til his penauncere.
for þer ȝe salle to bisshop ga.
& for oþer I salle telle ma.
þer ar xv. pointis to shaw.
for to rekkin here next on raw.
I salle vn-do ham euer-ilkan.
þer ilk ar þai þat I. haue tane.
¶ Clene & reuful. hale & trew.
opin & shire & oft atte new.
wreiane tomsome propre stedefast.
ernest willi buxum soþfast.
oþer pointis has our shrift alle nede
þat blis & bote vs to sal bede.
qua of shrift clanli wil shaw.
alle þes pointis ware gode at knaw.
þou vnderstande be þis worde clene
for to make clansing^g al be-dene.

O saul wit-in, o bodi wit-vte, 26358
 þat noght be left þat es to dute;
 Clense þe wit-in o gastli sake,
 O fleschely vtrage wit scrift to take,
 O gastly sin, als lust and pride, 26362
 And þair branches þat springes wide.
 Flessely sin es lucherī,
 Manass, theft, and glotori,
 For-þi sais crist to ypocrites, 26366
 “Wa yow þ^o your-self sa bi-suikkēs,
 For of your dische yee wasche tittes[t],
 Vte-quat þar es al nede of lest, 26369
 And yee ar wit-in your-self al ful
 Wit wickednes, tresun, and bull,
 Bot wasch first your dische wit-in,
 þan mai yee best yow clenge o sin.”
 Reuth þou haue in þi scriuing, 26374
 For þou agh at haue sli soruing,
 þat teres fall and on þin ei
 þe sarnes o þin hert to wrei; 26377
 O þis reuth mai þou find and loke [col. 2]
 In þe biginyng o þis bok.
 Hale agh scrift to be alsua, 26380
 And noght for to be delt in tua,
 And bituix preistes tuin or thrin
 Agh þou noght to dele þi sin,—
 Sua dos mast þis ypocrites 26384
 þat wald ai wrenk þair aun wites,
 For to sem þam-self god and lele,
 Tuix preistes sere þair scrift to dele,
 And wenis sua godd for-to blind,—
 þai leue þe grettes plight be-hind,
 Bileues þe heui, and sceues þe light
 þat ruffeld es for to ma slight;
 Bot certanli þai ar be-teld, 26392
 For godd will noght þair scrift be delt,

COTTON

of saule wiþ-in of bodi wiþ-oute.
 þat noȝt be left þat is to doute.
 clense ȝou wiþ-in of alle ȝoure sake.
 wiþ clene þoȝt ȝour shrift to make.
 ¶ gasteli synne hit is bot pride.
 & þair braunches þat springis wide
 Flesschely synne is liccheri.
 mane aþ. theft & glutteri.
 for-þi sais crist til Ipocritis
 wa worþ ȝou. ȝour-self be-squikis.
 for of ȝour disshe ȝe was þe tittest.
 out-wiþ & þat is nede of leste.
 & ȝe ar inwiþ self ful foule ^[¹ small r, but a capital þ]
 wiþ wikkednes & tresoun ȝe moule.
 bot wasshe ȝe first ȝour disshe wiþ-in.
 þen mai ȝe best ȝou clanse of synne.
 r¹ euþe. þou haue in þi shriuing.
 bot þousulde hauesuchesorowing.
 þat teris fallande. on þine eye.
 þe sare of þine hert to wreye.
 of þis ruþe men mai finde & loke.
 in þe begynnyng of þis boke.
Hale. agh shrift to be alsqua
 & noȝt for to be delt in twa.
 as to prestis twin or þrin.
 agh þou noȝt to dele þis synne.
 squa dose maste þer Ipocritis
 þat walde ay wrenke þaire awen witis
 for to seme ham gode & lele.
 to diuerse prestis þaire shrift to dele
 & wenis squa god for to blinde.
 þai leue þe grettest synne be-hinde
 þai leue þe hem & shewes þe liȝt
 þat ruffelde is to make sliȝt.
 & þus-gatis þai ar be-teld. [leaf 114, back]
 wil noȝt god atte shrift be delt.

FAIRFAX

Namar þan his willes es	26394	[.
To giue vs half forgiuenes ;		. . . . .
For oþer forgiues he hus nan		. . . . .
Or elles vr sinnes euer ilkan.	26397	. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]
þan be-houis him screue him halli,		¶ þen be-houis him shriue hali.
þat will haf halik his merci.		þat walde haue hali his merci.
Bot þou sal vnder-stand o þaa	26400	bot þou salle vnderstande of þa.
Sinnes þou was of scriuen a,		synnis þou has bene shriuin a.
And hali did o þam þi scrift,		& hali did of ham þi shrift.
O þaa þe thar noght scriue þe eft,		of þa þe thar noȝt shriue þe eft.
Bot if þat eft þou fallen be	26404	bot if þat eft þou fallin be.
þou neu þi scrift and mend þou þe.		þou new þi shrift & mende þou þe
And þar-of salt þou þe vmlok,		¶ & þer-of saltow þe vmbloke.
O cases four i find in bok		of cases iiij. I. finde in boke.
þat þof þou scraf þe o þi dede,	26408	if þou haue shriuin þe of a dede
To scriue þe eft þou most ha nede ;		to shriue þe eft ȝet hastow nede.
þe first if þi preist suilk be		¶ þe first if þi prest squilk be.
þat right he can noght consail þe,		þat riȝt he can noȝt consail þe.
þou sal, þof forwit he it wat,	26412	al if he þi counsail wate
Til aun wiser seeu þi state,		þou sal to a wiser shew þi state
If þou mai haf his leue þer till,		if þou mai haue his leue þer-tille.
Or elles al wit-vten his will.	26415	or ellis alle wiȝ-outin his wille.
þe toþer quen þou has noght don		¶ þe toþer quen þou noȝt has done.
þe penance þat þe laid was on ;		þe penaunce atte þe laide was on.
þe thrid is quen þat þou ert sende		¶ þe þrid is quen atte þou art sende
To biscop fra þi preist to mend,		to bisshoppe fra þi prest to amende.
If þat þou in suilk case es tane	26420	if atte þou in suche cas be tane
þar simple preist has pouste nane.		þer simple prest has pauste nane.
þe herth ¹ wit here þou agh to min,		¶ þe firþ vmb-pink þe for to myn.
If þou has dedli sinnes tuin	[sic]	if þou haue dedeli synnis twin.
Thre or four mai fall, or maa,	[leaf 147, col. 1]	iiij. or iiij. mai falle or ma.
And þi witand has an o þaa	26425	& þi witande has an of twa.
In þi hert vn-scriuen left,		In þine hert vnshriuin left.
þou sal al hali scriue þam eft,		þou salle alle haly shriue ham eft.
For o þi sin þat es not scriuen,		for of þat synne atte is noȝt shriuen
Es na gat þi gilt for-giuen.	26429	is nangate þe gilte for-giuen.

And folus þan for þis allan 26430
 þat o þas oper for-giuen es nan,
 Yit quat o man es clenli scriuen
 þat al his giltis er for-giuen, 26433
 Thoru penance droun þat he had tan
 Godd him has for-giuen ilkan.
 Bitides in sin he fallus eft
 In neu or þat he for-wit left, 26437
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 I ask þe queþer his first trauail 26440
 O penance sal him oght auail?
 Sin he has þan fordon þe saght
 þat drightin had him forwit raght.
 þar-til ansuer i þe son, 26444
 þat al his god dede formast don
 He has þam wit þis ded slain,
 And al his wicked went again
 þat first vr lauerd had forgiuen, 26448
 Quen he did penance and wel was scriuen.
 And rises a sin of vnkindnes
 Wit alle þat als greues es,
 Als all his oper sinnes ware, 26452
 And es vr lauerd mispaiand mare
 þan al þe dede he dide be-forn,
 For his lauerd he driues to scorn.
 For qua-so wrethes his lauerd king,
 And he o merci find him mind, 26457
 If eft misdos wel es right.
 þe lauerd call again his plight;
 And þe grace he gaue him to
 Wit skil he mai it al for-do, 26461
 þat losen be þat he had left,
 Quen he þat plight rehersed eft.
 Bot sipen quen him reuus his dede
 I hask þe þen if it be nede 26465

COTTON

& for þis cause for soþ allane
 of þas oper for-giuen is nane. *question.*
 Quat if a man be clanli shriuin.
 & his giltis al for-giuin.
 & his penaunce done & tane.
 god him has for-giuin ilkane.
 ¶ be-tidis in synne he fallis eft.
 in þe same be-fore he left.
 or in new quat-euer hit be.
 touchant dedeli synne say we.
 I. aske þe queþer his first trauail.
 of penaunce salle him ozt a-vail.
 syn he has þen for-done þe sazt.
 þat god had him be-fore razt.
 ¶ þer to ansquare I þe sone.
 þat al his gode formast done.
 he has ham wip a dede slaine.
 & alle his wikked went againe.
 þat first our lorde him had for-giuen
 & he did penaunce & wele was shriuen
 þen risis a synne of vn-kindenes
 þat iiij. sa mikil greuouse is.
 as alle his oper synnis ware.
 & is our lorde mispaiande mare.
 þen alle þe dide he did be-forne
 for his lorde he driuis to skorne
 qua wrappis his lorde he dos him squeke
 quen he of merci has funden him meke.
 if he eft misdos wele is rízt.
 þe lorde to calle againe his plízt
 & þe grace he gaf him to.
 wip skil he mai hit al for-do.
 þat lost be þat he had left.
 quen he þat plízt rehersed eft.
 ¶ bot sipin quen him rewís his dede
 I. aske þen if hit be nede.

FAIRFAX

þir form sinnes eft-son scriue, 26466
And neu penance for þam to driue,
Quer he for þis anlepe sin
Agh al a neu penance bigin?
Raymund giues us here ansuer 26470
þat iesus crist es redier
To merci giue þan jugement; [col. 2]
Quar-for þou vnderstand wit tent,
þat right als all his forme sinnes
Thoru a sin all neu biginnes; 26475
þis sinful man to pin and sake
And for to thol all endles wrak,
For his first *grace* he has for-don
Thoru his last sinnes don, 26479
Alsua *quen* he es scriuen es right,
And penance don for þis-kin plight,
All quickens gain his¹ first penance
þat tint was wit þis last chance,
And all þe god it couers a-gain 26484
þat wit þis an-lepe sin was slain,
Wit *oper* dedis god þat he <sup>[¹ his repeated
in MS.]</sup>
For-wit had don in charite.
þat es all þaa at vnderstand 26488
þat vte o dedli sin him fand,
Quar-for he es noght halden to
Neu penance or scrift to do,
For þis an of þas *oper* all. 26492
Bot if he haue neu preist, mai fall,
þan he agh þir *oper* schau
þat þis neu preist mai þam knau,
Quatkin man has he ben ar, 26496
For to amend him forþer mar.
þe dedis god quickens again 26498
þat first war quick and sipen slain,
Bot þaa þat forwit ded born ware,
þai mai be quickend neuer mare.

þi forme synnis eft-sonis shriue.
& new penaunce for ham to driue
queþer he for þis anlepi syune.
agh a new penaunce be-gynne.
¶ Rapmunde giues vs here ansquer
þat ihesus crist is redier.
to mercy giue þan Iuggement.
vnderstandis mine entent.
þat riȝt als al his forme synnis.
þorou a synne al new be-gynniss
þis sinful man to pine & sake.
& for to thole þan endeles wrake
al þe first þai ar for-done.
þorou þe last wiþ-outin hone.
¶ alsqua quen he shriuin is riȝt
& penaunce done for þis pliȝt.
al quikkenis a-gaine his first penance
þat tint was þorou þis last chaunce.
& al his gode hit couers againe.
þat þorou þis anlapi syn was slain.
wiþ *oper* dedis gode þat he.
be-fore had done of charite
þat is alle þa: at vnderstande.
at oute of dedeli synne him fande
quar-fore he is noȝt haldin to.
new penaunce of shrift to do.
for þis an of þare *oper* alle. [leaf 115]
bot he haue new prest mai falle.
þen þer *oper* agh he shawe.
þat til new prest hit mai ham knaw
quatkin man he has bene are.
for to amende him forþer-mare.
þe gode dedis quikkenis againe.
þat first ware quik & sipin slaine.
¶ bot þa be-forne dede borne ware.
þai mai be quikened neuer-mare

Vnder-stand me wel, þou reder, 26502
 Quat birthyn mai þis wordes bere,
 þaa dedis for quick born i tell
 þou did ar þou in sin fell,
 All again þir sal þou win 26506
 Quen þou art mendid o þi sin,
 þat ded born þou vnder-take,
 þou did duelland in dedli sake.
 þat sal neuer be quick i-wis 26510
 To couer þe right til heuen blis,
 Bot it sal stand in sted sumquar,
 In thre thinges if it mai namar;
 þe first es if þou comberd be 26514
 In sin, þan sal it helpe þe
 Vte o þi sin raþer to rise
 To crist and end in his seruis; 26517
 þe toþer thing in werlds welth [leaf 147,
 bk, col. 1]
 To help þe bath haf hape and helth;
 þe thrid es if þou heþen wende, 26520
 þof þou be dempt wit-vten end
 þi pine þe sal be made to lesse,
 Al after þin god dedis es.
 For it es writen als we rede, 26524
 Es na god were wit-vten mede,
 Ne na wick wit-vten wrak,
 Or here or elles quar to take,
 For suilk es crist reght-wis-hede 26528
 þat metes ilk man his mede.
 þar lijs mare o þis mater
 þat i mai noght al reken here,
 Bot to þe pointes i first bigan 26532
 I turn, and sai þam als i kan.
 Treu agh scrift als-sua to be,
 þat es, þat þou þat scriues þe 26535
 And he þat heris þi scriuing als,
 In hope ye be noght fonden fals,

COTTON

þou vnderstande me wele reder
 quat birþin mai þer wordes bere.
 ¶ þa dides for quik borne I. telle.
 þou dide or þou in synnis felle.
 al againe þer saltow wyne.
 quen þou art amendid of þi synne
 þat dide dedeborne þou vnder-take
 þou dide dwellande in dedeli sake
 þat salle neuer be quik I.-wisse.
 to couer þe riȝt of heuen blis.
 bot hit salle stande in stede sumquare
 In þre þingis if hit mai na mare
 ¶ þe first if þou combered be.
 of wil hit salle helpe þe.
 out of þi synne for to rise.
 & ere to ende in criste seruise.
 ¶ þe toþer þing of werldis wele.
 alle þe better wiþ hit to dele.
 ¶ þe þrid is if þou heiþin wende.
 if þou be dampned wiþ-outen ende
 þi paine salle be wele þe lesse
 ofter þat þi gode didis is.
 for hit is writin as we rede.
 is na gode dide wiþ-outen mede.
 ne na wikked wiþ-outen wrake.
 auþer here or ellis sum-quare to take
 for suche is criste riȝt-wis-hede.
 þat merkis ilk man his mede.
 þer lijs mare of þis matere.
 þat I. mai noȝt al rekkin here.
 bot to þe pointis I. first be-ganne
 I turne to sai ham als I. can. iiij.
Treu agh shrift alsqua to be.
 squa at þou atte shriuis þe.
 & he þat heris þi shriuing als.
 In hope ȝe be noȝt fundin fals.

FAIRFAX

Bot o þat sin þat þou es of scriuen
þou hope þat it be þe for-giuen ;
It helpes þe noght certanli 26540
Bot þou ha hope stedfast in merci,
And þat es god to sceu here nu,
Hou cristin man agh here to trow.
And þat es funden in vr crede 26544
þat þus in englis es to rede ; [Cr]edo
“In godd fader mighty, þat wrought
Heuen and erth and al o noght,
And in his sun godd crist iesu, 26548
Vr aller anlepi lauerd i tru,
Conceueid on þe hali gast,
And born o mari, maiden chast,
Vnder ponce pilate don on rode,
Ded doluen till hell he yode, 26553
And vte of it his tok his prai,
And ros to lijf þe thrid dai,
Til heuen he stei, þat al weldand
Sites on his fader right hand, 26557
þeþen sal he com als for to deme
Quic and ded als him es *queme*.
I tru als in þe hali-gast,
In hali kyrk mine hope es mast, 26561
To felascepe of halus win,
And haue forgiuenes of vr sin,
And for to rise in flexss and ban [col. 2]
To lif þat sal be neuer gan.” 26565
¶ þis es þe trouth man clepes crede,
þat ilk cristen man cun behous nede,
And stedfast hald þir pointes tuelue
Als If he will oght saue him-selue.
In þiskin trouth agh þou be tift 26570
If þou will com til rightwis scrift,
If þou will noght þi saul suick,
þou sceu þi sin all openlike. 26573

COTTON

bot of þat synne at þou art shriuin
hope þou wele hit is for-giuin.
¶ hit helpis þe noȝt certanly.
bot þou hope stedefast in his *mercy*.
for-þi I. þink to shew here now.
how cristen men agh for to trow.
& þat is fundin in our crede.
þat now in Ingelis wil I. rede.
¶ In god fader miȝti þat wroȝt.
heiuen & erþ & al of noȝt.
& in his sone *crist iesu*.
our aller anly lorde I. trow.
Conceyued of þe haligaste.
& borne of mari maidin chaste.
vnder ponce pilate done on rode.
dede & dollin to helle he ȝode.
& out of hit he toke his pray.
& ras to liue þe þrid day.
tille heiuen he stey þat al weldande
& sitis on his fader riȝt hande.
þeþin salle he come al for to deme.
quik & dede als him is *queme*.
¶ I. traw als in þe haligaste.
in hali kirk mine hope is maste.
to felawshepe of halghes wyne.
& alle for-gifnes of our synne.
& for to rise in flesshe & bane.
to liue þat salle be neuer gane.
¶ þis is þe traup men callis crede.
þat ilk cristin man has of nede.
& stedefast halde þer pointis twelue.
alle þat wille saue him-selue.
& in þis traup þi hert vp-lift.
if þou wille come to riȝtwise shrift.
If þou wille noȝt þi saule squike.
þou shew þi synne al opinlike.

FAIRFAX

Noght send wit messenger a scrite
For sua þou mate noght wasch þi wite,
Bot sal þou wit þin aun mouth 26576
þi-self on stade þi costes ma ruth;
For suilk it es vr lauerd will
þat þou þi-self haf don þat ill,
þar-of þi-self it has þe schame, 26580
To saue þi-self at bere þe blame;
And noght wit wordes fayr and slight
Agh þou for to plane þi plight,
þat mai þi derf dedis dill, 26584
Bot openli þou þam vnhill,
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
And tell þi sins ilkan bi nam, 26588
For lathnes leue þou noght, ne scam.
And noght þi sinnes self allan
Bot circumstances leue þou nan,
(þe quilk *grathli* þe sal be kend,
If þou þis bok will se till end,) 26593
And scrift o mouth es made for-þi
þat prist mai se openli,
þe wonde o sin al for to leche 26596
And wijt quat medicine to reche.
Quar-of leching moght nan be fund
Bot it war sene vn-to þe grund. 26599
And for þe scam man thine scriuand,
It sal for part o penance stand;
For-þi þe wis man sais o lare, 26602
“Min aun muth me sal noght spare,
In-wit mi soru al o mi lijf
I sal fast wit mi-seluen strijf,”
þat es to sai, þat sal na thing 26606
For scam fra opin sin mai bring.
¶ þe sext point in hert þou hald,
Scrift agh be scire and sundri tald,

COTTON

nozt sende wiþ messenger na skrite.
for squa þou mai nozt wasshe þee quite
bot þou salle wiþ þine awen mouþ.
al þi synnis to prest make couþ.
for suche hit is our lordis wille.
þat atte þou þi-self dos ille.
may na noþer bere þe blame
bot þou þi-self. lette for na shame
¶ ne wiþ na quaint wordis of slizt
agh þou nozt to shew þi plizt.
þat mai þi derf didis dil.
bot opinli þou ham vn-hile.
rizt als opinli as þou ham did.
to þe prest make þou ham kid.
¶ & telle þi synnis ilkan be name.
lette þou nozt for squink ne shame.
& nozt þi synnis self allane. [1 leaf 115, bk]
bot circumstanse leue þou nane
þe quilk *graiþ* þe salle be kende
& þou wille here þis boke til ende.
& shrif of mouþ is made for-þi.
þat prest mai se alle opinli.
þe wounde of synne al for to leche
& wite quat medicine to teyche.
for mai na leche saue na wounde.
bot hit ware sene vn-to þe grounde
& for þe shame men þink shriuande
hit sal for part of penaunce stande.
for-þi þe wiseman sais of lare
mine awen mouþ me sal nozt spare
wiþ-in mi sorou al of mi life.
I sal fast wiþ mi-seluin strife.
þat is to say þat salle na þing.
for shame fra opin synne me bring.

þe sext point in hert þou halde
shrift agh be shire & sundre talde

FAIRFAX

Ilk sin þat es to scaw	26610	ilk synne þat is to shawe.
Reckenend be it self on raw.		rekenande bi þaire-self on raw.
Or þis word sundri þat i sai	[Hf 148, col. 1]	or þis worde sundri þat I. say.
Mai þou vndo anoþer wai.		mai þou vn-do a-noþer way.
þat es, o sin þat es priue,	26614	þat is of synne þat is priue.
Priueli agh scriuen be,		priueli agh hit shriuin be
O sin þat opin es and kid		of syn þat opin is & kid.
Tak open penance and vn-hid,		take opin penaunce & vn-hid.
For opin sin will opin-lik	26618	bete opin synne opinli.
Be bett, and priue priuelik.		& priuey sinne priuely.
Rith þis word þat es oft at neu,		¶ wiþ þis worde at is oft a-new.
Sal þou if þe þi sinnes reu		saltow if þe þi synnis rew.
Vnder-stand on maners tuin,	26622	vnderstande on maners twin.
þat es quen þou art feld wit sin,		þat is quen þou art filed wiþ synne
Mak þe bun wit scrift to rise,		make þe boun wiþ shrift to rise.
And vnder-stand it on þis wise ;		atte vnderstande hit on þis wise.
Quilk it es, quat time, and tide,	26626	quilk hit is þe time & tide.
þi scrift agh noght at ouer bide,		þi shrift agh nozt at ouer-bide.
For þou sal scribe þe o sin alson		for þou sal shriue þe als sone.
Als þou has euer þi sin don,—	26629	als þou has euer þi synne done.
And þou mai preist haf at þi will,—		& þou mai prest haue to þi wille
For licing es ful selcuth il.		for liting is ful selcouþ ille.
Bot if þou most algat a-bide	26632	& if þou algatis wil a-bide.
Ouer-pas it nagat bitide ;		ouer-passe þou nozt þe lentin-tide.
And if sekenes on þe be laid		& if sekenes on þe be laide.
þou be wit scrift al redi graid	26635	þou be wiþ shrift ay redy graide.
[.		¶ hit faris of shrift as dos of wound
. no gap in the MS.]		þat lange vnsozt is to þe grounde
And rotes for default o leche,	26638	a tent þe wers to hit wil reche
And hele þe wers it es to reche.		quen hit rotis for defeaute of leche
Alsua þe sin quen it es wroght,		in muche bale hit mai be wrozt
Bot it be son wit saluing soght,		bot hit wiþ saluing ^r sone be sozt
It reches wide and rotes ai	26642	hit stinkis rynniss & rotis ay.
Wit-vten salt wil noght a wai ;		wiþ-uten wa wil nozt a-way
And þerof we resuns fue		& þer-of haue we resouns fue
þat man agh hastili him scribe,	26645	þat man agh hasteli him to shriue

þe first o ded vnwiterneſe, 26646
þat man wat neuer quen it es;
þe toþer for a ſin or tua
Vnbette þai drau ai toward maa,
For he þat cumberd es wit an, 26650
Wit ma riueli he beſ ouer tan;
þe thrid qua lenges lijs in ſin
Vnnetheſ he mai þar-vte win.
Of eilded thing fful wel we wate
Better it es to change þe ſtate, 26655
þe firth¹ for dute o brath on hell,
þat reueſ man þe tung to mell. [MS. art]
And wiȝt and moning bath of hert,
Quen ded thraus ſmiter ſmert. 26659
þe firſt es dute o dom þat ſall [col. 2]
Be wonnun wit our werkeſ all,
þat we war of noght bett no ſcriuen,
Quar-for þiſ term here waſ vſ giuen.
For-þi red i we ſcriue vſ tite, 26664
And late we þar-of be na litte.
¶ Propre þat es þat þou ma knaun
Nanoper plightheſ bot þi naun,
And wrei þi-ſelf and oper noght 26668
O þi wicked werkeſ wroȝt,
And þar-of ſaiſ ſent dauid welle,
“I haue mi hert ſoght ilk a delle,
And ſueped wel þat waſ þar-in 26672
And ſceū þe lauerd vte al mi ſin.”
For he þat muſterſ oper manſ miſ,
þar-wit mendeſ he noght hiſ,
Bot eſ he talde for bakbiter. 26676
Bot þai na be ſamen parte[n]ar
Sekand til an ſakful dede,
For in þat caſe man moſt nede
Sceū quam wit he did þat foli,
Alſ if he lai a woman bi, 26681

¶ þe firſt of dede þe vn-witerneſe
þat man wate neuer quen hit iſ
¶ þe toþer for a ſynne or twa.
vnbeſe þai dragh ay ma & ma.
for qua þat combrede iſ wiþ an.
wiþ ma peraunter he beſ ouertan.
¶ þe þrid qua langeſt lijs in ſynne
vnneþiſ he may out of hit wyn.
of eldid þing ful wele we wate
harde hit iſ to chaunge þe ſtate
¶ þe firþ for vnhele þat comiſ al day
þat reuiſ man þe tonge to ſay.
of hiſ ſynnſ he haſ na hert
quen dede þraweſ ſmitiſ ſmert
¶ þe fiſte iſ doute of dome; at ſal
be woweſ wiþ our werkiſ alle.
þe whilk didiſ we ar noȝt ſhriuen
quar-fore þiſ terme here waſ vſ giuen
for-þi I. rede we ſhriue vſ ſone
& lete hit noȝt to lange hone.
Propre. þat iſ þou art vn-knaweſ
of ani man ſynnſ bot þiſe awen.
þou knaweſ þi ſynne & oper noȝt
of þi wikkedeſ werkiſ wroȝt.
& þar-fore ſaiſ ſaint dauid wele
I haue mine hert ſoȝt ilkadele
& ſquepid out þat waſ þer-in.
& ſhewed my lorde al my ſynne.
for he þat telliſ oper man miſ
& þar be-mendiſ he noȝt hiſ.
bot he iſ talde for bak-biter.
bot þai be ſammin partenaſe
& wroȝt to-geder a ſinful dede.
for in þat caſ man moſt nede.
ſheū wiþ quam he did foli.
alſ if he lay a womman by.

Man agh to telle hir qualite, 26682
 Sib or freind or quat sco be,
 To tell þe nam o þat person
 Es naman halden wit resun. 26685

¶ þe nend point þou vnderstand,
 þat scrite agh seldom be wreiañd,
 þat es to knaun þat þi sin es 26688
 Wroght wit þin aun wickednes,

þat þou sa wrei þin aun dede,
 þat na soigne be for þe lede ;
 Als adam did and eue his fere, 26692

þat formast of vr elders were,
 þat quen þai war to resun don
 O þat forbot þai had for-don, 26695
 He said þar-till his wijf him ledde,
 And sco said þat þe worme hir bedde,
 And sua wenand to ma þam quite
 þai made þam worthier to wite.

For-þi sais he þat noght lies, 26700
 þat rightwis scrift him-seluen wries
 Cums his freind ripand his state,
 And he sceus him all þat he wate.
 þis freind es crist, þou vnder-stand,
 Vr preist þat has his folk in hand.

For qua wil noght him-seluen wrei
 Bot for þir tua nu ar he dei, <sup>[lf 148, bk,
col. 1]</sup> 26708
 He sal for-soth on domes-dai

Haue wreiers, and þat es to sai,
 Godd him-self, his aun insight,
 þe werld, þe warlaw, and his plight.
 For writen it es and sua will right,
 þat al þis werld sal for him fight
 Again þe feluns and vnwise,

Alkin scap o scaft sal rise, 26715
 And he þat nu him-seluen wreis þan,
 Vr lauerd-self sal soigne þat man,

COTTON

man agh to telle hir qualite.
 sibbe or fremme queþer ho be.
 bot & þou telle hir riȝt name. [leaf 116]
 me þink certis þou art to blame

þe ix. point þou vnderstande
 þat shrift agh seluin be wreiañd
 þat is to know þat þi synne is.

wroȝt wiþ þine awen witnes
 þat þou squa wroye þine awen dede
 þat þou na soynȝ be-for þe lede.
 als adam dide & eue his fere.

þat formast of our eldres were.
 þat quen þai ware to resoun done
 of þat forbote criste laide ham on.
 he saide þer-tille his wife him lede
 & ho saide atte þe worme hir bede
 & squa wenande to make ham quite
 þai ware þe mare worþi at wite

¶ for-þi sais he atte noȝt leyes.
 þe riȝt-wis first him-seluin wreis
 & to his frende he ripis his state.
 & he shawes him al þat he wate
 þis frende is crist þou vnderstande
 our prest þat has his folk in hande
 ¶ for qua wille noȝt him-seluin wrey
 be-for þer twa now or he deye.

he salle for-soþ on domisday.
 haue wroyers harde þat is to say.
 god him-self his awen insiȝt.

þe werlde þe deuil his didis vnriȝt.
 for writin hit is al his pliȝt.
 & alle þe werlde gaine him sal fiȝt.

¶ alle kin shap of þing' salle rise.
 againe þe felouns & vnwisse.
 wreye now þi-self. & he sal þan.
 our lorde him-selfe soynȝ þe man.

FAIRFAX

And sal sai, "pis man will we spare,
 For noght he spard him-self are,
 Forgiue we nu his werkes wroght,
 For he him-self forgaue him noght."
 And es nathing so well mai pai 26722
 Vr wiperwin als forto sai,
 Quen we had don here anikin ill,
 Als sai, "þe feind vs draf þer-till."
 þe tent point forget þou noght, 26726
 Scrift agh be made wit god for-thoght
 þat þou þi dedis sua for-lok,
 Als þou þam written had in bok.
 For qua will yeild a-cuntes right
 He agh it for-wit for to dight, 26731
 Ne tell noght ouer-wit reuand ras,
 Als dos þis men þat penis tas
 Draus tuin at ans wit-vten hon,
 þat þai þe raper mai ha don. 26735
 Bot sinful man, if þou be wise,
 Hast noght þi scrift on þiskin wis,
 Bot ilk-a sin be self þou schau, 26738
 þat þi preist mai þam graithli knau;
 Noght an þi werkes þat þou wroght,
 Bot wordes wick, and idel thoght,
 þat þou sua wit pin open hert 26742
 Mak alle þi priuetes apert,
 þat thoru þat þe think þar
 Mai þi mede be welle þe mar. 26745
 For qua will noght, wit-vten wene,
 Wit scrift þair conscience ma clene,
 It sal be don to þam i wise,
 þe prophet sagh, þe quilk es þise,
 þai sal yow vp on balkes lift 26750
 Als suine þat ar to salting tift,
 And alle your entrailles ilkon [col. 2]
 In welland pottes sal be don, 26753

COTTON

& salle say pis man wil we spare
 for noȝt he spared him-seluin are
 we him for-giue his werkis wroȝt
 for he him-self for-gaf him noȝt
 ¶ þer is na þing sa wele may pay.
 our wiperwine als for to say.
 quen we haue done anikin ille
 as say þe feinde vs draue þar-tille
 þe teinde point for-gete þou noȝt
 þi shrift to haue be-fore in þoȝt
 þat þou þi didis be-fore loke
 als þou ham writin had in boke.
 qua-sim wille ȝilde a-countis riȝt.
 he agh hit be-fore diȝt.
 & telle noȝt ouer wiȝ rynnande ras.
 as dos þer men atte penis tas.
 draghes ij. at anis with-uten hone.
 atte þai þe sonir mai haue done.
 ¶ Bot sinful if þou be wise.
 haste noȝt þi shrift on suche wise
 & ilk synne bi hit-self þou shaw.
 atte þi prest mai hit knaw.
 noȝt an þi werkis atte þou wroȝt.
 bot wikked wordis & Idel þoȝt.
 þat þou squa wiȝ pine opin hert.
 make al þi priuetis apert.
 þat þorou þi þoȝt þou þinkis þare
 mai þi mede be wele þe mare.
 ¶ for qua wille noȝt wiȝ-uten wene
 wiȝ shrift þaire conscience make clene
 hit salle be done til ham I.-wis
 þe prophete sagh þe quilk is þis.
 þai salle a-pon þe balkis be lift.
 as squine þat is saltid riȝt.
 & alle ȝoure entrails als sone
 in wellande pottis sal be done.

FAIRFAX

And sipen þai sal yow cast in brine,
As men dos wit salting suine. 26755
þis entrail in fire þat brennes
Bi-takens þin vn-scriuen sinnes,
þi-self sal casten be in brine,
þat es to sai in lastand pine,
þar endles gnaasting es to toth 26760
And grete of ei wijt þou for-soth.
Brinston sal be þat brine wit vnder,
And wormes a-bouen apon to wonder,
On ilk side sal be þe fere, 26764
þai þat war tint wit lucifere.
þe elleuend point stedfast and stabil
Sal scrift be, þat es resonabil,
And noght als neus þat er tan, 26768
þat ar to dai, to moru ar gan;
Bot þat þi stabil pes mai last
To crist þou hald þi penance fast,
Ac do noght als dos naman 26772
þat wenis scrift þar scrift es nan,
þai com to scrift a glos to make,
Noght in entent þair sin for-sake.
Bot es þair tent mare to be sene
At scrifte þan to be scriuen clene,
To þe preist ful well þai hight 26778
þair sin for-sak, þair lijf to right,
Bot fra þat fals scrift be made,
Es þar wit þaim na langer bade,
þat þai þaim to þair filthes fest 26782
Als hund to þat he for-wit kest,
And worthes þam wel wers þan ar,
And quilum bettis neuer mare.
Bot wijt þou well, wit-vten wene,
þai do bot tarys crist wit tene, 26787
And oft his wrak on þam sua lendes
þat þai er ded wit-vten amendes.

COTTON

& sipin þai salle þou caste in brine.
als man dos wiþ þe saltid squyne.
¶ þis entrail in fire þat brynnis.
be-takenis þine vn-shriuin synnis
þi-self salle caste be in brine.
þat is to say in lastande pine.
þer endeles gnaasting is of toþ.
& endeles sorou wite þou for-sop.
brimstan salle be þat brine wiþ wonder
& mani a worme a-boue & vnder.
on ilk side sal be þi fere.
& þou falle wiþ lucifere.

Þe xj. point stedefast & stable.
sal shrift be þat is resonable.
& nozt as trewes þat is tane.
þat is to-day to-morne is gane.
bot atte þi stable pes mai laste.
to crist þou halde þi penaunce faste
ne do þou nozt als dos mani man.
þat wenis shrift þer shrift is nane.
þai come to shrift a glose to make
nozt in entent þaire synne for-sake
bot is þaire entent mare to be sene
at shrift þan to be shriuin clene.
to þe prest þai make a-hijt
þaire synne for-sake þaire life to riȝt.
¶ bot quen þat fals shrift is made.
is þer wiþ ham na langer bade. [1 f 116, bk]
bot to þaire filþis þai hye ham fast
& goddis werkis a-way þai caste.
& be-comis wors þen are.
peraunter amendis neuer-mare.
¶ bot wite þou wele wiþ-uten wene
þai do bot taris crist to tene.
& his wrake on ham squa lendis.
þat mani deys wiþ-uten amendis

FAIRFAX

pou werye þan wit mode and mayn
þat pou fall noght in sin again, 26791
For sli penance mai ha na fo,
Man dos intent at eft misdo.
þe haly man, sent Austin, telles
In bok o penance þar he spelles,
þat, he sais, es penance, right 26796
Quen man es wepand for his plight,
And sipen sin dos na mare [If 149, col. 1]
þat him thar-for wepe for-þer mare.
Quat if [þat] man him scriue o sin,
And sais þer-of he mai not blin, 26801
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
On [in scrift] he will an for-ber 26804
Anoþer he wil on no maner.
I hask quere man him agh forsak
Or man wit sli scrift agh to tak?
It semis nai, al witerly, 26808
Ysodre us telles resun qui,
And sais þai crist till hething driue
Sli men quen þai þam coms to scriue,
þat þere er dedis doand neu, 26812
þat þai agh sare wit resun reu.
It mai nan him for buxum deme,
Quen he to crist will noght quem;
For mai naman wit quem to winn
To serue at ans lauerds tuin, 26817
þat es to godd, and lust o sin,
þat he ne most fra þam oþer tuin.
And vnnait is þat scrift to-quils, 26820
þe quilk þat sinnes foluand files.
Quat bote to wepe þe sin was left
Quen pou þat ilk rehersed eft?
Quat bot on aside gadir til,
And on anoþer side to spill? 26825

COTTON

for-þi kepe þe wiþ mode & maine.
atte pou falle noȝt in synne againe
suche penaunce has na mede to.
þat dos entent eft to mis-do.
Pe hali man saint Austin tellis
In boke of penaunce þer hespellis
þat he sais is penaunce riȝt.
quen man is wepande for his plȝt
& sipin synnis dos na mare.
þat him thar wepe for-þer-mare.
¶ quat if þat man him shriue for syn.
& sais þer-of mai he noȝt blin.
þat ne ofterwarde he wil in hit wone
& asshis penaunce for þat is done
or ellis in shrift he an for-bere.
& oþer he wille on na manere.
I. aske queþer man him agh for-sake.
or wiþ suche shrift ellis to take.
¶ hit semis nay al witerli.
Isidre tellis vs resoun quy.
& sais crist dos to heping' driue.
suche menquen þai ham comis to shriue
þat grantis ar didis to do ham newe
þat þai agh sare wiþ resoun rewe.
ne may nane him for buxum deme
quen he to crist wille him noȝt queme
¶ for mai na man wiþ queme to wynne
to serue atte anis lordis twin.
þat is to say god for to wynne
& luste of bodi þe tane wil twin.
& vnnait is þat shrift þe quilis
quen hit alle þe saule hit filis
quat bote to wepe þe synne was left
quen pou þat ilk rehercis eft.
quat bote on an side gedder tille.
& on an-oþer side to spille.

FAIRFAX

Againsliscrift pape Innocent [*Innocencius*]
pusgat giues his *commament*, 26827
“ We moneyche biscops *preistes* bath,
Als þai þam-self will were fra wath,
þat als farr-sum þai mai se, 26830
þai thol na sauls forto be
Lend vnto þe feinddes hand,
Namli wit fals scrift doand.”
Fals scrift es, well we wate, 26834
Quen it es stad in sinful state,
þare he sinnes has mani ane
He will do penance bot for ane,
Or þar he scrift for an dos sua 26838
þat he anoþer wil noght for-ga.
For writen it es qua all fulfills
þe laght, and in a point it spillis,
He sal be plighti for þis an 26842
Als he þam broken had euer ilkan.
For a sin es moght als fiue,
To reue man wit þe lastand liue.
A thirl sinkes þe schipp to grund, [*col. 2*]
And oft man deies of a wond, 26847
And þar es mani pointes als
Quen man may chep men penance fals,
Als *quen* in hert men haldes hete,
And will noght þair misdide bete ;
Or if man be in sli mister 26852
þat þai mai þair sin noght for-ber,
Als theif, reuer, or hazardour,
Hore or okerer, or Iogolour,
Bot þai þair mister wille forsak 26856
For fals penantes, men sal þam tak.
Sin þis man þat I ar of spak
Will sothfast scrift nan vnder-tak,
And nan bot sothfast may avail,
þan me thinc, wit-vten fail, 26861

¶ A-gaine suche shrift pape Innocent
pus-gatis giuis his comandement
¶ we monest bisshopus & prestis baþ
as þai ham-selfe wil kepe fra wap
þat als ferre as þai mai se.
þai thole na saulis for to be.
led in-to þe feindis hande.
nameli wiþ fals shrift doande.
¶ fals shrift is. wele we wate.
quen man is stad in sinful state.
þer he has synnes manian.
he wille do penaunce bot for an.
or þer he shrift for an dos squa.
& a-noþer letis he ga.
¶ for writin is qua alle fulfills.
for a point al his shrift he spillis.
he salle be gilty for þat an.
als he ham brokin had ilkane.
for an synne is als mucche as fiue.
to rew man wiþ þe lastande liue
a hole mai sink a ship to grounde
& oft man deys þorou an wounde
¶ & þer is mani pointis als.
þat men mai calle penaunce fals
als quen in hert men haldis hete
& wil nozt þaire misdidis bete.
or if man be in sli mistere
atte þai mai synne nozt for-bere.
als thefe. reuer. & hasardour.
hore. okerer. or Iogolour.
bot þai þe mister wil for-sake.
for fals penaunce man sal ham take
¶ syn þis man þat I. are of spac.
wil soþ-fast shrift nane vnder-tak
& nane bot soþfast mai a-vail.
þan me þink wiþ-out-in faile.

þat his scrift es noght for to here,
 Sin he fra sin him will noght were.
 Sotht þe queder, bot we mai sai, 26864
 His scrift þou agh noght to driue avai,
 Bot here his scrift and giue him rede
 þat to sum mendyng him mai lede,
 And þat he ai dai and night 26868
 To do þe godes þat he might,
 Als orisun and almesdede,
 Til al þe gode he mai hym lede 26871
 Bituixand crist his hert vndo,
 And send him grace right scrift to do.
 For þof his scrift vn-sothfast be,
 It sal him serue o thinges thre 26875
 þe quilk i tald þe of resun
 In þe neist formast questiun.
 And it is for to trau þat can
 þe warlau sal noght in þis man 26879
 Haue sa mikel of his will,
 Als if he desseli did ill;
 Als of a Iuu sent gregor telles, 26882
 þat for drednes moght do noght elles
 Quen he þe deucl a-bot him saght,
 Bot saued him-self wit mikel agh[t],
 Quar-for þai moght harm do him nan,
 Bot a warlau þam told onan, 26887
 "I fand a wessel tome," he said,
 Bot þar was on a taken laid.
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 For-þi þof man be fest in sin, 26892
 O god dede agh he neuer blin.¹ [MS. blin]
 Yett ic ask þe forþer-mare [cf 149, bk, col. 1]
 O piskin man ic spak of are,
 Quen he is turnd to god entent,
 And will do fulli amendment, 26897

COTTEN

þat his shrift is noȝt to here
 sin he fra synne him wil noȝt skere
 ¶ þat is soþ. bot we mote say.
 his shrift þou agh noȝt driue a-way.
 bot here his shrift & gif him rede
 þat to sum amendement mai him lede
 & bid him fonde day & niȝt.
 to do þe gode al þat he miȝt.
 als orisoun & almus-dede.
 til al þe gode he mai him bede
 be-twix his hert crist come to.
 & sende him grace riȝt shrift to do
 ¶ al if his shrift vn-soþfast be.
 hit salle him serue of þingus þre
¹þe quilk I. talde þou in gode resoun.
 in þe næxt formast questioun. [leaf 117]
 & hit Is for to traw at þan.
 þe warlagh salle noȝt in þis man.
 haue sa mikil of his wille.
 als if he iþenli did ille.
 ¶ Als of a iewe saint gregori tellis
 þat for ferde muȝt noȝt do ellis.
 quen he þe deuels a-boute him sagh.
 bot sayuid him-self wiþ mikil agh.
 quar-fore þai miȝt harme do him nan.
 bot þus a deucl saide on-an.
 I fand e a vessel tome he saide.
 bot þer was on a takin laide.
 quar-fore I muȝt do noȝt þer-to.
 bot quiteli I. lete hit go.
 for-þi if man be fest in synne.
 of gode dide is noȝt to blynne.
 ¶ ȝet I. aske þe forþer-mare.
 of suche man I. spac of are
 quen he is turnid to gode entent
 & wille do fulle amendement.

FAIRFAX

Quer he neu scrift agh for-þi 26898
 And neu penance at vnderli?
 Noght allan for his ald plight,
 For þir þat he nu will right, 26901
 Or for þas oþer þe quilk he bette
 Bot noght wit penance laghful sett.
Raymund hereanswarestilvs [*Raimundus*]
 To þis asking, and sais he þus, 26905
 He þat wald noght leue his sin,
 And wald noght þar-of forwit blin,
 He sal wit right all neu be scriuen,
Quat scrift-sum he has for-wit driuen.
 He þat dos scrift of an alsua, 26910
 And will anoþer noght forga,
 For þis penance all may we se
 Was noght don al in charite, 26913
 For þof man scriue him of a sin
 And in a-noþer ligges in,
 Man mai well wit alkin right,
 þat neuer him was forgiuen his plight.
 For crist forgiues noght a sake 26918
 Bot we of all vr mendes make,
 And sin þis sinn was neuer forgiuen,
 Nedinges most it neu be scriuen;
 For hu mai we wot ani dett, 26922
 þat haldes gilt forgiuenes gett,
 And quilts þat neunes es in wonde
 Es plaster nan mai mak it sond;
 Namar it mai þe saul of sin 26926
 To-quils it stikand es þar-in,
 And it es stikand euer emepend,
 þat sothfastscrift has driuen to þe hend,
 And þat mai be on namaner, 26930
 Bot haldand scrifte and sin for-ber.
 þi scrift agh to be mad herneſtly,
 Noght als intent o waynglori, 26933

COTTON

queþer he new shrift agh for-þi.
 & new penaunce at vnderli.
 noȝt allane for his alde pliȝt
 bot for-þi þat he new wil. riȝt
 or for þas oþer þe quilk he bette.
 bot noȝt wiþ penaunce laghhful set
 ¶ *Ramund* hereonsquaristil vs. *Ramundus*
 to þis asking & sais he þus
 he þat walde noȝt leue his synne
 ne walde noȝt be-fore þer-of blynne
 he salle wiþ riȝt al new be shriuen
 quat shrift be-fore sim he has driuen
 he þat dos shrift of an alsqua.
 & wille a-noþer noȝt for-ga.
 ¶ for þis penaunce al mai we se.
 hit was noȝt done in charite.
 for þo man shriue him of a synne
 & letis a-noþer be him wiþ-in.
 men mai wele wite wiþ nankin riȝt
 þat euer him was for-giuen his pliȝt
 for crist for-giuis noȝt a sake.
 bot we of alle amendis make.
 & syn þis synne was neuer for-giuen
 nede he most new be shriuen.
 ¶ for how he may wiþ ani dett.
 þat haldis gilt for-giuenes gett.
 & quilis þat irene is in wounde.
 is plaster nane mai make hit sounde.
 na mare þen mai þe saule of synne.
 to-quilis hit stedefast is þar-in.
 & hit is stincande euer ¹ & Iþin.¹
 þat soþfast shrift has driuen þeiþin.
 & þat mai be on na manere.
 bot haldand shrift at synne for-bere.

þis scrift agh be made ernestli
 noȝt als intent of vaine glory.

FAIRFAX

[¹—¹ substituted
for emepend]

1508 CONFESSION OUGHT TO BE EARNEST, AND WITH INTENT TO AMEND; IT MUST BE MADE IN OBEDIENCE, AND IN TRUTH; FOR, SAYS ST AUGUSTINE, HE WHO LIES IN

Or als þis ypocrites dos 26934
 In mans sight, in mans ros,
 And als sum men in scubardis
 Til oþer men telles þair folis,
 And sais amang riot ron 26938
 “Alle men wat wel þat i ha don;”—
 Bot scrift sal be wit clene entent, [col. 2]
 In will to do amenddement.
 Williki lok þat þou be scriuen, 26942
 Noght wit strenght þar-to be driuen,

For neding scrift mai ha na mede;
 Wittnes o sir caym dede,
 þat þou be yeitt his wicked-hede
 It moght him to no merci lede, 26947
 For he was cald and ouer tane
 þat he hade his broþer slayn.
 Ar he seluen it wald yate, 26950
 For-þi þan com he all to late
 To merci haue, quen he wit pride
 His broþer slaghter wend at hide.
 ¶ þe fortend point es buxumnes,
 Wit-vten quilk es nan þat es 26955
 Mai haue elles for ani dede,
 A nentes crist merci to mede.
 And writen it es sua buxumli 26958
 Him-self be-knaus sal haue merci.
 ¶ þe fiftend point es an þe last,
 þat þi scrift be mad sothfast, 26961
 þe soth to hel for nakin thing
 To meng wit þi scrift lesing,
 Ne for na mekenes þat mai be 26964
 þi-self ogh sai bot soth o þe. [Austinus]
 ¶ Sant austin sais þe man þat liges,
 Or wrangwisli him-seluen wryghes,

COTTON

or als þer Ipocritis dos.
 in mannis siȝt in mannis ros.
 and als sum in company.
 tille oþer men tellis þaire folȝ.
 & sais a-mangʹ þat riot rone.
 al men wate wele quat I. haue done
 bot shrift sulde be wiȝ clene entent
 In wille to do amendement.
 W iseli loke. þou be shriuin.
 & noȝt wiȝ strenght þer-to
 driuen.

for þret shrift mai haue na mede.
 witnes of sir chaymis dide.
 alle if he ȝeted his wrecchedhede
 hit muȝt him to na mercy lede.
 for he was calde & ouertane
 þat he had his broþer slaine.
 or he him-selfe walde hit ȝate.
 for-þi þan come he al to late.
 to mercy haue quen he wiȝ pride.
 his broþer slaȝter wende atte hide.
 þe xiiij. point is buxumnes.
 wiȝ-outin quilk is nane atte is.
 þat mai haue ellis for ani dede.
 A-nyendis cristis merci. to mede.
 & writin is qua buxumli.
 him-selfʹ knawes sal haue mercy.
 þe xv. point hit is þe laste.
 þat þi shrift be made soþ-faste.
 þe soþ to lame for nankin þingʹ.
 to blende wiȝ þi shrift lesingʹ
 ne for na mekenes¹ þat mai be.
 þi-seluin say bot soþ of þe. [¹ substituted
 for þranes]
 ¶ Saint austine sais þe man þat leȝes.
 or wrangewisli him-seluin wreyes.

FAIRFAX

In his scrifing for buxumnes, 26968
His sin bes him neuer þe lesse,
Bot for lesing it es þe mare,
And he es sinfular þan are.
Bot if þat it be suilk a thing 26972
þat þou wat of na certanyng,
þat þou þan trous þar-of to sai
þan haldeþ þou þe right wai. 26975
þir pointes o scrift qua-so will hald,
Merci to haue he mai be bald,
And sal his sothfast scrift atend
Fra þe warlau him defend. 26979
Als þe hali writte us schaus,
Four thinges us fra penance draus,
Hope and wanhope, schame and dute,
For þe warlau es euer a-boute 26983
Man to do in sin at lend,
And þer-wit tak him at his hend.
þishope þan mai be thrine-fald, [1f 150, col. 1]
Quen man cums to ouer bald. 26987
For lieing o lijf, for warlds wine,
For godds grith als traisting in,
Hop es god at hald wit houe, 26990
Bot til vnskil noght worth a gloue.
¶ Again þe ferst us sais sant Iam,
“Quat es mans lijf bot fam,
And a rek þat mai noght last, 26994
Bot skailles wit a windes blast.”
Sant Iob sais, “man born o wijf
Hu littel lastand es his lijf!” 26997
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
Sant paule sais of vr last dai, 27000
“Es nan mai certain þer-of sai,
Bot cums it als a theif be night,
And hides him fra mans sight, 27003

COTTON

In his shriuyng for buxumnes
þe synne hit bes him neuer þe lesse.
for þe lesing hit is þe mare.
& wele worre þen hit soþ ware.
bot if þat hit be suche a þing^t. [1f 117, bk]
þat þou ne wate na certaining^t.
þat þou þan trowes þer-of þou say.
þen halde þou þe riȝt way.
¶ þerpointis of shrift qua-sim wald hald^t
to merci haue he mai be balde. *abstinence*
& salle his soþfast shrift at ende. *fra*
fra þe warlagħ him defende. *penance*
Als þe hali writte vs shawes¹
four þingis man fra penance drawes
hope. & wanhope. shame. & doute.
for þe warlagħ is euer a-boute. [^{1 orig.}
sais]
to entise man in synne to lende
& þar-wip take him atte his ende.
¶ vnderstande þis hope þrinfalde.
quen man be-comis ouer-balde.
for liking^t of life for werldis wynne
for goddis griþ of traisting^t in.
hope is gode þat haldis wip houe.
bot to vnskil noȝt worþ a gloue.
againe þe first vs saiss saint Iame *Iacobus*
quat is mannis life bot fame.
& a stak^t þat mai noȝt laste.
bot scailis wip a windis blaste.
¶ Iob liuid mikil wip-uten strife
& litel he sette be his life.
for wele he wende iche day.
out of þis werlde to winde away.
¶ Saint Paule sais our last day.
is nane *certaine* þer-of may say.
bot comis hit als a thefe be niȝt.
& bindis him fra mannis siȝt.

FAIRFAX

<p>Bot quen man wens al-<i>per</i> best 27004 Pes haue and sikernes and rest, þan sal he cum and naman warne, Als baret dos on wijf wit barne." And þat he findes all will quell, For-þi crist biddes in gosspele, 27009 "Wakes," he sais to cristen men, "For yee wat <i>noþer</i> quar ne quen, Ar or late, on day or night, 27012 þe lauerd will cum tok þe his might; For-þi bes war and tak god kepe þat he find yow noght on slepe." Again þe <i>toþer</i> hoping þat es 27016 In werldes welth hald sikernes, We find a sothfast sample laid, Hu a riche til him-seluen said, 27019 "Lijf," he said, "be glad and blith, For þou has soght in all þe sith Werldes welth to lijf in pese, 27022 Nu ete and drinc and mak at es." To <i>quam</i>cu[m] uoice it said, "þousotte, To-night þai sal cum þe to fott,¹ þe findes, þat es for to say, [1 MS. fett] Sal haue þi wreche saul a-wai. 27027 <i>Quen</i> þou þi-self to þaim es taght, To <i>quam</i> þan sal þou giue þin aght?" O wan-hope es þar tua maners, 27030 þat man fra scrift and penance bers, þe ferest þat sauls fele has spilt, <i>Quen</i> man for grettnes of his gilt Has tint þe hope o merci might, [col. 2] And lijs he þar-for in his plight, Ogains til hope es medicine, 27036 To thinc on iesu cristes pine, þat stranger es to lous we find þan ani sinn es for to bind. 27039</p>	<p>bot quen man wenis alder best. to haue pese & gode reste. þen sal he come & na man warne als baret dos on wife wiþ barne. & atte his wille al doun felle. for-þi crist biddis in þe gosspele. wakis he sais to cristen men. for 3e wate nauper quare ne quen. arli or late on day or niȝt. þe lorde wil come to kip is miȝt. for-þi bes warre & takis gode kepe þat he finde ȝou noȝt on slepe. ¶ A-gaine þe <i>toþer</i> hoping þat is. In werldis welþ halde sicurennes. we finde a soþ-fast ensaumple laide. how a richeman til him-seluin saide. loke þat þou be glad & bliþ. þou has I-nogh for al þi siþe. of werldis welþ to liue in pese. now ete & drink & make atte ese. ¶ To <i>quam</i> a voice þus-gatis did say. to niȝt þai salle þe focche a-way. þat is to sai þe foule fende. wiþ þi saule a-way salle wende. quen þou þi-self to him is taght. to <i>quam</i> þen saltow giue þine aȝt. ¶ Of wanhope is þer ij. maners. þat man fra shrift of penaunce bers þe first quen þorou his awen gilt he felis wele þat he is spilt. & lesis þe hope of merci riȝt. & lise þar-fore in his pliȝt. ¶ A-gainis þis is medicine to þink on ihesu cristis pine. þat stranger is to lause we finde. þen ani synne is for to binde.</p>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

SHAME MAKES MANY WILD; THREE THINGS MAY HELP AGAINST THIS. THE WEAK- 1511
NESS OF THE DEVIL, STRENGTH THROUGH CHRIST (CASTING OUR BURTHEN ON HIM).

And, als i tald noght sipen lang,
þof man sin be neuer sa strang, 27041
Or neuer ha lin sa lang þer-in,
And he will rise and bete his sin,
þat he ne mai haf o merci state 27044
And hope þer-till þof it be late.
þe thridd letting mas mani madd,
Quen þai vn-mesurli ar radd
Efter rising to fall egain, 27048
And mistrus in þair aun main,
And sli mis-hope þat þai lij in,
Ne dar þai nakin god bigin. 27051
And here gain ha we botes thre,
Quar-wit þat we mai strenghed be,
þe first for waikenes of vr fa 27054
þat qua-sum will mai were him fra,
For þat fa haldi noght to strang
þat, bot it on vr-self be lang,
Mai gain vr aun will vs win 27058
þat es til him to heild wit sin.
For qua witstandes warlau will,
He has na might to do him ill,
And fra he feld be ans dun 27062
He lijs ouercummen as crachun.
þe toþer medicine es o strengh
þat mai man comforth eke and lengh,
And þat strength es o gret ligthing,
Quen man has casten his birthing
O sin þat on him forwit lai, 27068
þat thral was vnder þe findes fai,
And nu to crist es mad fre man
þat ar was thrallid to sathan.
He þat was bare of al succur, 27072
Crist has nu cled in hijs honur
þat ar was vte o godds grith;
Nu es alle rightwisnes him wit 27075

COTTON

& als I talde noȝt sipin lange.
if manniss sinne be neuer squa strange
or neuer haue laine sa lange þer-in.
& he wille rise & bete his synne.
þat he ne mai haue of mercy state
& hope hit wele for I. hit wate.
¶ þe þrid letting makis mani mad
quen þai vn-wiseli ar drad.
after rising to falle againe.
& mistrouis þaire awen maine.
& for suche mishope as þai lye in.
ne kepe þai nankin gode be-gynne
¶ Againe þis haue we botis þre
quar-wiþ þat we mai strengþid be
þe first for wakenes of our fa.
þat qua-sim wille mai kepe him fra
for þat fa halde I. noȝt ful strange
bot hit on our-self be-lange.
for neuer-mare he sal vs wyne.
til we serue him in synne.
& qua-sa mai wiþ-stande his wil.
he has na miȝt to do him ille.
& fra he felled be anis doun.
he lise ouer-commen as a crachoun.
¶ þe toþer medicine is of strenght.
þat mai man baþ confort & lenght
& þat strenght is of grete wyn.
quen man has caste bis birþin.
of synne þat on him be-fore lay. [if 118]
& þralle vn-to þe feindis sum day.
& now to crist is made freman.
þat ere was þrallid to sathan.
¶ he þat was bare of alle socour.
crist has now cled in his armour.
þat ere was out of goddis griþ.
now is alle riȝt-wisnes him wiþ.

FAIRFAX

þat hali kirke had are for-saken,
 Sco has nu in hir helpes taken. 27077
 þe thrid es crist at vnder-stand
 þat til alle his es ai helpand.
 Scham es þe ferth letting to scaw <sup>[lf 150, bk,
col. 1]</sup>
 þat we se fele fra penance drau, 27081
 And namlikest þis ypocrites
 þat wald ai hide þair aun wites,
 þat a last mai on oþer se, 27084
 And on þam-self noght tua or thre
 Bot wald þai seme to mans sight
 In þair licam bath fair and slight,
 Wit-vten any wert or weme 27088
 Bot inwit fild wit filth and fene.
 For qua moght se þat saul wit-in
 Man suld it find ful fole wit sinn;
 Again þis maner o letting, 27092
 We find thre wais o beting.
 ¶ þe first, to min on his ouer-sight
 þat al wranges has to right,
 On þiskin sight þat al ouer-lais; 27096
 We find þus as þe apostell sais,
 þat alle þis werld, on lagh and hei,
 Es nackind forwit cristis ei, 27099
 Noght an vr warkes þat ar wroght
 Bot vr thoghtes ar þai be thought,
 Al þat es gain als nu he seis, 27102
 And al þat es or euer bes.
 Thine for-þi naman scam in liue,
 Noght anes to preist his sinnes scriue,
 Bot elles to godd bot was wicare
 In mans scappe he sittes þare, 27107
 And þof he þer his pouste bere,
 þan þof mai fall he es sinfullere.
 Qui suld þe scame þan sceu þi stat
 Til him þat alle þi warkes watt? 27111

COTTON

þat hali kirk' had ere for-sakin.
 ho has now in hir helpis takin.
 ¶ þe þrid is crist atte vnderstande.
 þat tille alle his is ay helpande.
 [.
 no gap in the MS.]
 & nameli þer ypocritis.
 þat walde hide þaire awen witis.
 þat an laste mai on oþer se.
 & on ham-self noght twa or þre.
 bot þai walde seme to mannis siȝt.
 in þaire licame baþ faire & sliȝt.
 wiþ-outin ani wart or wemme.
 wiþ-in þai ar fulle of fen.
 qua muȝt se his saule wiþ-in.
 hit sulde be fundin foule of syn.
 ¶ Againe þis way of letting.
 we finde þre maners of helping.
 þe first to mynne of his ouersiȝt.
 þat alle wrangis has to riȝt.
 for certis his siȝt al ouer laise
 we finde þus as þe apostel saise.
 þat alle þis werlde on lagh & heye
 is al þing' be-fore cristis eye.
 noȝt an of our werkis þat ar wroȝt
 bot al our þoȝtis or þai be þoȝt.
 alle þat ar gane. al he seys.
 & alle þat ar or euer bes
 ¶ þink na man shame in his liue.
 noȝt an to prest his synnis shriue.
 In him is god I. warne þe þare
 in mannis shap sittande þare.
 al if he þare his pauste bere.
 þen þou. mai falle he is sinfuller.
 quy sulde þe shame to shew þi state.
 tille him þat alle þi werkis wate

FAIRFAX

¶ þe toþer for all folk sal him blame
Quen he bes ledd to soru and scam,
 þat in þe toþer werld sal be, 27114
 War all folk sal his sinnes se.
 Vr lauerd he sais vn-to sli men,
 “Your foul sin sal i do ken
 Til al þe werld in your visage, 27118
 þat al sal deme o your vtrage.
 And yee nu wald fra me hide ;
 All sal se þan your sinful pride.”
 ¶ þe thrid point, vr skilwisnes, 27122
 For skil and resun god it es
 þat we leue noght to do þe thing
 þat mai vs mikel beildes bring. 27125
 And es he for a fule to trou, [col. 2]
 þat will noght do þat mai him prou ;
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 And þar es pointes oþer maa 27130
 þat lettes man fra scrift al-sua ;
 Als *quen* þat þou þi bising tas
 Be oþer men þat oft misgas, 27133
 For þou þam sais in mikel plight
 þou haldes þin aun gilt bot light.
 Or *quen* þou tas to þe bald-hede,
 O gretter mans sinful dede ; 27137
 Or for þou mani wicked wate
 þou draus titter þe to þair state ;
 [.

 *no gap in the MS.*]
 Or *quen* þi sin þe likes sua 27144
 þat þou na wais it will forga.
 þeir ar þe pointes þat scriftes lattes,
 And mani saul to warlau gettes. 27147

COTTON

¶ þe toþer for al folk sal him blame.
 quen he bes led to sorou & shame
 þat in þe toþer werlde salle be.
 þer alle folk salle his synnis se
 our lorde him sais vn-to suche men.
 þour holow synne sal I. do ken.
 til alle þe werlde in þour visage.
 atte þou salle deme for þour outrage.
 & þat 3e now walde fra me hide.
 alle sal se þan þour sinful pride.
 ¶ þe þrid point our skil wytnes
 for skil & resoun gode hit is.
 þat we leue noȝt to do þe þing.
 þat mai vs mikil beldes bring.
 & he is for a fole to traw.
 þat walde noȝt þe gode knaw.
 & þe iuel do a-way.
 & amende him quen he mai.
 ¶ 3et salle I. teyche þou pointis ma.
 þat lettis man fra shrift alsqua.
 als quen þou ensaumple tas.
 be oþer men þat oft misgas.
 for þou ham seyse þe þink in plizt.
 þou haldes þine awen gilt boȝt lizt.
 ¶ or quen þou takis to þe baldehede.
 of grete mennis sinful dede.
 or for þou mani wikked wate
 þou drawes titter to þaire state.
 & ay þe ma þat is loste
 þe worre hit is wele þou woste
 & þou mai atte þi wille.
 queþer þou wilt to gode or ille.
 ¶ or quen þi synnis þe likis squa.
 atte þou na-wais wil hit for-ga.
 þer ar þe pointis atte shrift lettis.
 & mani to þe deuil hit gettis.

FAIRFAX

Sum-quat es to sai her nest 27148
 þat falles to office o preist,
 Enent þe penance for to wirck,
 Wit stablising of hali kirk. 21151
 Preist agh be skilwis, soft, and meke,
 Reuand, rightwis, luuelili speke,
 And namli think þat es him knaun
 He hele it als it war his aun ; 27155
 Skilwisnes to knau þi plight,
 Quilk þat es heui, and quilk es light,
 And namli knau þe circumstances
 þat mesurs oft-sithes vr penances ;
 An er þai aght in curs to kene, 27160
 Qua, *quate*, qui, *quare*, *quam* wit, *quen*,
 Hu oft-sith, on quatkin-wise ;
 Preist sal þam knau if he be wise ;
 Wit þis word "qua" þou agh to min,
 Quat man he es þat did þe sin, 27165
 þat es quar he carman be,
 Woman or barn, or thral or fre,
 Riche or pour, or man in wiit 27168
 Or man mai falle was vte of itt,
 Man of office or dignite,
 Quere anlepe or spused be, 27171
 Werlds man, or clerc, or closterer,
 And quat order has he tan to bere,
 Sib or freind, lok *quar* it es, 27174
 þis scapes his penance mar or lesse.
 "Quat," þat es to sai þe pligh
 Queþer it heui be or light, [17151, col. 1]
¹Als spuse-brek, slaughter, or manath,
 Anlepe vn-kindli or elles lath, 27179
 Queþer it be priue don, or hid,
 Or it be knaun ded, or kid, 27181

Of þe office of prest.

Sum-quat wil I say here neste.
 S þat fallis to þe office preste.
 penaunce to giue for to wirk.
 after þe ordenaunce of hali kirk.
 ¶ Prest agh be skilful soft & meke.
 knowande riȝtwise loueli in speke.
 & quat shrift to him is knawen.
 he laine hit lelli as his awen.
 skilful to knaw þe plizt.
 quile is heui & quilk is lizt.
 & nameli knaw þe circumstaunce.
 þat mesours of siþe our penaunce.
 ¶ alsqua ham agh in cours to ken.
 qua. quat. quy. *quare*. *quam* wiþ. *quen*.
 how oft-siþe on quatkin wise.
 preste salle ham knaw if he be wise.
¹¶ wiþ þis worde qua þou agh to myn.
 qua hit is þat dos þe synne. [leaf 118, bk]
 þat is to say queþer hit man be.
 womman. or barne. þralle. or fre.
 riche or pouer. or man in witte.
 or man mai falle. was out of hit.
 man of office or dignite.
 queþer anlepi. or spoused he be.
 werlds man. clerk' or cloistrere.
 & quat estate he dos bere.
 sibbe or fremmed loke queþer he is.
 þer-after bere penaunce mare or lesse.
 & loke graidely quat is þe plizt.
 queþer hit be heui or lizt.
 als spousebreke slaȝter or mane-af.
 anlepi. or vnkinde is laþ.
 ¶ queþer hit be priue done & hid.
 or hit be knawen dide & kid.

THE SIN, "WHY" IT WAS DONE; "WHERE" (IN CHURCH, WHERE ONLY GOOD 1515 SHOULD BE DONE? IN LADY'S BOWER?); "WITH WHOM"; "WHEN"; "HOW OFTEN."

Queþer it be ald or newli wroght,
O þe preist it agh be soght; 27183
And efter þat he findes þar,
Lai on him penance less or mare.
þe thrid word "qui" sceus quat nede
Was man at drau him to þis dede,
Quat wit fanding mare or lesse 27188
He folud filthes of his flexs,
Or he þe sin him-seluen soght,
þan his flexs him fandid oght,
Quat vnthantes or wit will, 27192
And quatkin strenght him draf þer-till,
Quat pouert or ani couaittise
Did him to þat sin to rise. 27195
¶ þis ferth word "war" sceus o þe sin,
Quat-kin sted it wroght was in,
Queþer in kyregarth, chapell or kyrk,
þar naman agh bot god to wirk, 27199
Or in lauerd house or lauedi bure
þar man agh lest do dishonur.
Wit þis word "quam" wat mai we se
Wit quatkin helpes sinned he, 27203
Or queþer he be him an it did,
Or send or consaild þar emid;
For qua o sin es messagere, 27206
O sin þan es he þarsainer.
þis word "quen" þan will vs tell,
In quatkin time in plight he fell,
In halitide or fastim dai 27210
þe quilk he brak gain cristen lai,
Quer him fel þis sinful chaunce,
Ar or efter his tane penaunce, 27213
And þar him-self wit word he meild
Bath of his youthed and his eild.
Wit-in þis word "hu oft-sith"
Agh man to þe preist to kyth 27217

COTTON

queþer hit be alde or newli wrozt.
of þe prest hit agh be sozt.
& efter þat he findis him þare.
gif him penaunce lasse or mare. [nede
¶ þis þrid worde quy hit shewus quat
was hit þat drogh man to þis dide
queþer wiþ fending mare or lesse.
he folowed þe filþis of his flesshe.
or he þe synne him-seluin sozt.
or his flesshe him fonded ozt.
queþer vn-þankis or wiþ his wille.
quat-kin strenght him draue þer-tille.
queþer pouert or couaitise.
did him to þat synne to rise.
¶ þis worde quare is als mucche at myn.
as quare wrozt þou þat synne.
queþer kirk, ȝarde, chapel, or kirk'
þer na man agh bot god to wirk!
our lorde hous our lauedi boure.
þer na man sulde do dishonour.
¶ wiþ þis worde quam wiþ mai we se.
wiþ quatkins helpis synnid he.
& queþer be his ane he did hit do.
or sande or counsaile he had þer-to.
for qua of synne is messagere
of perel is he parcenere.
¶ & þis worde quen is for to tel.
In quatkin time þis plizt felle.
In halitide or fast-day.
þe quilk he brak gaine cristis lay.
queþer him tid þis sinful chaunce.
be-fore or efter his tane penaunce
& queþer he was þus dessayuid.
sone after his creature he rescayuid
¶ wiþ-in þis worde how oft-siþe
agh man to þe preste to kiþe

FAIRFAX

Hu oft he had don þat sin,	27218	how oft he had done þat synne.
If þat he can þar-of min,		if he can þer-on oȝt mynne.
And wit hu fele wymmen don,		& wite wiþ quat womman hit was
For mani es wers þan es fon,—		for sum ar worre þen summe in cas
þe sare þat neuwed es sithes fele	27222	þe sare þat newwed is oft-sipis.
It es þe harder for to hele.		hit is þe worre to hele I.-wis.
þis word "hugat" it mai us lere [col. 2]		¶ þis worde quatkyn wise wil þe lere
O þe ded þe right manere,		of þe dide þe riȝt manere.
Ne for nathing at waand to tell,	27226	ne for na wonde þou aske to telle
Of alle his ded hu it be-fell ;		of al his didis how þai felle.
Ilk man þat will ta yeme,		ilk man þat wil take ȝeme.
In þis he mai him-seluen deme,		in þis he mai him-seluin deme.
Quare he als man agh to do,	27230	[.
Or bestli als naman feirs to.		. . . . . no gap in the MS.]
¶ þe preist agh spere al wit resun		¶ þe prest agh spire in gode resoun
O men es in religion,		of men þat ar in religioun.
Namli hu þai lede þam-self,	27234	[.
Anentes þe abusiones tuelf,		. . . . . no gap in the MS.]
þe formast reccles prelat es		quelk reccheles prelatiſ is.
Lare child wit-vten buxumnes,	27237	of childer. wiþ-outin buxumnes
Yong man idel, and ald man dill,		ȝonge men Idel & alde men dil
Clethyng o pris, and mete at will,		cleþing ^t of prise & mete to wille.
Monk, curtelain, or aduocate,	27240	Monke. curtelaine. or a-vocate.
Tiþand in cloister of vneuth state,		tiþande in cloyster of vncouþ state
Dine in chapitil, wandring in quere,		dine in chapitel wandrand ^t in quere
Vn-boandnes a-bote þe autere.		vnbonandenenes a-boute þe autere
Enentes clergis seculers	27244	¶ anendis þe clerkis seculers.
To þe preist at frain it feres		agh þe preste to fraine him fers.
O symony, of couaites,		of symony of couaitise.
Or ani wrangwis merchandise,		or ani wrangewis marchandise.
Or o wasting of his rent,	27248	or of wasting ^t of his rent.
Quar he tas til his teinds tent,		queþer he takis til his teindis tent.
Or clething beres þat feis to clerc,		or cleþing ^t beris þat fers clerk ^t .
Or cron þat es o clergi mere ;		or croun þat is clergi merk ^t .
If he in hali order be,		if he in hali ordour be.
Spere of irregularite.	27253	spir of irregularite.

¶ Anentes lauerdings sal he frain
Queþer þai rightwisnes sustain ; 27255
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
Enentes knightes, o mistakyng
And namli wrangwis warraing ;
Anentes bailis, als o landes 27260
All mister men wirkand wit handes,
He spire o manath, lesing o suik,
And stelth þat riueli folus slike ;
O burwimmen hu þai þam lede, 27264
Anentes okiryng tan o wede ;
Anentes til-men of enuie,
And o þair tending namli ; 27267
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
Enentes al mister men in lede
þat cums þam to scriueyng bede,
Queþer þai þair mister leli do 27272
Or menges ani suilk þar-to,
Vsand oþer weght or mette ^[leaf 151, back, col. 1]
Again þe lagh in land es sett ;
If þat þai del wit merchandise, 27276
And selles wit weght, or mett, or bijs
For slikin suik agh wit resun
Be mad of restituciun.
In spiring loke þe preist be sli, 27280
Noght ouerbald bot als on drei.
In þakinthinges, namly
þat es gain kind kend in lichery,
Noght openly þe sin to frain, 27284
Bot elles algat he do his pain
Wit quentise and wit compasing,
Vt of his denn þe nedder bring, 27287
þat quen he war þe enchaunturs þare
He drau him noght þan in neuermare.

COTTON

¶ Anendis lordingis sal to fraine.
queþer þai rizt-wise sustaine.
& spendis mekeli wiþ gode entent
þe grete riches god has ham lent
¶ Anendis kniȝtus mistaking^t.
& nameli wrangewis werraing^t.
¶ Anendes baillifs als of lande
& mister men wircande with handis
spire of manap. lesing^t & squike.
& stulþ þat comuneli folowes slike.
¹of borow wemmen þou þai haue ham led
aneyndis okering^t tane or wed. ^[leaf 119]
¶ Aneyendis tilmen of enuy.
& of þaire teinding^t nameli
& atte better þaire awen erþ tilis
þen tille oþer men þat ham hiris.
aneyndis al mister men in lede
þat to shriuing^t wil ham bede.
queþer þai þaire mister lelli do.
& mengis ani gile þer-to.
¶ also of fals weȝt & mette
again þe lagh in lande is sette
if þat þai dele wiþ marchandise
wiþ a weȝt sellis. & wiþ a-noþer bies.
for suche kin þing^t with gode resoun
sulde men make restitucioun.
¶ In spiring^t prest loke þou be sleye.
noȝt ouer balde bot halde on drey.
In þakin þingis nomandeli.
þat is gaine kinde in leccheri.
noȝt opinli þe synne to fraine.
bot ellis algate he do his paine.
wiþ quaintise & wiþ compasing^t.
out of his denne þe nedder bring^t
þat quen he wate þenchantour þare
he dragh him¹ þen inner-mare <sup>[¹ noȝt
erased]</sup>

FAIRFAX

pat es, pat þe preist he slei	27290	pat is to say. þat he be sley.
To gar þe man him-seluen wrei,		to gere þe man him-seluin wrey.
And wit sli compasing abute		& wiþ suche compasing' a-boute
Him scham, noght sceu his sinnes vte,		him shame noȝt to shaw his synnis out
Or elles he gis him lightli lare	27294	or ellis he giuis him liztli lare.
To fall in sin he kneu noght are.		to falle in synne he knew noȝt are
He hert þe sinful wel wit-all		¶ þou teyche þe sinful wele wiþ-alle
þat he him were ai well fra fall,		þat he kepe him wele fra falle.
þat he stedfastly hope and tru	27298	þat he stedefast hope & trow.
To haue merci o suete ihesu;		to haue mercy of squete ihesu.
And if he seis þat it be nede,		& if he sese þat hit be nede.
He sal þe sinful helping bede,		he sal þe sinful helping' bede.
Bath in praeयर and almes-dede	27302	þat mai þe sinful help to mede.
þat mai þe sinful helpe to mede.		baþ in praier & almus-dede.
If mister be wit thret and au,		if mister be wiþ þrete & aw.
He sal him til a-mendes drau,	27305	he salle him tille amendis draw.
Vm-quil wit wordes soft and mild,		vmquile wiþ soft & wordis milde.
Als moder tilland dos hir child,		als modir tillande dos hir childe.
And haf he soru þar-of in hert	27308	& haue sorou þer-of in hert.
Quen him most nede be funden smert;		quen he moȝt nede be fundin smert
He agh part o þe birthin bere,		he agh̃ part of þe penaunce bere
þat of his blis wil be parsener.		þat of blis wille be parcenere.
For priue plighes and vnkyd	27312	¶ for priuey synne & vnkid.
He sal gif scrift priue and hid,		he salle giue priuey shrift & hid.
Ne it es comanded in hali writte		al-squa I. defende þe hit.
þe preist nam ne spire to wijt		to spir þe name for to witte.
O þa þat did þe sin wit þe,	27316	of ham þat did þe synne <i>with</i> þe.
Namlik if it be still priue,		nameli if hit be synne priue.
Ne þou agh not it for to scau		ne þou agh̃ noȝt hit for to shaw.
Bot he mai nagat elles knau		bot he ne mai na-gatis ellis knaw.
þe circumstances o þe plight,	[col. 2]	þe circumstance of þe plizt.
For to tax þe penance right.	27321	for to tax þe penaunce rizt.
Wijf spuse-brek sal dern penance		[w] ife spousebreke sale derne penance
Do sua wit preist ordinance,		be giuen wiþ prestis ordenaunce
þat sco hir saul be sauuand,	27324	þat ho hir saule be sauuande.
And noght suspect til hir husband.		& noȝt susspecte til hir housbande

þe preist agh ask þe sinful man 27326
 Queþer he his pater noster can,
 His aue maria and his crede¹, [^{1 credo}
 in MS.]
 Wit watkin trouth he trous in lede,
 And for to monest him ful gerne,
 If he þam can noght, for to lerne.
 Als ferre als he may reche 27332
 þe forme o scrift til him he teche;
 Hu þe man and hu þe wiue
 Sal siet quen þai þam cum to scrife,
 Meke, wit-vten pompe and pride,
 To sijt þe preist fot be-side, 27337
 Be-hald noght in þe ei
 þat hir thinc scam hir-self to wrei;
 Wit suet and luueli sermoning, 27340
 He lede penant to half-reuing,
 And þat he mai in right scrift liue
 Til all he gar him gilt for-giue.
 And þat al-gat he be in will, 27344
 And mendes do þar he did ill.
 He scau him scrift for charite
 þat he to man was of sa fre,
 þat lete him dei on rode tre 27348
 For sinful man suld saued be;
 Hu crist þe sinful bides lang,
 And redijs him ai for to fang;
 Hu to man þat wele es scriuen 27352
 Has crist his gilty all forgiuen;
 For nakin scam þat he ne mak
 Opine knaulage of all his sak; 27355
 Noght an to preist in man state,
 Bot elles to godd þat althing wate.
 And if he wit na scrif will tak 27358
 He sceu him of vr lauerd wrak,
 O þat sorouful dai o pain
 þat sinful man es graid again, 27361

COTTON

¶ þe preste agh aske þe sinful man.
 queþer he his pater-noster can.
 his aue maria & his crede
 wiþ quatkin traup he trawes in lede
 & for to monast him ful gerne.
 if he ham can nozt for to lerne.
 & als ferre as he mai reychē.
 þe fourme of shrift til him he teych.
 how þe man & how þe wife.
 sal sitte quen þai ham come to shrife
 meke wiþ-outin pompe & pride.
 to sitte þe prestis fote be-side.
 be-halde þe womman nozt in þe eye.
 þat hir pink¹ shame hir-seluin wrey.
 wiþ squete & loueli sarmoning¹
 þe wordis out of his hert he bring.
 & at he mai in traup liue.
 his penaunce til him he giue.
 & loke algatis he be in wille.
 to do amendis þer he did ille.
 ¶ he shawe him cristis charite.
 þat he to man was of sa fre
 how þat he deyed on rode tree.
 for sinful man sulde sauid be.
 how cristē þe sinful a-bidis lange.
 & ay is redi him for to fange.
 & how til man þat wele is shriuin
 has crist his gilty al for-giuin.
 & bid him opin knowlage make.
 & lette for na shame to shew his sake.
 nozt an to preste in mannis state. [^{1 if 119,}
 back]
 bot ellis to god þat alle þing¹ wate.
 ¶ & if he wiþ na shrift wille take,
 þou shew him of his lordis wrake,
 & of þat sorouful day of paine.
 þat sinful man is graidid a-gaine,

FAIRFAX

1520 WHEN CONFESSION IS MADE, THE PRIEST MUST SAW THE ROT OUT OF THIS TREE WITH THE SAW OF PENANCE. HE MUST GIVE COUNSEL FOR SIN, AS MEDICINE

þe dai o wreth, o quak and soru,
 þar nan has might to oþer boru ;
 Hu soft it her es for to mend 27364
 Forbi þat pine wit-vten end.
 All suilk thinges i him scau, <sup>[leaf 152,
col. 1]</sup>
 þat mai his hert to penance drau,
 Til him þan his here he lay, 27368
 For to here quat he will say.
 And quen he herd has his scriueyng,
 þe preist bi-gin þan his franyng,
 Sua o ferrum for to spi 27372
 Til he find quar þe roting ly,
 þat dos þe tre begin to rote,
 Away to sagh þam ilk crote,
 Wit þe sagh o penance treu 27376
 þat þe frut spring efter neu.
 Quilk ar þaa sinnes þat scrift sal scau
 I sal þam recken sipen on rau, 27379
 Wit þair springes her-efter neist,
 Quen i ha tald þe office o preist.
 Forrightals flexs lechesal dele <sup>[¹ MS. has
ded.]</sup>
 Wit serekyn salue to sares hele, 27383
 For sere feuer and sere es wonde,
 And sua to mak þe saul sonde,
 Be-houes þe preist giue sere consail
 þat it mai gain sin awail. 27387
 For sekenes þat o cald es numen
 Wit hete it agh to be ouercummen,
 If it of hete be, þen agh þe leche
 Cald medecin þarto teche, 27391
 And þat salue þat es for þe fote
 It es noght for þe een bote,
 To wond o flexs þar falles an 27394
 Anoþer heling, to brokin ban,—
 Til all sares sere es sett,
 Salues sere to be wit bett. 27397

COTTON

[² This line comes at the bottom of the 2nd col.

þe day of wrap & wrake & sorou.
 þat nane has miȝt at oþer borou.
 how soft hit here is for to amende.
 for bi þat pine wiþ-outin ende.
 alle suche pingis he him shawe.
 þat mai his hert to penaunce drawe.
 til him þan his ere he lay.
 for to here quat he wille say.
 ¶ & quen he herde has his shriuing^t
 þe prest be-gynne þen his fraining^t.
 squa on ferrum for to spy.
 tille he finde quare þe roting^t ly.
 [? þat do]s þe tree for to rote²
 & makis hit deye ilka grote.
 for-þi take he his penaunce trew.
 & make þis tree to spring^t newe.
 ¶ quilk^t ar þa synnis atte shrift sal shaw
 I sal ham rekkyn sipin on raw.
 wiþ þaire braunchis here-ofter neste
 quen I. haue talde office of³ preste.
 ¶ For riȝt as flesshe leche salle dele.
 wiþ diuerse saluis to saris hele.
 for an is feuer a-noþer is wounde.
 alsqua to make þe saule sounde.
 be-houis þe prest giue diuerse consail.
 þat hit mai gaine þe synne a-vail.
 ¶ for sekenis þat of calde is nommin.
 wiþ hete hit agh to be ouer-commen.
 if hit of hete be þen agh þe leche.
 calde medicine þen þar to teyche
 & þat salue þat is for þe fote.
 hit is noȝt for þe eyen bote.
 to wounde of flesshe þer fallis ane.
 a-noþer heling^t to brokin bane.
 tille alle saris diuerse ar sette.
 saluis d[iuer]sis to be wiþ bette

FAIRFAX

³ MS. or altered to of.]

FOR SICKNESS, EACH FAULT HAS ITS OWN PENANCE. THE PRIEST MUST KEEP 1521
PRIVATE ALL CONFESSIONS, OR LOSE HIS PRIESTHOOD. A MAN CONFESSES UNBELIEF.

Alsua gains ilk sake 27398
Es sere-kin penance sett to take,
Gains pride es buxum to be,
Gains enuy es luue and charite,
Gains wreth es tholmodenes, 27402
Chastite again lust o flexs,
Largenes sett again couetteis,
Gain suernes es þat in serueis, 27405
Lufand he be nent godd and man
Efter þat he mai and can.
Gains glotory soburnes o mete,—
Ilkan wit oþer sal be bett. 27409
þe sin þat said es to þe preist [col. 2]
He hald it consail euer in breist,
For nakin case þat mai tide 27412
To be so bald mans scrift vnhide,
Noper wit tokin ne wit muth,
To knaun man ne till vneuth.
And qua es funden here again 27416
His lijf lastand he sal ha payn,
For first wit-all he sal be fade,
And sipen tine his preist-hade,
And sipen in all ai euer his liue 27420
Wit herd penance for to driue;
Bot it be sua herd a dede
þat it o mare consail be nede,
And sua his rede ask he 27424
þat naman scrift vn-couer be.
A man him cums al for to scriue
Of his misdedes of his liue,
And yetes mang all oþer thing 27428
þat he es fallen in miskenyng¹,
He will forber all oþer sak,
Bot his misleuyng noght for-sak,
Or þof he will þar-fra him drau 27432
His felauscip he will noght scau,

alsqua a-gaine ilk sake.
is diuerse penaunce gode to take.
a-gaine pride is buxumnes for to be
gaine enuy loue & charite.
gaine wrap is þole-modenes
chastite gaine luste of flesshe
largesse gaine couaitise is sette.
a-gaine squering¹ most praiers be bette
þus moste he penaunce gif to man.
ofter his didis ofter he can.
gaine gluttery soburnes is mete
ilkan wiþ oþer agli to bete.
¶ þe synne þat saide is to þe prest
he halde cōsail euer in brest.
for manikin þing him mai be-tide
& he man shrift vn-hide.
nauþer wiþ ensauple ne wiþ mouþ.
tille knawen man ne to couþ.
& qua here-to is fundin a-gaine
his life lastande he salle haue paine
first to lese his tonge in dede
& squa for-ga his prest-hede.
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
bot if hit be squa harde a dide
þat to counsail he haue nede.
atte wiser squa his rede aske he.
þat na man shrift sklaunderet be.
A man him comis for to shriue.
of alle þe misdidis in his liue.
& grauntis amonge alle oþer þing.
þat he is falling¹ in misliking¹
he wille for-bere al oþer sake.
bot of misbeleue wil he noȝt slake.
or þou he wille þer-fra him draw.
his felaw-shepe he wil noȝt shaw.

þat in þat ilk plight er bunden, 27434
For drede þai suld be knaun or funden;
Or if he neuens þam, mai be-tide,
He will þe preist þam hele and hide,
And he for him sais sli resun 27438
He dredis manas or tresum,
Or he has suorn, mai fall, þat he
Sal hid and hele all þair priuete,
Or dredis if þai þe ouer-tan 27442
For þair sak þai mai be slain,
Or for it es als vnder sel
O scrift him sceud al to consail.
Ic ask hu sal þe preist him lede 27446
Quen hide and vnhide bath es nede?
Certes rede es better nan,
þan to þe biscop gan on an, 27449
And sai, "sere biscop, ta god kepe,
þe wolf es cummen amang þi scep." [leaf 152, bk, col. 1]
Or suilk a man he sceu it to
þat help will and nanoper do. 27453
Of a noþer man ask i rede,
þat haldes wreth in hert and fede,
And þar-of es he greuid sua
þat he ne wil leue for wel ne wa;
Quare euer he mai þat man ouer-tak,
He sal wit suerd apon him wrak,
And þis to preist þan sceus he 27460
Als vnder scrift in priuete.
þe preist þat he es scriuen til
For nathing he weind his will,
And dredis þat þis case sal fall, 27464
For he es fole and fell wit all;
þe preist þat wat þis puruiance,
Hu sal he ber him in þis chance?
þe tent if he tell o þis man 27468
O scrift es he discourer þan,

COTTON

þat in þat ilk synne ar bunden.
fordrede þai sulde be knawen or funden.
or if he tellis ham mai tide.
he wille þe prest ham hele & hide.
& he for him sais suche resoun.
he dredis man aþ or tresoun.
or he has soron¹ mai falle þat he.
salle hide & hele þaire priuete.
or dredis if þai be ouer-tane.
for þaire sake þai mai be slan.
or for hit is als vnder sele. [¹ read suoren]
of shrift him shewed al to counsele.
I. aske how salle þis prest him lede.
quen hidde & vn-hid baþ is nede.
¶ certis rede is better nane.
þen to þe bisshop for to gane.
& sai sir bisshop take gode kepe.
a wolf is commin amang^t þi shepe
or suche a man he shewe hit to. [r 120]
þat can him help & counsail do.
Of a-noþer man I. aske rede.
haldis wrap in hert to lede.
& þer-of is he greuid squa.
þat he ne wille leue for wele ne wa.
quare-euer he mai þat man ouer-take.
he salle wiþ squorde a-pon him wrake
& þis to prest þen shewes he.
als vnder shrift in priuete.
þe prest þat he is shriuin tille.
for na-þing^t mai he turne his wille.
& dredis atte þis cas sal falle.
for he is fole & felle wiþ-alle.
þe prest þat wate þis puruiance
how salle he bere him in þis chaunce
þe entent if he tel of þis man.
of shrift is he discourer þan.

FAIRFAX

HE HAD BEST GO TO THE FOE TO MAKE IT UP; BUT HE MUST ACT DISCREETLY, 1523
NOT BETRAY THE SHRIFT. HE SHOULD ALWAYS PRAY BEFORE HEARING SHRIFT.

And if he wat and warnis noght,
O ded es he saked if it be wroght;
þe best bote þat i se here lij, 27472
þat þe preist wend priuely
To þis oþer mans faa,
And prai til him he ber him sua
Anentes alle men þat he, 27476
To saul and liue mai saued be,
And if he til any mis has don
Wit word and werk he mend it son.
And þat þis red be tan o wijt 27480
Crist bids þus in hali wrijt,
“If þou man gas þin offrand to mak,
And þi broþer haf gain þi sak,
Ga first, be wit þi broþer at an, 27484
And siþen þin offrand mak o-nan.”
In alle sli case þe preist be sli
Sua þat he na scrif ne wrey,
In wath þat he be funden wise, 27488
To lete quere sere he seis it rise
And ar he ga to scriftes here
þat he may þus first his praier, 27491
Bath for him-self and for his scepe
þat in his ward es taght to kepe.
“Lauerd, þat all has for to weild,
To me sinful be bote and beld, 27495
þof þat o me, wrecche vnworthy,
þi seruant wroght wit þi merci.
And wirschiply, i thane it þe, 27498
þat suilk a simple wroght als me
Did be broght vnto preist-hade,
Bi-for þi folk to bere pair lade, 27501
And for to prai þe and honur [col. 2]
þou has me made als mediator,
Als mediator and messenger, 27504
Tuix þe and þam pair errand bere,

COTTON

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þe best bote at lise here-bi.
þat þe prest wende priuely.
to þis oþer manniss fa.
& prai for crist he bere him squa.
anyendis alle men þat he.
to saule & life ma sauid be.
& if he til ani amis haue done.
wiþ worde & werk he mende hit sone.
& at þis rede be tane of witte.
crist biddus þus in hali writte.
¶ if þou man gas þine offerande make
& þi broþer gaine þe haue sake.
make þe wiþ þi broþer at an.
& siþin þine offerande make on-nan.
In alle suche cas þe prest be sley.
squa þat he na shrift ne wrey.
in wap þat he be fundin wise.
to lette quare-sim he sese hit rise.
And or he ga to shriftis here.
þat first he make þus his praier
bap for him-self & for his shepe.
þat in his warde is tazt to kepe.
lorde þat alle has for to welde.
to me sinful be bote and belde.
þou þat of me wrecche vn-worþi.
þi seruande wrozt wiþ þi merci.
& worshepeli I. þank hit þe.
þat suche ensauple wrozt has me.
þat me has brozt vn-to prest-hede
þi folk for to wisse & lede.
I þank þe lorde of þine honour.
þou has me made a mediatour.
als mediatour & messagere.
twix ham & þe paire erande bere.

FAIRFAX

For to prai þe for þair plyght 27506
þat þai wit penance mai þam right.
þar-for iesu nu prai i þe,
þat will all sinful sauued be,
þat þai þi sothfastnes mai knau, 27510
And thoru þi prophet wald vs scau,
þou will noght sinful mans ded,
Bot turn again and do þi rede.
Here mi praier, lauerd, þat i 27514
þe mas in hope o þi merci,
For all þa þat þi purueance
Sal bring, or broght has to penance,
þou grant þam wit þin hali grace
O reuth and o repentyng space. 27519
Might þou rise and brek þe land
þat halden es in findes hand,
For me and þaim i haue to yeme,
þou mak mi consail þe be quem."

[Of the Seven Deadly Sins.]

Alle þe sinnes þat er to scriue, ^[If 152, bk, col. 2]
Es nan þam alle mai neuen in liue,
þat all mai tell, bath mare and lesse,
þat tung in liif has nan þat es. 27527
Bot of all oþer es þar seuen
Hed sines quilk i sal neuen ;
For hed sinnes tald ar þai, 27530
For þai gain charity werrai,
þat es þe hefd god theu of all,
And þai er dedli cald wit-all.
Dedli þa þou vnderstand, 27534
þat bring man to ded lastand,
þof man o þaim ha noght bot an,
And at his end þar-in be tan. 27537
Vte o þir seuen all oþer springes,
Als of þe stouen þe branches hinges ;

COTTON

for to pray þe for þaire plizt
atte þai wiþ penaunce mai ham riȝt.
þar-fore ihesu þen pray I. þe.
þat wil alle sinful sauid be.
þat þai þe soþfastnes mai knaw.
& þorou þe prophete walde vs shaw.
þou wil noȝt sinfullis mannis dede.
bot. turne againe & do þi rede.
¶ here mi praier lorde þat I.
þe make in hope of þi merci.
for alle þa þat þi puruiaunce.
salle bring or broȝt has to penaunce.
þou graunte ham wiþ þine hali grace
of reuþ & of repentaunce space.
mizt to rise & breke þe bande. þe vij.
þat haldin is in feindis hande. dedeli
& gif me grace ham to ȝeme. synnis
þat hit mai lorde be to þe queme.

Alle þe sinnis þat ar to shriue.
is nane ham alle mai neyuen in
þat alle mai telle baþ mare & lesse. [liue
þat tonge in liue naure-quare is.
of alle oþer þer ar vij.
heued synnis þat I sal neyuen.
¶ for heued synnis calde ar þai.
for þai againe charite werray.
þat is þe heuid gode thewe of al.
& þai ar dedeli synnis we calle.
dedeli þai ar þou vnderstande
for þai bring man to dede lastande.
¶ if þou of ham haue bot an.
& atte þine ending þer-in be tane.
out of þer vij. alle oþir springis.
als ouer þe stouin þe braunchis hingis

FAIRFAX

Bot þar-of es oper sines smale, 27540	¶ bot þer is oper synnis smale.
þat clerkes clepes veniale,	þat clerkis callin veniale.
þe quilk sua hali man es noght	þe quilk sa hali man is noȝt.
þat he ne vmquil wit þaim es soght;	þat he ne vmquile wiþ ham is soȝt
Bot for þai eth er for to right, 27544	for þai eþe ar to riȝt.
Man cals þam venial and light;	men callis ham veniale & liȝt
And þarfor es it light to sai,	& þer-fore hit is liȝt atte say.
For it es eth to wesche awai. 27547	for hit is eth to wasshe a-way

[*No gap here in these MSS.*]

[*Pride.*]

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
And for pride es þe formast sin, ^[f 153, col. 1]
Of him to spek I wil begin. 27551
And þar es namli tuin thinges
þat riuelist pride of springes.
Pride es a lust, i sal noght lei, 27554
His aun stat þat man wald hei;
And rises it, qua soth mai se
Riuelist o thinges thre, 27557
O worldis happe, o grace and kind,
Efter þat we in writtes find;
Werlds happe, and clath, and fode,
Hus or rent or oþer gode, 27561
Mensk, riches, and priuete,
Welth, or lauerdscipp, or pouste.
Grace, and vertu, and god fame,
Lare and of god loueword nam, 27565
For steuen suet, for rede tung,
For lauerds loue, for maidens yong.
O kind cums for craf, gentris,
O bodi fairhede, o wiit ha pris. 27569
And oft bitides þat man es
Bicommen prode for halines,
And lates oft lightly o þaa
Men þat er noght funden sua; 27573
O þam we ne agh lightli to late
Bot agh wel þair pride to hate,
And agh we to thinc euer ilike;
Al-be-it þai be semand ilike; 27577
þai haf in þaim sum hidd bunte
þat better mai þain ors be;
We may se bitide and of-sise 27580
þe standand fall, the falland rise,

COTTON

bot of þe dedeli first wil I tel
& sythen I wiit of veniale spelle
¶ & for pride is þe formast synne **pride**
of him to speke I. wille be-gynne
& þer is namli þrin þingis. [leaf 120, back]
þat riueli þe pride of springis.
pride is a luste if I ne sal leye.
his awen state þat man walde hey
& risis qua soþ mai se.
comuneli of þingis þre.
of werldis happe. of grace. of kinde.
efter þat we in writtis finde.
werldis hap als clap & fode.
house or rent or oþer gode.
menske riches & dignite.
welþ or lordeshepe or pauste.
¶ grace als vertu gode & fame.
lare & of gode worde name.
for steuyen squete for redi tonge.
for lauedis loue for maidenis zonge
¶ of kinde comis craft force & gentrise
of bodi faire-hede of witte haue prise
& oft be-tidis þat man I-wis.
be-comis proude for vn-kunningnes
& letis liztli be ham.
þat mare gode þen he can.
[.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ & we mai se be-tide of-sipe.
þe standande falle þe fallande rise

FAIRFAX

Here will I tell a schort tretice
made of þe seuyn dedly vice ;
and for pride es þe formast sin,
at him to speke I will bigyn.
men may find þare er thre thinges <sup>[¹ leaf 67,
col. 1]</sup>
þe whilk pride riueliest of springes.
Of werldes hap, of grace of kinde,
als men may in sere bukes finde ;
Pride es a lust, withowten legh, 27556
þat ever his awin state wald hegh ;
and raise it up als men may se,
riueliest in thinges thre, 27559
For werldes hap, als clath or fode,
Hows, or rent, or oþer gude,
Erthly honowre, or priorte, 27562
Welth, or lordschip, or pouste ;
Grace or vertuse, or gude fame,
Grete wirschip, or worthi name ;
For steuin swete, for redy tong, 27566
For ladis luf, or maydens 3ong,
For kind, for craft, or for gentrise,
For fairhed, or for wit of prise. 27569
And oft it falles þat sum man es
Bycumen prowde for halines,
And lates lightly of all þa 27572
þat he wate er noght halden swa ;
Of þam we suld noghtly late
For of þaire gude werkes noght we wate,
If þai do ill think euer inlike ; 27576
All if þai seme vntill vs slike ;
þai haue in þam sum hid bounte
þat more & better þan owres may be ;
And we may se als on þis wise 27580
þe standand fall, þe falland rise,

For-þi agh we to be dutand 27582
 For to fall þat es standand;
 And we agh ilk man upraise,
 And in vr hert vrselſ dispraise.
 Pride es, if þou euer it wend 27586
 þi-self was noght o grace þe send,
 Bot ar þan wenis þou þat it
 Es cummen all o þin aun wiit,
 Or wenis for þi wirscip wel, 27590
 þat þe is graunted all þi sele;
 Or quen þat þou þe roses oght
 O thing þou has, or had it noght.
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 O pride becums als wainglory, 27596
 þat es to be o roos gredi;
 Ypocrisi, vte-wit to seme [col. 2]
 Dughti man tofor to deme,
 Bot he es noght al in-wit sua; 27600
 Inow no mai man find o þaa
 þat neuer es in hale ne hold,
 And vte-wit es ouergilt wit gold.
 O pride bicumis strif and discord,
 þat es quen man will noght acord
 Till oþer men, ne be vnknaun, 27606
 And nathing will prais bot his aun.
 O pride bicums throues o thrett,
 Hething, threp, and athes grett,
 Als sum þat think na better gleu
 þan ilk day find athes neu; 27611
 þai þat sua vgli athes suers,
 Wonder es hou þis erth þam bers,
 For þai for-sak not crist allan,
 Bot missais bath him, lith and ban.
 O pride bicums vnboxumnes, 27616
 Strif, and strutt, and frawardnes.

for-þi agh we to be doutande.
 for to falle þat is standande.
 & we agh ilkman our-self vpraise
 & in our hert vs vnpraise.
 ¶ Pride is if þou euer hit wende.
 þi sele was noȝt of grace þe sende
 bot if þou wenis certaine at hit.
 is commin of þine awen witte.
 or wenis for þi worshepe wele.
 þat þe is graunted al þat sele.
 or quen þat þou þe rosis oȝt.
 or sais þou has & has hit noȝt.
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 ¶ of pride be-comis al vainglori.
 þat is to be of rose redi.
 duȝti man wiȝ-out to seme
 & Ipocrite wiȝ-in to deme.
 of suche men þai wirkis squa.
 I-nogh mai we finde of þa.
 þat wiȝ-in is rotin as molde.
 & wiȝ-oute gilt as golde.
 ¶ Of pride be-comis strife & discorde
 þat is quen man wil noȝt accorde
 of þe riȝt to be knawen.
 & na-þing wille praise bot his awen.
 ¶ of pride be-comis þraues & þrete
 heping þrepe & apis grete.
 als sum þat þink na better glew.
 þen ilk day finde apis new.
 þai þat squa vgli apis squeris.
 wonder is how þis erþ ham beris
 for þai for-sake noȝt crist allane
 bot missais him in liȝ & bane.
 ¶ Of pride be-comis vn-boxumnes.
 strife & strut & frawardenes.

þarfore vs aw to be dredand 27582

For to fall we now stand ;

All þat er fallen aw vs to rayse,

And oure self of sins to layse.

Pride it es, if a man wend 27586

His gudes war noght of grace him send,

And wenis in his hert þat it

Be cumen all of his awin wit

Or for his wisdome wenes wele, 27590

þat him es granted all his sele ;

Prid es it when þou reses þe oght

Of thing þou has, or has it noght.

Or if þou rose by morn or none 27594

þe thing þat þou byfore has done.

Also of pride cumes vaynglori, [col. 2]

þat es to be of rose reddy ;

Ane ipocrite, so forto seme 27598

Withowten a doghty man to deme,

And within es no thing swa ;

Men may find ful many of þa. 27601

[.

. *no gap in the MS.*]

Of pride als cumes discord and strif,

þat es when owþer man or wife 27605

Of þaire trispas will noght be knawen,

Ne prais no mans dedes bot þaire awin.

Of pride als cumes trauers and threte,

Hething, threpe, and athes grete,

sum prowde men think no better glew

þan ilkaday find athes new ; 27611

Wonder it es how þe erth beres

þam þat so vgly athes sweres, 27613

For þai forsake noght crist allane,

Bot missais him, both blude and bane.

Of pride cumes als vnbowsumnes,

Whareof grete strif ful oft sene es.

O hand, fole talking vmquille, 27618
And for to hald the pouer wile.

O pride es iangling o foly,
And namliest of licheri ;

O manikin vnnait oþer thing, 27622
Als sang or truful and lesing.

All men wald ai pride for-sak,
Bot he wald na man ware his mak ;

Forpi sais ysodri o pis sin :— 27626
 “ If pou be gentil thank pi kin ;

If þou be riche, þou thanc fortune ;

If þou be fair, it passes sone ; 27630

If þou be heind als curtais,
Nu art þou at first to prais.

He angel pat so fair and bright 27634
Was, and bare his nam o light,

Quen he wex prud he moght not duell,
Bot vte of heuen he fell til hell."

[.

Number of children	Frequency
0	2
1	2
2	2
3	2
4	2
5	2

• • • • •

• • • • •

no gap in the MS.]

hou man þat es in erth stad 27646
þat es noght bot an erthin gadd,

Wit prid hu sal þou þider wine,
þar he fell fra, for suilk sine.

Again þis sin es medecin gode, 27650
For to be mek and mild o mode,

To knau men self of alkyn thing
Anentis biginyng and endyng. 27653

fole of hande takening vnmquile.
& þe pouer folk to reuile.

¶ of pride be-comis Iangeling^t of foly.
& namely of licchery.

& manikin vnnaitē oþer þing
als sange of harlotery & lesing

pou walde na mon. to pride sulde tak
for pou walde na mon ware pi make

for þi sais Isidre of þis synne.
if þou be gentel man of kyn.

if þou be riche 3et may hit go.

if pou be faire hit dos al-so.

.

if þou be þewed al-so curtaise.
þen atte first I. wille þe praise.

¶ þe angel þat was faire & briȝt.
& alsqua bare his name of list.

quen he wex proude he mu3t no3t dwel.
bot out of heiuen he felle to helle

[.

• • • • •

.....

.....

.....

no gap in the MS]

bou man þat art in pride stadde.
 bou ne art nozt hot an erh gad

wij pride how saltow heinen wyn.
bat he loste borou he same synne

Againe þis synne is medicine gode
for to be meke & milde of mode

to know þi-self be alkin þing.
& ever-mare þink on be ending.

LUCIFER GOT HIS WICKEDNESS FROM PRIDE. THUS SIN IS FOULER THAN ANY 1531
DEVIL IN HELL. GOOD MEDICINE FOR PRIDE IS MEEKNESS AND SELF-KNOWLEDGE.

Of pride it cums oure faith to file,
Or forto hald þe pouer vile. 27619
Of pride cumes fanding and foly,
And namly syn of lichery ;
And many vnnayt oþer thing,
Als sang of trofils or lesing. 27623
Al men aght pride to forsake,
For he wald no man war his make ;
þarfore sais Isyder of þis syn :—
“ If þou be gentill man of kin ; 27627
If þou be riche, or body gent,
Thank god þat þe swilk grace has lent ;
If þou be faire þou think alswa 27630
þat all þir pointes sone passes þou fra ;
If þou be bowsom and curtayse,
þan at þe first ertou to prayse. 27633
þe angell þat was faire and bright,
And in heuin bare þe name of light ;
When he wex proud he might noght
Bot out of heuin he fell to hell, [dwell,
And al his vglines he toke 27638
Of sin of pride,” als sais þe buke ;
For thing that files es more vile¹
þan es þe thing þat it may file. 27641
þan may we se sin es fowler
þan any deuil in hell by fer,
þan fro sin aw vs to fle, 27644
Faster þan fro þe fende to se.
þou man þat in erth I say [167, bk, col. 1]
And wers þan a lump of clay, 27647
With pride how suld þou þeder win,
Whare angels fell fro, for þat sin.
Ogaines þis sin es medecyn gude, 27650
Forto be meke and milde of mode,
And knaw oure self in alkins thing
Onence bigining and ending ; 27653

[¹ *This looks like a loan from the*
“Pricke of Conscience,” ll. 2348-2355.]

[No gap in these MSS.]

[*Envy.*]

O nyth þare springes mani dogh ^[lf 153, bk, col. 1]
þat ledes man to mikel wogh, 27657
For nithful man he luues lest
þe quilk he wat es dughtiest.
O nith cums bitternes o thoght,
Finding of il, wit wicked for-thoght,
And conspiraciun, als quen 27662
þam saukes samen þe nithful men ;
[.
. no gap in the MS.]
And gain sum þai suare þair ath
For to do him melle and lath. 27667
O nith be-cums al mistruing,
Ar man wit soth for quatkin thing
For to deme a man til ille, 27670
And bot a woning has þar-till ;
þat quen he es kindeld of enuie
Sais þat man dos wikedli,
Ar him-self it vnderstod 27674
Quere þe es for ill or god.
þat es þaa dedes þat man mai
Vnderstand on tuin-kyn wai ;
And o þe doer right na chesun 27678
Ne can he see, bot al mistrun ;
Haf ioy of oþer man misfare,
And for þair welthes for to care.
Missau, and groching alsua 27682
Bakbite, mislouing, als qua
Suld sai, " þof man es gret faster,
O grett almus and grett prairer "
Sais anoþer, " Ya wel may fall,
For crist loue he dos not all ; " 27687

COTTON

O f enuy springis mani bogh
þat ledis man to mikil wogh
[.
. no gap in the MS.]
of hit comis bitternes of þoȝt.
þat mani man in bale has broȝt.
& conspiracioun als quen.
quen to-gedder comis enuious men.
& wiþ euel wille þer-to.
mani a trew man þai vn-do.
þorou þe aþ of an enuious man.
al þa oþer assentis þan.
¶ Of enuy comis mistrowing^t [leaf 121]
or men wite soþ for quatkin þing^t
for to deme a man til ille.
for a wrap he has him tille.
þat quen he is kindeled of enuy.
sais þat man dos wikkedly
ar him-self hit vnderstode
queþer hit be il or gode.
¶ þat is þa didis þat men may.
vnderstande on twin way.
& if he haue nane enchesoun.
ne noȝt can se bot a mistroun.
& has ioy of oþer men misfare.
& for þaire welþis for to care.
missawe & grocching^t alsqua.
bacbite & mis-louing^t ma.
sum sais he is grete faster.
of grete almus of grete prairer.
sais a-noþer ȝa wele mai falle.
he dos hit noȝt for crist loue alle

FAIRFAX

God len vs slike knawing to haue,
þat we to him þe sawl may saue.

[*Envy.*]

Enuy has mani a baleful bogh
þat bringes men to mekill wogh,
þe enuius man ai lufes he leste 27658
þam þat he wate er moste honeste.
Als of enuy cumes wikked thoght,
Finding of ill or it be wroght, 27661
And conspiraciones, als when sum
Enuiose men together wil cum ;
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
Ogain sum men þai mak ane athe
Forto do þam schame and scathe.
Of enuy als cumes mistrowing, 27668
Or men wit suth of any thing
þai will of deme a man with ill,
And has bot a wreghing þar-till ;
A man þat kindild es in enuy 27672
Sais oþer men do wikkedly,
If all him-self neuer vnderstode
Wheþer it be done for ill or gude.
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*] 27677
And if he haue none enchesoune
Of ill, 3it will he ay mistrowne ;
He has ioy of oþer mens ill fare, 27680
And of paire confort has he kare.
Of enuy cummes oft grete grocheing,
Missaw, sklander, and bacbiteing,
Als if ane say þus, “ 3one man ledes.
His life in praiers and almus dedes,”
Anoþer sais, “ ful wele may fall, 27686
He dose it noght for godes luf all ;”

And sais, "a godman es þar," 27688	an sais a gode man is þare.
Anoper, "Ya wist þou quat he ware?"	a-noþer 3a wiste þou quat he ware
þou said noght sua, bot neuer-þe-lese,	þou walde noȝt say squa I.-wisse
Man loues sa ferre as in þam esse;	bot wele wate I. how hit is.
If þou þan lese þi dughti fame, 27692	if þou þus lesis his name.
Or bringes man in iuel blame,	& bringis him in euel fame.
Or mote, or ever thoro envie	or if þou þorou pine enuy.
Has ani man wreid wrangwisly, 27695	has ani man wroied wrangewisly
Or buteward was to lette his thrift	or a-boute was to lette his þrift
Of this ¹ behoues þe mai þi scrift.	þer-of be-houis þe make þi shrift
O þis sin mai man mikel find, ^[1 MS. osthus]	¶ of þis synne mai man mikil finde
For it es oft a ferly kind, 27699	for hit is of a ferli kinde.
For mast it fines noght to brin	formast hit finis noȝt to brin.
þe man þat bers it him witin,	þe man þat beris hit him wiþ-in.
And he þat self it hafis and beres,	& he þat self hit has & beris.
Mast of all on him it wers; 27703	mast of alle on him hit weris.

[No gap in these MSS.]

Forþi sais Senec on þe enuius ^[col. 2]	for-þi sais senec of þe enuious
Quine had þai ere ilk in hus, 27707	faine walde þai haue of ilk hous
Quine moght his ei reche aikuare,	quy ne miȝt his eye reich ay-quare
For þan es soruing war þe mar,	for þen his sorou ware þe mare
For ai þe mar sele þat he se 27710	ay þe mare ioȝ þat he may se
On oþer men, þe mar care has he.	on oþer man þe mare care has he.
If þou will nan haf nith atte þe	if þou nane enuy wil haue in þe
þou ledd þi liif in caitifte,	þou lede þi life in charite.
þar es nathing in erth for-qui, 27714	þer is na-þing in erþ for-quy.
Bot ane caitife mai fle envi,	bot caitiue þat fle mai enuy.
For þof he nith him-seluen bere,	for þou he niþe him-seluin bere
Es nan þat nith has to begger. 27717	is nane þat niþe has to begger.

[No gap in these MSS.]

AS SENECA SAYS, THE MORE HAPPINESS THE ENVIOUS MAN SEES THE MORE HE 1535
GRIEVES. NONE ESCAPE ENVY BUT POOR WRETCHES. AS A CURE FOR ENVY LOVE GOD.

If ane say, "a gude man es þare,"
Anoper sais, "wist þou what he ware?"
þou wald noght so say als þou dose,
And þus þai let gude men of gude lose.
And he þat þus fordose gude fame,
Or makes a man to haue euil name,
Or he þat by caus of enuy 27694
Werrayes anoper wrangwisly,
Or lettes him þat he may noght the,—
Ful dere boght mun slike bargans be.
Of enuy may man mekill finde, [col. 2]
For it es of a ferly kinde, 27699
It fines noght euer forto brin
þe man þat beres it him within,
For who so enuy in hert beres,
Alþermoste on him it weres ; 27703
His awin hert brines he with enuy,
And oper er noght noyed þarby.
Senek sais of þe enuious 27706
Whine had he eghen in ilk hows,
Whine might his sight be set ayware,
þan suld his sorow be mekill mare,
For þe more sele he on oper may se
þe more sorow in his hert has he,
None þat here lifes may fle enuy,
Bot pouer caitefs, and here now whi,
For enuious all if he be, 27714
None has enuy till þat degre.
Here ogain gude bote es kend
To loue god what so he will send,
And luf him in þi hert always, 27718
Als himself in þe godspell sais.
þou sall luf god bath loud and still,
Withall þi thoght and all þi will,
And till þine neghbore sall þou do.
Als þou wald war done þe vnto.27723

1536 FROM ANGER COME, READY-MADE, ANGRY SAYINGS, CURSING, FALSEHOODS, UPBRAIDINGS, BLOWS, RAGE, SLANDER. IT IS A STIRRING OF A BITTER TEMPER,

Again þis sin es bote to be 27724
Funden in þe liif of charite.

A gaine þis synne is bote to be.
fundin in loue & charite.

[*Anger.*]

Pride reuis man godd and his maistri,
Wreth reuis him-self, his broþer envi.
A wreth þare rises redi bun 27728
Missau and flitt and malison,
Wrang fare den, baning, vpbraid,
Bath nentes godd and man es said ;
Thrett, buffett and dedes dint, 27732
Bolning of hert and resun tint,
Vnheind talking, o dede vtrage,
Lates misledd, lightness o rage, 27735
Hurtes grett, and selander and tene ;
þir ar þe springes o wreth fythtene.
Wreth it es a brath on-fall, 27738
Menging o mode þat cums o gall ;
It es a cruel thing and crus
þat droues mani man in hus ;
Flites, scendes and misdenisse, 27742
Man aun wiit it fra him cleuisse ;
It reuis man of body might,
And mas him blind in his ee-sight,
O loue riueli brekes band, 27746
And lettes consail for to stand ;
It wentes man fra godd his will
And mas him derf to dedis ill ;
It leses man liif, and na pite 27750
Mai þare it lendes funden be ;
Hattred it es, and ir to strang
þat has in hert ben halden lang,
And oft sith it has ben soth, 27754
Quen wicked will it forth has broght.
Again þis sinn es best to take,
God tholmodenes for crist sake, 27757

COTTON

pride reuis men gode & his maistri.
wraþ reuis him-self his broþer enuy.
O f wraþ þer risis redi boun.
missagh & flitte & malisoun.
wrange fareden banningⁱ vp-braide.
baþ nyendis god & man is saide.
þrete & buffettis & mani a dint.
bolningⁱ of hert & resoun tint.
vn-hende talkingⁱ of dide outrage
latis misledde liȝtnes of rage.
aþis grete & mucche sklaundere.
alle of wraþ comis þer.
¶ wraþ hit is a braþe on-falle.
mengingⁱ of mode þat comis of galle.
hit is a crewel þingⁱ & crouse.
þat droues mani man in hous.
flitingⁱ shindis & misdemis.
man awen witte hit fra him flemis.
& reuis man of bodi his miȝt.
& makis him blinde in his insiȝt.
of loue riueli hit brekis bande.
& lettis consail for to stande.
hit turnis man fra goddis wille.
& makis him derfe to didis ille.
hit lesis life & na pite.
mai þer hit lendis fundin be.
¶ hateretin hit is & ne ful strange
þat has in hert bene haldin lange.
& oft-siþe hit has bene soȝt.
quen wikked wil hit forþ has broȝt

A gaine þis synne is gode to take.
wele to suffre for cristis sake.

FAIRFAX

IT CLEAVES A MAN'S WITS FROM HIM AND BLINDS HIM ; WHERE ANGER AND 1537
HATRED ARE THERE IS NO LASTING LOVE. MEEKNESS IS BEST AGAINST THIS SIN.

And euermore luke þat þou be 27724
In parfite luf and charite.

[*Anger.*]

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

Wreth es raysand redy boune,
missaw, flit, and malisoune,
Wrang falshed, banyng, and vpbraid,
þat bath to god and man es sayd ;
Threte, and oft sipes dedis dint, 27732
Boling of hert with reson tynt,
Vnhend spekeing, of dede outrage,
Mised lates, vnlefful rage,
Athes grete, and sklander and tene ;
þir springes of wreth albidene. 27737
Wreth es noght bot a brath on fall,
In heuy hert mengid with gall ;

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

It makes fliteing and misdemes, 27742
And mans awin wit fro him it flemis ;
It reues a man bodily might,
And blindes a man in his in-sight,
Of gude lufing it brekes þe band,
And lettes gude counsail to stand ;
Fro god it reues a mans will, 27748
And makes him derf to dedes ill ;
Whare it es wonand may none be ^{[leaf 68,}
Lastand in luf an charite. 27751 ^{col. 1]}
It es hatred, and Ire strang,
þat in hert has bene halden lang,
Still in hert ay will it hing 27754
Till wikked uss¹ it furth may bring.
Ogaines þis sin es best to take, ^{[¹This word}
Tholmodenes for cistes sake, ^{interlined in}
^{later hand.]}

To suffer bath ur welle and wa, <sup>[leaf 154,
col. 1]</sup> to suffre baþ our wele & wa.
And giltles to forgiue ur fa. 27759 & giltis to for-giue our fa.

[No gap in these MSS.]

[Sloth.]

¶ O suernes cums care to strang
And þat vnmetelete lastand lang
For tinsel o þis werlde's gode, 27764
þat man vmquile wexus wode,
þat he gain godd wil seluen striue,
And quilum dos him-self o liue ;
And in mining of his mistime 27768
He wites wend and waris his time,
And sua he mengges him wit ire,
þat brennes mans mede als fire ;
Reccles-laic in mede and ded, 27772
Quen bath¹ o speke and ded es nede,
Swilk heuines o mans hert ^[MS. lath]
þat reckes noght his aun quert,
And in talent has don al-way 27776
þat god him list do ne sai ;
And if he has bigunnun oght,
Biliffit als him noght ne roght,
And quilum for heuines o mode 27780
Begin ne dar he do na gode.

O f slaufe. comis care to strange
& þat vnmeteli lastande lange.
for tyning^t of þis werldis gode
þat man vmquile squa worþis wode
þat he gaine god wil seluin striue.
& sum-time dos him-self on liue
& in mening^t of his mistime
he witis wirde & waris his time.
& squa he mengis him wiþ ire.
þat he brennis as a fire
reccles laiike in mode & dede
quen baþ of dede & speche is nede
suche heuenes of mannis hert. ^[f 121, bk]
þat countis noȝt his awen quert.
& has his talande done a-way.
þat gode ne list him do ne say.
& if he haue be-gunnin oȝt.
leuis hit as he þer-of ne roȝt.
& sum-time for heuines of mode.
be-gynne ne dar he do na gode.

[No gap in these MSS.]

Wanhope it es foluand here-bi, 27784
þat wreche man dos tine merci,
For þat sin es gain hali-gast,
þat giues for sin forgifnes mast ;
Vn-ro of hert vm-quile to lere, 27788
Lathnes to kirc at sermon here,

¶ wanhope hit is folowande here-by.
þat wrecched man dos tine mercy.
for þat synne is gaine haligaste.
þat giuis for synne for-giuing^t maste
vn-ro of hert sum-time to lere.
& lape sarmoun for to here.

[No gap in these MSS.]

Both forto suffer wele and wo, 27758
 And gladly to forgif oure fo,
 þan will god forgiff vs vnto,
 He grante vs grace so forto do. 27761

[*Sloth.*]

Slewth oft samnes sorow strang,
 and þat vnmekelely lastand lang,
 Sum-tyme a man waxes so wode
 For tynsyll of þis werldly gude, 27765
 þat he ogaynes god will striue,
 And whilum lose his awin lyue;

[.]

. *no gap in the MS.*]

And he menges him with ire, 27770
 þat brinnes mans roode als a fire;
 He es rekles in word and dede,
 In tyme when he of both had nede,
 Swilk heuynes he takes in hert 27774
 þat he rekkes noght of his awin quert,
 His talent es so tane oway
 þat no gude list him do ne say;
 And if he haue bigonen oght, 27778
 He leues it als he no thing roght.
 Sum man for heuynes in mode
 List noght begin to do na gude, 27781
 Vnto no gude werk dar he wend,
 For drede þat he may noght mak end.
 Wanhope es folowand fast hereby,
 þat makes a man to tyne mercy, 27785
 For it es ogain þe haly gaste,
 þat for syn gifes forgifnes maste;
 It makes a man lath forto lere,
 And heuy in hert sarmon to here,
 Also it lettes a man to rise, 27790
 Or to redy him till goddes seruise,

Dreching o scrift, vnnait talekking, dregghing' of shrift vnnait talking'
Vnstedefastnes, o will wandring, 27793 vn-stedefastnes of wille wandring'.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

Hardnes of hert and vnboand,		hardenes of hert & vn-boghande.
þat ai in ankin stat wit-stand, 27797		þat ay in an state wil stande.
Heui chere, crustful and ill,		heui of chere wiþ droupande wille.
Vntimes spech or to be still ;		vn-timis speche or to be stille.
O þis bicums presumpcion,		of þis be-comis presumpcioun.
þat es hoping of vnreson ;. 27801		þat is hoping' wiþ vnresoun.
Bot vr lauerd, for na sin,		þer our lorde for na synne
Will latte nan fra his merci tuin.		wille lete man fra his mercy wyne.
þis sin es gains god rightwisnes,		þis synne is gainis goddis riȝtwisnes
For albeit suagat þat he es 27805		for al be hit squa-gate þat he is.
Merciful, als al mai se,		merciful þat alle may se.
Wel wæt rightwis es he,		wele we wate riȝtwise is he.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

And for rightwisnes' es him in, 27810	& for riȝtwisnes is him in.
Riueli tas he wrak for sin.	riueli takis he wrake for synne.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

Again þis sin remedi es— 27816	A gaine þis synne remedie is
Haf gastli ioi and hope o blis,	haue gasteli ioi & hope of blis.
And do þe god bath day and night,	& do gode baþ day & niȝt.
To gete forgyuenes of vr plight. 27819	to gite for-giuenes of our pliȝt.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

[*Coveteousness.*]

¶ þe first sin es o couaitise 27822	þ e iiij. synne is couatise.
þat reuis mani man þair priue ;	þat reuis mani man þaire prise
O þis cums blindnes and tresun,	of þis comis blindenes & tresoun.
Reuelaic, theft, extorsium, 27825	reuelaike theft & extorcioun.

It lettes a man schrift to cum till,
 And also penance to fulfill, 27793
 It makes vnstabilnes of thoght,
 And forgetting what suld be wroght.
 Hardnes of hert and vnbowand,
 And no stabilnes to stand, 27797
 Heuy chere, irefull and ill,
 Vntyme to speke in tyme be still ;
 Of slewthals cumes *presumpsi*one, [col. 2]
 þat es hopeing with vnresoune ; 27801
 þat oure lord will, for no sin,
 Lat men fro his mercy twin.
 And þis is ogaines goddes rightwisnes,
 For if it be swa þat he es 27805
 Mightful, and of mercy fre,
 3it wate we wele rightwis es he,
 To gif ilk man his det sertayne, 27808
 Wheþer he haue serued Ioy or payne.
 And for rightwisnes es him in,
 Riuely takes he wrake of syn,
 And riueliest efter þayre end, 27812
 þat here will noght þaire mis amend,
 For vnponist bese none ill dede,
 Ne no gude werk withowten nede.
 Ogains þis syn best medecyn is—
 Gastely ioy and hope of blis, 27817
 And pray to god both day and night,
 To get forgifnes for oure plight.
 God len vs to forgif man kyn,
 þat we may his forgifnes win 28821

Couatyse es ane euil syn
 þat mikel greuance gers bygin ;
 Of þis cumes tratilling of tresoune,
 Reuyng thift and extoreyoun, 27825

Als <i>quen</i> man haldes wran[g]wis strif	als <i>quen</i> men haldis wrang-wis strife
þat oþer men mai lede na liif, 27827	þat oþer men mai lede na life.
No na neghbur mai hafe þair saght	ne na neghbour may haue his saȝt
Til þai haue gin him o þair aght ;	til þai haue giuen him of þaire aȝt.
Strenth, þat lauerding agh to meild,	bot maste riche men rewes me.
þat o þair men tas wrangwis yeild,	þat of þe pouer has na pite.
Fals foluing, fals wittnesing, 27832	& fals bering' of wittenesing'.
Vnknaun lage, manath, and lesing ;	vnkawlage mane-aþ & lesing'.

[No gap in these MSS.]

Iuel eging, oour and symoni, 27836	Iuel egging'. oker & symony.
Als gastli thing to selle or byi,	as gasteli þing' to selle or by.
Morth, brinning, manslaghter and suik,	man-slaȝter & hous-brynnin'
Wasting and were and oþer slik ;	wasting' were & suche oþer þing'.
Sacrilege, to reue or stele 27840	out of hali kirke to stele.
Of halud thing, os dose nu fele ;	of halghed þing' as now dos fele.
Gredines and nithinghede,	gredines & niþing-hede.
To be o goddes gyft to gnede ;	to be of goddis gift to gnede.
Alkin talking wrangwisli, 27844	& alkin taking' wrangewisly.
And all halding wit trecheri.	& alle halding' wiþ trechery.
¶ Ogain þis sin es bote o scrift,	A gaine þis synne is bote of shrift
Lele of hert and fre of gyft,	lele of hert & fre of gift.
And for þe lue o crist sake, 27848	& for þe loue of cristis sake.
þis wrech werlds welth forsak ;	þis wrecched werldis welþ for-sake.
And wiit yee wele it es ful strang.	& wite ȝe wele hit is ful strange
Haf other men aght ani wrang,	to haue oþer mennis gode wiþ wrange
þou agh it for to yeild again, 27852	þou agh hit for to ȝilde againe.
If þou þar-til has might or main,	if þou þer-to haue miȝt or maine.
If þou þam find, namli to þaa	if þou ham finde nameli to þa.
þe quilk þat aght was nomin fra ;	to quam þe gode was takin fra.
If þai ne be funden noght, or dede,	if þai be gane or ellis dede.
O scrift þou do þi faders rede, 27857	þou do þi shrift fader rede.
Sua þat þi saul mai ai be quite,	squa atte þi saule mai be quite.
And þin airs mai haf prophite	& als þ[in]e airs mai haue profite.

[No gap in these MSS.]

Als when men haldes wrangwis strife
þat oper men may haue no life, 27827
Ne no neghbur with þam es saght
Bot if þai gif þam of þaire aght ;
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
Fals folowing, and fals witnesing,
And also maineath and lesing, 27833
All þir may kum of couaytyse,
And wele more if we vs avise,
Euyl eggin, oker, and symony, 27836
Als halowd thing to sell or by, [swike,
Morthur, brining, man-slaghter with
Wasting and were and oper slike ;
And sacrilage, to reue or to stele
Gastly thing, als dose ful fele ; 27841
Gredines and nithing-hede,
To be of goddes giftes ouer gnede ;
Alkins taking wrangwisly, 27844
And als all halding with maistri.
[.
.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
For couatyse it es ful strang, 27850
To hald þineneghboregude with wrang,
þou aw it forto zeld ogayne,
If þou þarto haue might or mayne.
If þou þam find, namely to þa [1f 68, bk]
þat þe gudes er halden fra, 27855
If þa be noght funden, or ded,
In schrift þou do þi fader rede,
So þat þi sawl be saued fro site, 27858
And þat þine haire may be quite ;
For better bote es none þan schrift,
Frenes of hert and large of gift, 27861

1544 THERE IS NO SIN WORSE TO AMEND THAN COVETOUSNESS, THOSE WRONGED
MUST BE COMPENSATED, ALMS GIVEN, THE POOR HELPED.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

For þar es sinnes foun, iwise, 27864	for þer ar synnis lite I.-wis.
Wers for to mend riueli þan þis,	worre to amende þen is þis.
For euer þe plight es foluand pain,	for euer certaine he gas to paine.
Til wrang takinyng be quite again.	til wrange tane þing' be quite againe

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

[*Glutony and Drunkenness.*]

¶ O glotori and o drunkenhede 27876	O f glutterie & of drunkenhede
Fele wick branches se we sprede,	mani wikked branchisse we sprede
þat heuis man and reuis him hele	þat heuis man & makis him hele.
For to gang and for to mele ^[leaf 154, bk. col. 1.]	for to gange & tonge to mele.
¹ And reuis him als of ei þe sight,	& reuis him of þe eye þe siȝt
And hert and hefd þair aun in-sightt;	his hert & heuid alle out of miȝt.
For be man neuer sa wise in lede,	for be man neuer sa wise in wede.
Quen he es ouerlaid wit drunkenhede,	quen he is ouerlaide wiþ drunkenhede
þan in his mankidhed, als wele we wate,	þat alle his manhede wele we wate
Es turnd al into best state; 27885	is turnid in-to beste state.
It dos man consail to be talde	hit dos man. counsal to be talde
And o fole bateil to be bald,	& of foly batail to be balde.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

And man folik be traist and glad,	& makis mani man trist & glad
Quare he wit resun suld be radd,	quere wiþ resoun þai sulde be a-drad.
At aunter man aun might, 27892	þat he knawes noȝt his miȝt.
Wit-vten armour it dos him fight.	wiþ-out armour hit dos him fiȝt.
þe drunken semes in his misfare	¶ þe drunken semis in his mis-fare
Noght lik þe man þat he was are;	noȝt like þe man þat he was are

And werdes welth here to for-sake,
And vnto Iesum crist þe take. 27863
þare er no sins in werld, I-wis,
Wers forto amend þan þis,
For efter plight es folowand pain,
Till wrang tane thing be ȝolden ogayne.
þarfore who syns in couatyse, 27868
He may amend him on þis wyse,
Mak aseth vnto all þa
þat he oght has haldyn fra,
And seyin to þam þat has nede, 27872
largely do almus dede,
And help þe pouer with hert fre,
And lif in luf and charite. 27875

[*Gluttony and Drunkenness.*]

Glotony and dronkinhede,
ful mani branches out þai sprede,
þai stonay men þat er ful strang 27878
And lettes þam both to speke and gang,
Also þai stroy a mans insight,
And merres him of all his might;
For be a man neuer so wise in dede,
And he be tane in dronkinhede, 27883
All his wittes ful wele we wate,
Er turned into ful simple state;
It mase oft kounsail to be talde,
And mase meschefes ful many falde,
It mase a man oft fole-hardy 27888
Bod forto speke and do foly;
Whare he by reson sold be rad,
So es his minde mased and mad.

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

He semys þan in his mis-fare 27894
Noght like þe man þat he was are;

Bot schortly al iuels pat es	27896	bot shortli mast al iuel pat is.
Riueli becums of drunkenness,		comuneli comis of drunkynnes
For all pat euer festis wiit,		for alle pat euer festenis witte.
Drunkennes þan skales it.		drunkenis stailis hit.
And it es funden bodili	27900	[& hit is ¹]

Foure-kin maner of glotory,
 Oper forwit [beg]inne at hete,
 Or for to sitt to lang at ete,
 For to yern als many mese,
 Or for to gredi be at dese. 27905

[¹the Catchwords; next leaf (or leaves)
wanting.]

[

.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.

no gap in the MS.]

[*Lechery.*]

FAIRFAX

And sertes alkins euill þat es 27896

Riuely cums of drinkynnes,

For all þinges þat suld festin wit,

Dronkinnes destroyes it.

And men may find ful rely 27900

Fowrkens maners of glotony,

Ane es byfortyme forto ette,

Anoper to sit ouerlang at mete,

Þe thrid to ʒern metesdayntyuely, ^[col. 2]

Þe firth to ette ouer gredyly. 27905

Ogayns þe first ilk man þat may

Suld ett his mete in time of day,

Nowþer lang byfore, ne efter past,

And namely when him auto fast,

And noght ouer arly to mete at gang,

Ne forto sit þarat ouer lang; 27911

For als gude war men to ett twise

Als noght two oures fro mete at rise.

Ogaines þis sin es medcyn gude,

Abstinence fro flesly fode, 27915

And also to fast fro all syn

þat glotony may ger begin,

And mesurely oure fless to fede,

þat we it in no folis lede, 27919

Bot seson it with sobirte;

God grante vs grace it so may be.

Lichery with lustes led 27922

þarof er many branches bred,

Als foul lates and lesing spoken,

Wordes of rose and trowthes brokin,

Fole bihalding, and o flight late,

Als men may se in lichore state, 27927

þai gif þaire wittis so to þat dede,

þat þai leue none þam with to lede;

1548 MANY SMALL SINS ARISE OUT OF LECHERY, BUT I WILL ONLY MENTION
SIX BRANCHES; FORNICATION, ADULTERY, ETC., FURTHER I CANNOT SPECIFY:

Fole contenance and ful scruding,
Hurtling o sculder, of hend casting,
And harlot sagh, speche o disur,
Rimes vnright, gest of Jogolur. 27933
It wastes bodi and als catel,
And reues man liif and als saul hele.
þof þat þis sin has branches fele,
O sex allan þan wil i mele; 27937
Fornicacion es an,
Don wit anlep woman;
Spusbrek es betuix tua, [col. 2]
þat spused ar bath, or an o þaa;
Incest, þat es for to lij 27942
Bi þat þi sibman has line bi,
Or if þat has don þat sin
Wit ani of þin aun kin,
Sacrilege es tald as an, 27946
O þat order he has tan,
And all þat high[t] has chastete
To crist, quar þai be seo or he;
Sodomite þat ful o stine, 27950
þe sinn þat did þe cites sinc;
Hu ful þat sin for godd was sen,
Was sceud wit his wengeance ken,
For þair cost was sua vnkind, 27954
Alle þai war to askes brind;
þis branche es als at vnderstand,
Quen man es filed all wackand.
¶ Forthermar o þis lecheri 27958
Agh i þe noght to specifie;
Bot lok þou self, vmthinckand te
þat þou in nan suilk plight be, 27961
þat þou ne wit scrift þar-of þe knau,
For to me fals it noght to scau;
If þou on ani wise has don, 27964
Wit open scrift þou mend it son.

COTTON

Fole couaitise and fole 3ering,
Hething of hert and heind casting.
[.
. no gap in the MS.]
It wastes both body and ketele,
And reues men liues and sawl hele.
And all if it haue branches sere,
Of sex allane wil I speke here;
Fornicaciounne, þat es ane,
Bitwix twa whare weded es nane;
Spows brek, þat es bitwix twa
Whare both er sposed or ane of þa;
Incest, þat es by hir to ly
þat þi sibman has ligger by,
Or els if þou haue done þat sin
With any of þine awin kyn;
Sacrelage es cald allane,
Of þam þat has high ordres tane,
And þam þat has hight chastite
To god, wheþer it be scho or he;
Sodomite es a syn of stink
þat ilk sin gert þe cetese sink;
It was schewed with þat vengeance kene
How foul þai war bifor god sene,
For þat þai synned ogaines kinde, [leaf 69, col. 1]
Bot askes men might noght of þam finde.
[.
. no gap in the MS.]
Of þis ilk poynt of licheri
Aw noman fer to specyfy;
Bot luke þi-self, and vmthink þe
þat þou in none slike gilty be,
Bot if þou sone in schrift it knaw,
And lede þi life by goddes law.
[.
. no gap in the MS.]

COTTON GALBA

Vnkindli sin and sodomite, 27966
Austin cals al suilk delite,
þat es not tuix womman and man ;
þat yit on-kind he clepes it þan,
Bot it be wit þaa membrís wroght,
þat þar-til es made, and elles noght.
Speciale þan cals þis sin 27972
Wrak o him þat ligges þar-in,
For austin sais þat þoru þis gilt,
Es þat felau-reden spilt
þat tuix crist and vs suld be, 27976
Sin þat ilk kind þat we
Him-seluen haf þan, and sua fordon
Again þat trinite in tron.
þis licheri sua ful o wa, 27980
It makes man be cristes fa,
And all þe halus of his curt wit-in,
For-qui it wastes mans kin ;
þe iuels þar-of þai ar sa fele, 27984
þat es na muth þat mai þam mele ;
It es sua greif and god wit gan [cf 155, col. 1]
þat noght þe ded all of it an,
Bot þe muthes o þe neuenand 27988
And als þe eres o þe herand,
And þe self elementis vmlaid,
It files þar it es don or said ; 27991
If þou man nedd þe euer þar-till
At force womman agayn hir will,
On fastin dai or hali night,
In hali stedd or mans sight, 27995
Or handel hir vnhendly,
Or kis wit lust o lecheri,
Or woud hir wit wordes slight, 27998
Or loked wit ouer stedfast sight,
þat þou þer-wit has went hir will,
Quare thoru sco was þin bun fulfill,

COTTON

Austin calles all swilk delite
Vnkindly sin of sodomyte,
Noght done bitwene man and woman,
Vnkindly may men call it þan,
And bot it be with membres¹ wroght
þat þarto falles and els noght. [¹ wembres
in MS.]
[.
. no gap in the MS.]
Austin sais thurgh þis ilk gilt
Es all þe felaw-redyn spilt
[.
. no gap in the MS.]
With vs and þe trenite in trone,
If we oure kinde haue so fordone.
þis licheri es so ful of wa,
It makes a man to be goddes fa,
And wrethes all halows heuy within,
For it es so waster of man-kin ;
[.
. no gap in the MS.]
It es so grete and god withgane,
And so greuos bi it allane,
þat all þe mowthes þat it neuyns,
And all þe eres þat heres þe steuins,
And all þe elementes vmlayd,
Er filed þarwith where it es said.
Man, if þou euer nede þe partill
To force woman ogaines hir will,
On fasting dais or haly night,
Or in haly stede, or in mans sight,
Or handill hir vnhendly,
Or kiss with lust of licheri,
Or wowid hir with wordes sleghe,
Or loked with ouer stedfast eghe,
And þar-thurgh so has won hir will
þat scho was assentand þe till ;

COTTON GALBA

Or has bituix hir scanke gan	28002	[.
Or tirid or tut or skirt uptan ;		. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]
If þou þi-self has don sli thing,		If þou þi self haue done slike thing,
Or oþer man gert wit þin egging,		Or oþer men by þine egging,
Or wiche-craft or charmes soght,		[.
Or þou þi-self þar-for þam wroght,		. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]
All suilkin last to lik man in,	28008	All swilk lust to like men in,
It es to tell for dedli sin.		It es to tell for dedly syn.
And yee leuedis, wit your quite hals,		And 3e ladys þat to lust war lathe,
And sai to yond maidens als,	28011	I say to 3ow and to maydens bathe,
Yee wene may traist þat es vntreu		3e traist ouer mekill in thing vntrew
And studis hu your hare to heu,		þat stodis hals and hare to hew,
Hu to dub and hu to paynt,	28014	Sum to dub and sum to paynt,
And hu to mak yow semle and quaint,		Forto mak 3ow semeand quaynt,
Biletts for-broiden and colers wide,		With bendes broud and colers wide, [col. 2]
For to seeu wit your quite hide,	28017	Forto schew 3ow hals and hide,
Wit curchefs crisp and bendes bright,		With kerchifes crisp and bilietes bright,
Your scappes schins to mans sight ;		To mak 3ow schineand till mens sight ;
Thoru your trail bath wide and side,		[.
Es not at seke to find your pride,		. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]
þat wit thinges and other fele,	28022	With þir thinges and oþer fele,
Fra godd his ranscon ful dere yee stele,		Fro god his dere raunson 3e stele,
þat es þat ilk saul þat he		þat es þat ilk sawl þat he
Cost wit his ded on rode tre ;	28025	Boght with his blude opon þe tre ;
Quen yee yow-self sua slight and slike		When 3e to sight haue made 3ow slike
Yee sai þat men you wille be suike,		þan say 3e men will 3ow biswike,
And yee þam in þair marchandise		Bot 3e oft sithes on wonderwise
Bisekins oft þaa wreches vnwise,		Biswikes þam in swilk marchandise,
Quen yee sa bede your war to sell,		When 3e so bede 3owre ware to sell,
þe fole marchandis eth to duell,	28031	þe fole marchand es eth to dwell ;
þat quen þaisee your dubbing ware, [col. 2]		[.
O þairis sumthing be-houis þam ware ;		. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]
And quils þai wen bii gold all fine,		And wenes to by gold ful fyne,
Of sith þai bii þam hell pine.	28035	Oft when þai by þam hell pine.
I sai noght þis þoqueper of alle,		I say noght þis by ane ne all,
Bot if ani suilke haben mai fall		Bot if any be slike may fall

COTTON GALBA

þat landmen mai sumquat lere, 28072
 To scape þair scrift wit þis samplere.
 Qua þat o sin o pride will rise,
 He sal him scriue on þiskin-wise,
 "Til our lauerd crist and þe, 28076
 Mi gastli fader, yeild i me,
 Plighti for my syn o pride ^[leaf 155, back, col. 1]
 In pointes þat i sal vn-hyde.
 In vayn glory haue i libyng, 28080
 For fayr-hede, force, and clethyng,
 For redy tung or costykyn,
 For likyng gode of werldes wyn,
 And for my scrud þat i was in, 28084
 Gaf i man sample for to syn;
 To men and wemmen bath i wate,
 þat oft i helde my lightly late.
 To my lard ic am of-sene 28088
 To crist ic haue vn-buxum bene,
 þat wortschyp nan til hym bar i,
 Ne til hys moder, dere mari;
 Vn-buxum haf i bene, and thra
 A-gayn my gastly fader al-sa; 28093
 Gayn haly kyrk was i rebell,
 Gain fader and moder fers and felle,
 Qua chastid me, me thoght hethyng,
 And snybbyd þam þair chastyng;
 Gayn my better haue i bene 28098
 Bath in dedes and wordes kene,
 Wit grochyng striff and wit bakbite,
 Wrangwys haue i wrypen wyte.
 Ic ha me rosed in my mode 28102
 Bath o my werkes wyc and gode,
 O dedes þat i ded noght
 Ne neuer may falle come in my thoght,
 Quen men me rosed oft i me heied,
 þou þai mai falle opon me leied, 28107

And for me liked þat þai wald say
 I said not ans þar-wit nai. 28109
 Oft ic ha roued soth or lese
 þat i wyst noiþer queþer it wese;
 Ic ha me gernd vt-wit be sene 28112
 Better þan i wit-in ha bene,
 þe grace þat godd me has lent
 I thank hym noght wit gode entent;
 Wit wislier þat i was amang 28116
 Haue i striued oft-sithes wrang,
 And þar i tok a word to were
 I ne lete it falle on non manere;
 And titter wald i lesyng make, 28120
 þan man my worde vn-treu to take.
 And quen þat i to striueyng yede,
 I wald oft songyng for my lede,
 An lay on oþer men my wyte, ^[col. 2]
 For to mak me-seluen quite. 28125
 And þar myn aun plight was all
 I said i myght noght do wit-all,
 Or sayd my scryft wit wordes queme
 þat my syn þe lesse suld seme, 28129
 And i may fall ha left vm-quile
 þe synnes þat war lath and vile.
 And haf i holy my hert wit-in
 þe thynges sen þat ekes syn 28133
 Als stede and parson, tyme & tyde,
 Ic ha þam holn al wit my pride.
 And oft als haue i me wit-draun 28136
 Til vncuth pryst, and fra myn aun,
 Mi scrift i lette til hym to scau,
 þat he schuld noght my thoghtes knau.
 Ic hafe coueitid in blis to be 28140
 For-þi þat alle suld wirschippe me,
 To bere me reuerence on þair wise
 And heild to me wit þair seruise.

Wit myght þat godd me gaue *an* mayn,
Ic haf hym-self werraïd agayn, 28145
Caroles, iolites, and plaies,
Ic haue be haldyn and ledde in ways,
Oþer men dedis oft i demyd,
þar-in my aun folis yemyd, 28149
Poer and ald and men vnwyse
Til hethyng haue i driuen oft-sythes.
I womman haue vn-buxum bene
And tarid myn husband to tene,
In many thyng þat i suld don, 28154
And noght queþer my lagh vndon.
Ic haue synned thoro envy,
And þar-of crist! i cri mercy!
Quen i sagh oþer men mistad, 28158
Of his sare¹ wald i be gladd, [¹ MS. fare]
For his ded and his vn-hele,
For skath takyng of his catell.
Quen i sagh my neghbur wele fare,
Min aun soru it was þe mare, 28163
For his god fare and his fame,
His welth, his wytt, and his god name,
I paind oft at him vn-spede, 28166
Bath *in* will *and* word and dede.
Anentis my better i hade envy,
Quen he was for-þer mar þen j, 28169
Of him þat was myn euening rike [¹ MS. col. 1]
Me it forthoght he was me like,
And he þe porer was o prise, 28172
I dred he forthur mare suld rise.
O strif oft haue i oft sauun þe sede
To bring my brother to wan-spede;
Oft haue i bene ouer mistrauand,
Quen i for me na chesun fande, 28177
And dempt man as me-self list
þof i na wite apon him wist.

His loue-worde wald i lette to rise
And *quar* i wist a worthy wise, 28181
And þat suilk oþer man war slayn,
My-self wald haue *part* of þe payn."
¶ In þat of wreth will scriue þe hale,
On þiskin wise bigin þou sale, 28185
"Oft sithe haue i wrethid sare
Him þat me gat, here þat me bare,
And sume of þaim wit hand i smat,
Mi lauerd, my maister, my prelat,
Or laid on hand in my sotthed, 28190
þat ic am cursed o þe dede."
And here þan agh þou for to telle
O suilkin case, hou it be felle,
"Again my breþer haue i bene 28194
Oft-sith lightly for to tene,
Wit fiitt, wit brixil, striue and strut,
Myn euen-cristen haue i hurt,
And oft vn-saght o him i said, 28198
And of his lastes gaue vp-braid,—
I wald he ware vn-fere or ded,—
And bath i *procurd* þam wit red,
Thoru tene of him spak i ille, 28202
And did his loue-word for to spille.
Oft i was to him wit vn-right,
Wit will þat ic on him suld light.
To bak-biters myn here i laid, 28206
For wele me liked þat þai said;
Ic ha ben wrath and vn-tholand
Quen i was bunden in godds band,
For tynsel, for syte of catell, 28210
For frendes dede þat me was lele;
þat me wald loue for cistes au
To seke him-seluen wit missau,
To wreth was vnright-wis,
I did man *cum* be-for iustis, 28215

1554 "MY RAGE HINDERED GOOD DEEDS, I SNUBBED THE POOR." "THROUGH SLOTH
I LEARNT NO CREED NOR SAID MY PRAYERS; TOO IDLE TO HELP WIFE, PARENTS OR

And did man *quillum cum* in place,
Wit-vten *mister and* wit manace.
Quen i had giuen sakles strak [col. 2]
Mi-self was first *pat* playnt can mak,
To my lauerd crist ic it *quain*, 28220
In breth ic haue man *quillum* slayn,
My breth it wald be til *vnhoue*
pat many man was wonto droue,
And thoru my breth *an myn vn-ro*
I letted god dedis for to do. 28225
pe poure men *pat* me to-soght,
I snibed *þam* als i aght noght;
And i haue halden lang in thoght
pe ded *pat* me misliked oght, 28229
And sua my *pater noster* said
Agayn *pe* lagh is *þeron* laid,
pat biddes al *pat* rightwys liue
Til *oper* alle *þaire* gilt for-giue, 28233
For qua til *oper* for-giues noght his,
Vr lauerd for-giues nan, i-wys." *Iuramen-*
tū
¶ Suernes wit his braunches brade,
þus þan may *þi* scrift be made; 28237
"Ic ha bene reckeles on many wys
Anentis crist and his seruise,
Childir *pat* ic houe o funt, 28240
And als my-self ic haue *vm-stunt*,
I cri godd *merci*, bene leue to suere
Vre crede and *pater noster* lere.
Mi lauerd i suld serue treuly 28244
Ic haue hym seruyd vn-reckesly,
Ic for-soke oft to kyrk at ga,
And letted *oper* men *þere* fra; 28247
My prayers say was me ful lathe,
For *oper* and me-seluen bathe.
In kyrk i wroght oft syth vn-ro
Quen goddis seruiss was to do, 28251

COTTON

And haue i thoru mi frauwardnes,
Letted *oper* men *þaire* mes. 28253
A tale *pat* was not worth at telle
Leuer was me here *þen* crist spelle;
Gode for to do me thoght vn-spede,
In idele-nes was all my dede 28257
pe tyme *pat* ic in lijf has lende
In idel-nes ic haue it spende.
pe festes *pat* in kyrk ar sette
Ic haue *þam* soth ful iuel gette, 28261
For werkes haue i wroght *þam* in
And dedes *vmquile* of dedly syn.
Mi spussed wyfe i haue misledd [leaf 156.
back,
col. 1]
Bath in burdyng and in bedde,
Ne noþer here gaue help, ne consail,
Als wit *pe* lagh o my spusail. 28267
Mi childer als and my menþe
A reckeles leder *þai* fand me,
Vn-kynd i was, me rues sare, 28270
Gayn fader & moder *pat* me bare,
And has myn helpes *þan* wit-draun
Wen *þai* hade noght wit liue *þer* aun,
And lette o *þam* *pe* lighter 28274
pat *þai* suld haue to me *mister*.
¶ Maister o childer i was *sum-quare*,
I ledd noght lele wit my lare,
Quare i was scheperd hade sauls to kepe
To reckelesly i geit my schepe; 28279
I chastyd *þam* noght als me bird,
Ne teched trouth als saul hyrd,
Ouer slaw i was for *þam* to ris, 28282
Reckeles to do *þam* *þair* seruise.
Ic ha ben bath reckeles and suere
To helpe nedy in *þair* mistere.
Ic ha made vous oft vn-right, 28286
And halden *þam* efter my might,

COTTON

CHILDREN, I BROKE VOWS, OR HOUSELED WHEN I WAS UNFIT. I WAS A BAD 1555
EXECUTOR, MY IDLENESS HINDERED OTHERS. I DESPAIRED OF FORGIVENESS."

þe gode vous ic am vn-knaun, 28288
Broken ic haue or lang to-draun.
Ic ha ben sua wit soruuing soght,
þat liue ne dede me roght of noght ;
Priuetis o fremyd and frende 28292
I haue discoverd als vn-hened.
I was draun my scrift to make
Quen i was fallen in any sake,
To scrift i yode oft to be sene 28296
Mare þan to scriue me clene,
And left to scheu þat sin vmquile,
þe quilke i wist for wers and vile.
I brake my scrifte vmquile mai fälle,
Vmquile sume, vmquile all. 28301
To iesu crist i mak my mane !
Vn-worthile haue i husel tane,
Berand breth in hert and tene
Or oþer sin vn-scriuen clene, 28305
Or in will sin do eft,
Wit þat sin i for-wit left.
I ha ben mistruand al-sua, 28308
In sum point o þe truth or maa,
And folud wiche-crafte and frete, [col. 2]
And charmyng, crist þer-of me bete !
O godds godes þat i fand, 28312
And mans haue i ben vnknaunand.
Quen i til ony gode dede mynt
Ful eth it was do me to stint, 28315
And oþer mans beginyng of gode dede
Oft-sith i letted for to spede.
Wit myn lastes in many thyng
Gafe i oþer men il bisening ; 28319
And if i any gode dede did,
My hert it was noght þar emyd.
Ic seketur made of testament,
Ne folud noght wit gode entent 28323

COTTON

þe testament for to fulfill, 28324
Bot gafe i it gain dedis will.
And ic ha þere ben in present
þar man wit-vten testament,
Wit-vten scrift and preist rede, 28328
Thoru mi sueryng mai fall was dede.
Ben i haue vmstond quare barne
Wit-vten cristening was for-farne.
Quen idel thoght me come and vain
Wit will i stode þam noght again,
Bot oft i lete þam on me rene, 28334
To þai me drogh to dede o sine.
I ha me liked ai vm-quile
In vnnait wordes, lath and vile,
Til idel gammes, chess and tablis,
Bot or eigning hert and rime and fablis.
I ha bene in my lagh vn-lele, 28340
Quen i thoght o my synnes fele
þat war sa grett wit-vten end,
Me thoght i moght ham neuer mend,
And þat has don me for to fall 28344
In wane-hope, þat es þe werst of all,
And lett þat i was noght worthy
þat he suld giue me euer merci.
þat als ferr-sume in me was 28348
I made me like to sire judas,
þat wald reue godd of his beute
Thoru mishope in his merci fre. 28351
I ha bene þar agayn to bald
Als i þat cuth na mesur hald,
þat i gain crist rightwisnes 28354
Has sinned in hope of forgiuenes.
And for to eke wit my foly [157, col. 1]
I wroght þe wers for his mercy,
þis sin es cald presumpciun.
þat crist gaf til his malisun. 28359

COTTON

And i, prest, funden vte of distresse,
In dedly sin has sungen messe, 28361
Or haue i sungen in cursing
Or help *oper* men to sing,
In dedly sin i tok vnseriuen, 28364
Myn orders sua war *pai* me giuen,
And did *min* office na-*pe*-lese
pat vn-despensed sang i messe.
Vn-deuote in my praier 28368
Seruid i haue a-but *pe* autere ;
My suernes me has don for-gette
And many sinnes left vn-bett, 28371
Opere a *oper* me noght on mines.
I cri godd merci for my sinnes."
Bi-gyne *pi* scrift on *biskyn* wys,
pat will *pe* seriue o couaitys ; 28375
"I cri merci ! i ha ben mare
Grenand and greueand *pan*mister ware,
To tak ai redy *pat* i moght, 28378
For to spend full lath me thoght.
Oure fele-sith haf i ben to spend
pe gode wit skil *pat* godd me send,
To gleumen cald and to ioglere, 28382
In tent *pai* suld me luueworde bere ;
I mak to godd and priest my scrift,
I hafe reued late and don thift,
And i ha boght and tane of gyft
Bath o reueyd and o thyft, 28387
And haue i tan bath aght and fe
O *pan* *pat* had na *propur*-te,
Als munk, nunne, or spused wijf,
pat sammenly aght to lede *pair* liue.
I ha stolne & fule *pe* mare 28392
Quilum of haly kirkes ware ;
A-mang myn *oper* wark vn-lele
Haf i oft forged fals sele ; 28395

COTTON

Myn hird-men and als *oper* maa
Haf i *paire* seruus halden fra ; 28397
Lante & thyng me was taght
I held ouer-lang as i noght aght ;
poj i wit thefe vmquile ne yede
I was consentand to *pair* dede. 28401
O wrang be-geten thyng ic oft [col. 2]
pat i moght quite i quite it noght ;
Agains will i lent my thing,
And quilum tok *par*-for okeryng ;
To symoni gaue i my tent 28406
Bath in ordre tan and bent,
I *pat* suld be o clene liuelade,
Has oft bene chapman gain my had ;
pat men *pat* oftest wit me delt
O cheping oft i *pan* be-telt. 28411
pat was selland o *maner* sere,
Il thing for gode, or gode ouer dere,
For luue o gift *pat* me was hight
I gaue wrangwis-dome for *pe* right ;
Wittnes foluar wit fals iustise, 28416
Al haue i bene thoru couettise.
In trouth and ath i haue my state
Broken, for luue o wiked by-yate,
For leuer me was be self for-suorn
pan *pat* myn ath me war for-born ;
And *pat* i haue i am vn-knaun 28422
Opiere men to manath draun,
And glosed i haue and spoken fayre
O men in tent to win o *pair*.
Gains godd i haue bene vn-hende,
pat i wit-halden ha my tende, 28427
And has it quitte til *oper* men
pan to my right priest parochen ;
In tendes haue i lett don in
Sinfully in tent to wyn. 28431

COTTON

SHRIFT OF GLUTTONY. "I HAVE LIKED GOOD LIVING TOO WELL, I HAVE 1557
GOT TIPSY AND MADE OTHERS SO, GOING TO TAVERNS. I HAVE DONE FLESHLY SIN."

þe nedy sekand to my hus 28432
I haue wit-draun wit *almus*.
Quen i ha funden thyng ouer-raght
I yald it noght to þaim þat it aght ;
Again þe lagh in land is sett, 28436
Haf i wysed fals weght and mette,
Toll and tak, and rent o syse,
Wit-halden i haue wit couettise." *De lux-
uria*
¶ O glotery wa wil scribe him clere,
He may be-gyn o þis manere ; 28441
"To iesu crist i cri merci !
For sinned i haue in gloteri,
I ha bene wont at drink and ete,
Oft a-gain right tyme sette,
I held me riuely noght at es 28446
Bot quen i had to many mese,
And quilum þaa me liked noght [*ff 157, bk,
col. 1*]
Bot þai ware riche and dere boght ;
Of mete and drink haue i me nomyn
þat i my kind haue ouer-commyn,
And sua fordon myn aun mayn, 28452
þat me behoud it tathe agayn,
And als tide vmquile sli cas,
Efter þat i huseld was,
And has hade it in myn vsage, 28456
O mete and drink to do vtrage.
And hafe i oft in my sott-hedd
Dryuen oper men to drunkenhedd,
And neddeles oft bot for glotri 28460
Stulth o mete and drink did i.
Til tauerne huse my-seluen was wont,
And draun men þer-til vmstont ;
Bath lenten tide and fasten day 28464
Oft haue i broken gain my lay,
And haf i gin til oper maa
Sample for to do alsua. 28467

COTTON

And i haue don gain my fasting
My fleschely lust in oper thyng,
And i haue halden quen i was sett
Langsum setes at my mete. 28471
¶ To iesu crist i cri merci !
Ic ha don sin in lucheri,
Wit womman knaun and vnkend,
I haue my fles wit þam blend. 28475
Sum war me sibe, sum war comun,
And sum war of religion,
Or suilk þat sum war o my kyn
Had may falle don for-wit hir sin.
Mi godd doghter i gafe ne grith,
Mi sister haue i sinned with, 28481
And forced sum woman with nede,
And maþens reft þair maþenhede ;
And serekens hotes has þam hight,
And broken vmquile my trouth plight.
Mi spuseil haf i broken rife, 28486
And ledd þe wers my spused wife ;
Ic haf liggen woman bi-side
In haly tyme and lenten tide,
And haf i broken wit foly, 28490
þe lagh o kynd thoru licheri.
O spusail i haf þe halines
In lust al spended o my fles. 28493
¶ Wit womman seke vmquile haue i
And vnkynndeli don licheri, [*1 col. 2*]
And womman ner hir chiltyng state,
Agayn þat cristes lagh me bade.
In my self my lust i soght, 28498
To file me al gat þat i moght ;
And in mi child-hede haf i wroght
Many thyng þat i aght noght ;
Likand thoght o flesly syn,
I haue me riueli liked in. 28503

COTTON

1558 MORE CONFESSION OF WICKED SIN IN DETAIL; YOU MUST SAY WHICH
YOU ARE GUILTY OF. WE NEED NOT RECKON UP THE SMALL SINS,

Gerndand i haf oft ben	28504	I ha bene butward for to lett	[fr 158, col. 1]
Desird o þire wymmen scen,		Tuix man and wijf þair childer gett,	
And oft has tillid þam wit sight		And haf i quilum raised strijf,	28542
Quen i nonoþer do ne myght.	28507	Bi-tuix spusd man and wijf.	
I haf þam wit delt crist i mene, [clene.		Ic ha fordon wit wicked-hede	
Wit handling vnhende, kysying vn-		Child þat was begun to brede,	
And has þam soght wit-vten houe		Sua sinful dedis haue i done,	28546
Til oþer and til myn aun be-houe.		þat quikborne child i haue fordon."	
I haf alsua ben messagere,	28512	And here þan has þe sinful nede	
Felaw in licheri and fere,		To tell quat wijs did þe dede,	
Lucheri has don me scrud		Of alle þe sinnes he has wroght	28550
Me-self and bere my bodi prud.		þe circumstance ne leue he noght ;	
In gang, in chere, in contenance,		O þe quilk i haf þe rede	
þat i to men ha mad manace ;	28517	For-wit in a certayn stede,	28553
Giftes haf i giuen and tane		Bot þou reder thar þe noght scaw	
In licheri well mani ane.		þir branches als to reken on raw,	
Lucheri has me reft resun		Bot als mani als þou wat	
With charm and coniurisun,	28521	þat þou art plighti in þi state.	28557
Wende i womman to be wile,		¶ þi smale sinnes es no nede	
And sua myn aun faith to file,		Ilkan for to reken and rede,	
And þer-of haf i made rosyng		For riueli mai we find þam son	
Bath o soth and o lesyng.	28525	Wit in vr comun dedis don ;	28561
At wrestelyng, at wake, rengd haf i		Als comand of vr gentilnes,	
And folud wit lust all luchery ;		Als wreth þat scort, and sodenes,	
Lechur sanges haf i wroght	28528	And quen man think to traueil lath,	
And luued at here þam quen i moght ;		To saghtil men þat er wrath,	28565
I ha bene wont thoru lucheri		To lete þe poure in þair mister,	
Wordes to spek of vilany,		Stand to lang wit-vten answar,	
Dremes has me filed on night,	28532	And laghter light þat cums of gle,	
For glotori thoght and forwit sight ;		Drunkennes if it vnvisd be ;	
And haf i lettid right spusail		For es na sin þat es sua light	28570
Bath wit wark and wit consail ;	28535	þat it ne mai be dedli plight,	
And was oft procurand and sagh		þat es to man þat ligges þar-in ;	
Dern spusail don again þe lagh,		Ne es þar nan sua dedli syn	
And haf i halden in mi hus		þat it ne turnes in to light,	28574
Of anlepe hordam and of spus.	28539	Thoru reuth and betyng of þe plight.	

Man þat o þirkin sinnes scriuen,
 On seuen maners ar þai for-giuen,
 Wit worthi taking o þe fode 28578
 O godds aun fles and blode,
 Of hali water þe strenkling,
 And thoru þe pater noster saying,
 Thoru þe confiteor þat es 28582
 Wont to be said at þe messe,
 To mess here deuocion,
 And haf þe prest benison,
 To helpe þe pure at *almus* dede [col. 2]
 Quare-of i sal þe siþen rede. 28587
 Quen þou has tald wit muth steuen
 þe sinnes alle þat þou can neuen,
 And þou þe will abinding lai
 Apon þi scrift þus mai þou sai, 28591
 "Of alle þe sinnes þat i ha wroght,
¹ And oper þat me mynnes noght,
 In worde, in werk, al my liue,
 In thought, in wijt, min wittes fue,
 Wit alle þe limes me es lent, 28596
 Again als godds comament,
 Gain sacrement of cristen lai,
 Gain tuelue pontes of þe fai,
 þat als in warld i tru es nan 28600
 Sua sinful man as i am an;
 Quar-for to godd i merci cri!
 And til his moder dere mari,
 And all seyntes of heuen sere, 28604
 And praes þe, gastely fader dere,
 þat þou quen domes-dai sal be
 Of alle þir thinges wittnes me,
 Again þe fend þat es my faa. 28608
 And prai for me to crist alsua
 þat he ha merci of my plight,
 þat i am redi for to right, 28611

And for-giue if his will be, 28612
 þat i can noght here telle to þe."

¹ De venialibus peccatis quomodo delentur. Confusio
 totius confessionis precedentis

In þis boke forwit haue i tald 28614
 þat lele scrift agh be thre-fald,
 Wit reuth of hert, wit secu to preist,
 Betyng of sin þe thrid *per* neist;
 For it mai be na penance right 28618
 Bot man him pain to bete his plight,
 þat satisfaccion es cald,
 And þis parti it es thrid-fald,
 In *almus*, fastyng, and orisun, 28622
 And þai ar sua sett wit resun
 þat þire maners of beting thrin
 Mai wit-stand tre maners o sin.
 Gain pride þat orisun mai rise, 28626
 And fast gain flesli couetis,
Almus gain scarsnes wit-stand,
 And þus-gate mai þou vndirstand.
 þar es tuin betyng berand mede,
 þe tan in werk of *almus* dede, 28631
 þe toþer is chastyng of fles, ^[leaf 158, back, col. 1]
 And til *almus* threfalde it es;
 þe first es for thinking sare,
 þat he him-self wit alkin fare 28635
 Offers to godd als sacrifice,
 O þis sais salamon þe wise, salamon
 “Sun, þe self þe saul reu
 And prai godd wit þi trouth treu.”
 O þis *almus* in bok we rede, 28640
 þat als þe water it slokkens glede,
 Alsua dos *almus*-dede þe sin
 To man þat *almus* likes him in.
 And quat o man þat reus sare, 28644
 And sais he for his sin has care,
 And leghges for him no for-þi
 þat he na scrift mai vnderly,
 For he is tendur & vn-fero
 Agh man þan his scrift to here. 28649

Als witty men ful wele has talde,
 schrift aw to be thrinfalde,
 Withrewthinhert, andschewintopreste,
 And mendes making þat folows neste;
 And man may do no penance right
 þat paynes him noght to bete þe plight,
 Whilk satisfacioun es talde,
 And þat party may be thrinfalde,
 In *Almus*, fasting, and in orisown,
 And þai er so sett with resowne
 þat þir maners of beting thrin [r 69, bk]
 May fordo thre maners of syn.
 Ogains pride praier may rise,
 Fastin for flesli couatyse,
 Ogain scailknes *almus*-gifand,
 Or alyns may men vnderstand. [mede,
Two maners of mending makes men]
 þe tane es in werk of *almus*dede,
 þat oþer es chastynig of fless,
 And þat ilk *almus* thrinfald es,
 For first it bus haue sorow sare,
 þat þe synful with sall fare
 And offer it to god als sacrafise,
 Of þis sais salomon þe wise,
 “Sun, þi-self þi sawl sall rew,
 And þay god with þi teres trew.”
 Of þis *almus* in bokes we rede,
 þat right als water slokins þe glede,
 right so dose *almus* dede þe syn
 In man þat *almus* likes in.
What of þat man þat rewes sare,
 And sais he for hiss sins has care,
 And aledges for him noght forþi
 þat he may no penance vnderly,
 For he es tender man and vnfere
 Aw men swilk schrift of him to here.

Me think þat nay wit þis resun 28650
Repentand agh to mak him bun,
Wit-vten sonen to do þe mendes
Elter þat to þat plight a pentes.
And if his penance be treu and lele,
Ya dei al for his saul hele, 28655
For right al wil þe be droun
þat rightwisnes for him has woun.
And oþer resun þar es þat he
Es noght funden in charite,
Wit-vten quilk es funden nan, 28660
Bot all his dedis dede as stane,
þat biddes vs bath in gode and ill
Theudli thole vr lauerds wille,
For charite agh to be sa strang 28664
þat na greuance it mai ouer gang.
Sin þis man þat es in plight,
Will noght his wrangwis warkes right,
Quar-thoru he is vte of charite 28668
Quilk all has sal saued be,
His scrift is noght, me-think to tak,
Quen he will noght a-mendes make,
It semes he has na repentance 28672
Quen he will tak wit na penance.
¹In suilk, sais raymund his consail,
If þis man sais wit-vten fail ¹Raimundus
þat him reuys his sinnes sare, 28676
And will for-bere þam forþire mare,
For-sakes penance neuer þe lese, [col. 2]
And legges febulnes of flexse,—
þou fand wit talkyn him to-till 28680
And faand all for to went his will,
If þou wit samples mai him bring
Til sumkin maner of beting,
þou scheu he heuines o sin, 28684
And hu penance þe pes mai wyn;

COTTON

Me think wele nay for þis resoun
For repentance suld mak him boune,
With-owten assoyn to do þe mendes
Als it vnto þe syn appendes.
And to tak penance trew and lele,
And dreghe it for his sawl hele,
For right will þat penance be wrought
Wharewith his sawl hele sall be boght.
Anoþer reson þaress þat he
Es noght funden in charite,
Whith-owten whilk es saued nane,
Bot all his dedis er ded ilkane,
Al if he euer with gude will
Trewly thole both gude and ill,
For charite aw to be so strang
þat no greuance suld it ouergang.
Sen þis man þat has lifed so ill,
And no penance will tent vntill,
It seme he has no charite
Whilk all bus haued sal be,
Me think his schrift es noght to take,
Sen he will none amendes make,
It semes þat he has no repentance [col. 2]
Sen he will tak with no penance.
Hereof gifes raymund gude counsaile,
If þis man say withouten fayle
þat him rewes his sins sare,
And es in will to sin nomare,
And refuses penance neuer þe lese,
By-cause of flessly febilnes,—
With talking þe prest sall him till
And with ensawmples turn his will.
[.
. no gap in the MS.]
Schewand þe heuynes of sin,
And how penance to pese may win;

COTTON GALBA

To fall in syn hu gret folý,	28686	What folý it es in syn to fall,
Hu quat it es þar-in to ly,		How wathe it to lig withall,
For al þe gode þat man mai wirke		For al þe gude þat men may wirk
Or mai be wroght in hali kirke,		Or may be wroght in haly kyrk,
It bringes noght þe man to blis 28690		May noght bring þat sawl to blis
þat dedeli sin in funden es ;		þat dedly sin in funden iss ;
Bot wele he mai to couering win		And ilka man to welth may win
Quen he is mendede of his sin.		þat here will mend him of his sin.
þou do him vnder-stand alsua 28694		Mak him to vnderstand alsua
Hu lang þat adam was in wa,		How lang þat a day es in wa,
And þai þat of his body sprang,		And form faders þat we of sprang,
Hu þair vnwelth þam lasted lang,		How þaire misliking lasted lang,
þat first fra crist merci flemed 28698		þat war fro cristes mercy flemid
War alle, and alle to helle demed,		And seyin all, vnto hell demyd,
And al bot for an appul bitt		And all bot for an appill bitt
þat godd for-bedd and þai it ete.		þat god forbed and þai ette it.
þou bidd þis man for crist to nym		And mak þis man on crist to myn
He þat has don sa fele sin, 28703		All if he haues done mekill syn,
So do þat crist noght on him wrake		So þat he tak of him no wrake
If þat he right penance for-sake,		All if he right penance forsake,
For quen a sin was broken sua, 28706		When slike wrake on a syn was tane,
Hu sal he passe has hundred ma.		How sall he do has many ane.
þou scheu him o þat mikul vnro		Shew him als of þe mekill vnro
þat sinful man is grathed to,		þat sinful man es ordand to,
And alsua o þat mikel blis, 28710		And also of þat endles blis,
þat iesu crist has graythed to his,		þat god has ordand to all his,
þat es to men will þam amend		þat es þam þat will amend
O þaire liuelade be-for þaire end.		All þaire mis here or þai end.
And if all þis mai noght a-uaiel 28714		If he set noght by þis counsail
Ar þat þou tine all þi trauail,		Or a man tyne al his trauail,
Gyf him suilk penance to bere,		Gyf him so light penance to bere,
þat he to brek haf no mister ; 28717		þat he to brek haue no mistere ;
And if he wit namaner will take		And if he þarto will noght take
His sin þou fand do him for-sake,		Get him algate his sins forsake,
þat scrift and sinnes forsaking 28720		þat schrift and his sin forsakeing
Mai him to fire of clensing bring,		To fire of clensing may him bring,

þat þis man mai be saued sua, 28722
 O crist we mai vr sample ta.
 We find he gaf na penance mare ^[lf 159, col. 1]
 Bot, "ga no[w] forth and syn na mare;"
 And Ion gildin-muth parbi sais,
 "Qua-sum birthin on oper lais, 28727
 And þe birthin be til vn-mete,
 þe berer lijs þer-wit be strete
 Or him be-houis it cast him fra 28730
 Quen he mai noght þar vnder ga,
 Of penance it fars sua right,
 Qua mar tas þan he bere might
 Opere he sal leue it wit-alle 28734
 Or schamfulli þar vnder stand."
 And if we be in ijf wit chaunce
 O man to lay suilk penance,
 Resun to yield well better is 28738
 O merci þan of cruelnes ;
 For quat es þat spense mai be
 Nithing þar þe lauerd es fre,
 Sin crist is buxum to vnbin[d], 28742
 Qui sal man preist ouer hard find,
 þou pain þe rotes as þou mai
 O þis man sin to do a wai,
 And consail him to dedis þaa 28746
 þat draus man þair sinnes fra,
 Als idelnes and drunkenhede,
 For þai to sin man riueli lede,
 Fasting and gode bisines 28750
 Draus man oft fra lust of flexs.
 þe toþer, almus qua might na mare
 To reu his euen cristen sare,
 For alle we agh haue reuth of oper,
 Quen we in baret se vr broþer. 28755
 [.
 no gap in the MS.]

COTTON

þat a man may be saued swa, [leaf 70, col. 1]
 Of crist we may ensauple ta.
 We find he gaf penance nowrwhare
 Bot, "go now furth and sin nomare;"
 And Jhon with þe gilden mouth sais,
 "Who any bi[r]thin on oper lais,
 And þe birthin be to him vnmete,
 þe berer ligges þarwith by strete
 Or him bihoues cast it him fra
 When he may noght þare vnder ga,
 Of repentand so fallas it right,
 Who takes more þan he bere might
 Owther leue it sone he sall
 Or schamfully þar vnderfall."
 [.
 no gap in the MS.]
 And reson to ʒelde wele better es
 Of mercy þan of crowelnes ;
 And what nede es þat þe spenser be
 Nithing of þat þe lord es fre.
 Sen crist es bowsom to vnbind,
 Whisuld men priste þan ouer hard find,
 Bot ger þe rotes if þat he may
 Of þis mans syn be done oway,
 And cownsail him to dedis þa
 þat drawes men all syns fra,
 For fasting and gude bisines
 Gers a man fle lustes of fless.
 And Idilnes and dronkinhede,
 þir vnto sins wil lightly lede.
 þe secund, almus who might nomare
 To rew oure euyneristen misfare,
 For ilkone aw haue rewth of oper,
 When we in baret se oure broþer.
 þat es all þat er cristen kend,
 At oure might we suld þam mend,

COTTON GALBA

1564 ALMS SHOULD BE GIVEN FREELY, AND OF OUR OWN GOODS ; IT IS OF NO USE
ROBBING ONE TO GIVE TO ANOTHER ; GOD WILL HEAR THE POOR, AND WILL RECEIVE

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
þe thrid almus es gift of hand, 28760
Or elles in word or werk helpand,
Oþer in for-spece or in consail,
þat mai þe nede oght auail.
For *quam* man sees in hungir or nede,
& he na beting will him bede, 28765
He sal be chalenged if he bei
Of þis dede, bot sant ambros lei.
Bot almus askes to be wroght
O rightwis aght, or elles noght, 28769
And o þin aun *propur* thing,
For suilk it es sant paule bidding ;
For elles vnmedi sal it be, 28772
Scathel and wrangwise als to þe.
And þer-of haf we wittnes lele [col. 2]
O crist, þat sais in his goospel,
“Vn-nait is þat almusthing 28776
þat þou þe mas of reuid thing.”
Quat bot a prai for þi welle
Anoþer prai for þin vn-sele,
To godd of heuen þat es rightwise,
& til alle men ilik skilwis ; 28781
For if þai here þe tan mai fall,
þe toþer him lettes wit his gain call,
And for to do, a-noþer to spill,
Quat mai þer fall bot suink þer till,
þe tan to ban, þe toþer to blis, 28786
Quilk opire tua saʒ for haf his.
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
Certes vr lauerd luues naman sua
To reue a-noþer his right him fra,
Ne for na riche man to here 28792
Vn hers he pouer man praier,

COTTON

All er breþer þat has baptym tane,
And criste es heuyd of vs ilkane.
Þe thrid almus es gift with hand,
or elles in word or werk helpand,
Oiper in speche or in kownsayle,
þat may þe nedy mekill availe.
For who so ses þe pouer haue nede,
And no helping will to him bede,
He sall be chalanged and he dy
Of his ded, bot if Ambrose ly.
Almus askes to be wroght
Of rightwis aght, and els noght,
And of a mans awin *propir* thing.
For þis same es saint paules biding ;
And els vnmedeful es þe dede, [col. 2]
And makes to þe doer no mede.
And hereof haue we witnes lele
Of crist, þat sais in his godspell,
“All vnnayt es þat almusing
þat þou makes of reued thing.”
What helpis it ane pray for þi wele
And oþer pray for þine vnsele,
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
If god suld here þe tane may fall,
þat oþer lettes him with gain call,
Ane forto spare, anoþer to spill,
What may þare fall bot syn þar tyll,
þat one askes bale, þat oþer blis,
Whilk of þam sall furth haue his,
Whether so askes more rightwisly,
Sall be herd of god almighty.
For sertes oure lord lufes nō man swa
To reue ane-oþer his right him fra,
God lettes noght þe pouer to here,
For no riche man prayere,

COTTON GALBA

For-þi receues he right nan	28794	Ne sertes he will resayue right nane
Almus þat o wrang es tan,		Almus þat of wrang es tane,
For writen it es, he wil na gift		We rede wele þat god will no gift
Of oker, reuing, ne o thift,		Of oker, reuing, ne ȝit of thift,
And þat wittnes sant gregori,	28798	And þat witnes wele saint Gregore,
And mani other witerly.		And oper ma we fynd þarfore.
Bot for to do almus rightwise		To mak oure almus right and clere,
Vr lauerd sais al on þis wise,		Oure lord sais vs on þis manere,
"Man," he sais, "þat i þe gauge,	28802	"Man, þi gudes sen I þe gafe,
Do me sum thing þer-of to haue,		Do me sum parte þarof to haue,
Sin i to þe was first giuer		[.
Lat me þe find to me okerer,		. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]
If i in littil find þe bain,	28806	And if I in litill find þe baine
I sal þe gretter giue again.		I sall gif þe gretter ogaine.
Ya, me-self mai naman mare		Mine awin body þat noman mare
Til oper giue for na chaffare."		May gif till oper for no ware."
Lok þou hou it wit okerer es,	28810	Right als it with ane okerer es,
þat ai for mare he giues þe lesse		þat ai for þe more will gif þe les
Do þou right sua, giues werldes thing,		do þou right so, gif worldly thing,
For gift þat sal haue nan ending.		For blis þat neuer sal haue ending.
Gif þou bot erth and þou sal take		Gif þou bot erth and þou sal take
Heuen blis wit-vten sake.	28815	Heuyn blis þat neuer sall slake.
þou þat okering mas wit man,		[.
Wit scrift him-self quime mas þou þan?		. . . . .
If þou had lede & hade nede		. . . . .
For to haue gold ne wald þou bede		. . . . .
For to ma chaunge i hope þat yijs,		. . . . .
Elles þou war a foul i-wise.	28821	. . . . .
Be þis lede þou ta bisning [f 159, bk. col. 1]		. . . . .
þis heui rotand werlds thing,		. . . . .
Be þe gold þou vnder-stand		. . . . .
Gastli gode is ai lastand,	28825	. . . . .
þat rotes neuer dai ne night		. . . . .
Bot euer ilike es funden bright.		. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]
Giue þou þe pour o þat plente,		Gif þou þe pouer of þi plente,
þat in þi pouert mai helpe þe.	28829	þat in þi nede mekill helpis þe.

1566 "WHO SOWS LITTLE, REAPS LITTLE," THE FIELD OF THE POOR YIELDS HUNDRED-
FOLD. ALMS LENGTHEN LIFE, MAKE A WALL AGAINST THE DEVIL, REACH HEAVEN,

It was said siþen mani dais, 28830
 "Qua littil saus, þe lesse he mais ;"
 þe pouer men es like þe fild
 þat corn plente is wont to yild,
 For all þe sede man saus þare, 28834
 It yeilds him wel þat at mare.
 Sua dos rightwis almus dede,
 An hundreth-fald man yeildes mede.
 To feild þe sede man most it bere,
 Bot pis feild self cums to sere, 28839
 þe tan is tild wit trauail gret,
 þe toþer wit-vten swine and suett,
 þe tan feild failes and oft is spilt,
 þe toþer bot thoru sauer gilt ; 28843
 Failand frute comis o þat tan,
 þe toþer frute bes neuer gan.
 Sant austin sais, þe gode clerk,
 Almus es goddes aun werk, 28847
 For al god werk þat first was slain,
 It couers grace and þat a-gain,
 Leues to man his liues end,
 And fenddes his saul fra þe fend.
 It is for-wit þe saul a wall 28852
 Bateild fast wit-vten fall ;
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 Almus thirles heuen alsua, 28856
 And ierome sais, and oþer maa,
 And ganges befor þe giuer.
 Als it war a bemester,
 Cumand to þe yate of heuen, 28860
 Criand o crist wit-vten steuen,
 þat þe giuer mai helped be ;
 And doghter it es of charite,
 And heued it es of alle vertus,
 And we find alsua þat almus, 28865

COTTON

And said it es þus in alde daws,
 "Who litill maws, þe les he saws ;"
 þe pouer man es like þe felde,
 þat mekill fruit es wont to zelde,
 For all þe sede men sawes þare,
 It zeldes þat and mekill mare.
 Right so rightwis almus dede, ^[leaf 70, bk, col. 1]
 A hundreth-fald men zeldes mede.
 þairesede to þe feld bus husbandes bere,
 Bot pis feld cumes to þe sawere,
 þat on es tild with trauayl grete,
 þat oþer withowten swink or swete,
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 Fayland fruit cumes of þat ane,
 þat oþer fruit bese neuer gane.
 Saynt Aniane þat nobill clerk,
 Sais almus es goddes awin werk,
 For it recouers thurgh grace ogayne
 Al gudewerkes þat with syn warslayne.
 It lenkithes man in life to lende,
 And fendes his sawl fro þe fende.
 It es to þe sawl als a wall
 Grunded ful fast and will noght fall ;
 Fro al wathes it will vs were,
 þat deuils do þe sawl no dere.
 Almus thirles heuyn alsua,
 Als ierom sais, and oþer ma,
 And gase bifore þe right gifer,
 Als it war a mesanger,
 It cumes vnto þe ȝates of heuyn,
 Criand on crist with loud steuyn,
 þat þe gifer may helped be ;
 And doghter it es of charite,
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON GALBA

AND ARE THE BEST BEGINNING OF PENANCE. IF YOU ARE RICH, HELP EVERY 1567
ONE, CHRIST LOOKS TO THE GOOD-WILL OF THE GIVER. IF NOT, THERE ARE NINE WAYS.

Es þe best biginging 28866
Of alle penances and best ending.
And for þer mater es gode to knau,
Of almus sal i for-þer drau,
Hu þat þou man þar-wit sal dele, [col. 2]
If þou will mak it gode and lele.
For if þou giuer be sa rike 28872
þat þou mai help ilkan ilike,
Right will þat þou help ilkan,
And hafe-les lete ga fra þe nan.
For we find writen þar we rede, 28876
þat crist lokes noght þe mede
All efter þe liuelad o þe asker,
Bot of þe god-will of þe giuer.
For til a cursed man in nede 28880
þou agh to do þin almus dede,
Bot if for sikernes of fode
He will noght bouu to mend his mode,
þan man aght his fode wit-drau, 28884
For to do him-self to knau ;
And þat is soth bot if þat he
In parel of dede funden be, 28887
For be man neuer sua wik of mode
Men agh noght warn him liues fode.

[Of the nine points of doing alms.]

And we be suilk in stat mai fall,
þat þou mai noght help þam all,
þan ar þar fiue pointes to se, 28892
Hu þu sal sett þi charite,
þat þou mai find of efter lare,
þat es trout, qui, quen, hu, quare.
Weiknes, gentris, blod, and eld,
þir agh to do nede beild, 28897
Wit þis word, "trout," þe teching giues
To loke þe lagh þat men in-liues,

COTTON

It es alsua best bigining
Of all penance and best ending.
And for þis mater es gude to knaw,
Of almus will I forþir schaw,
How ilka man with it sal dele,
þat here will mak it gude and lele.
If þou þat gifes almus be slike,
þat þou may help ilkone in like,
þan aw þe forto help ilkone,
And haueles lat go fro þe none.
For als þir clerkes in bukes rede,
Crist lukes noght to þe almus dede,
Ne to þe nede of þe asker,
Bot efter gude will of þe gifer.
þou suld noght draw þine almus dede,
Fro a cursed man in his nede,
Bot if he for sekernes of fode
Lettes for to mend his mode,
þan þou sall almus withdraw,
Forto mak him himself to knaw ;
And if he be in perill of dede,
þe au to counsail him and rede.
[.
. no gap in the MS.]

De ix modis faciendi elemosinam [col. 2]

If þou be noght of state may fall,
To gif þine almus vnto all,
þan er þare nyen pointes to se,
How þou sall set þi charite,
þat þou may knaw by cristen lare, [whare.
And by þir wordes, whi, when, how,
Wayknes, gentrise, blode, and elde,
þir aw men with almus to belde,
[.
. no gap in the MS.]

COTTON GALBA

For crist þat þou seis right treu 28900
þou helpe for-þi sarzin or Iuu.
þis word [qui] sais þe chesun
þou agh for-qui ma þin almus bun,
For if þou seis a man in handes,
And wit his faas likand in bandes,
þou agh first helpe þat lijs in pain
To laus him fra his wither-vin. 28907
Wit þis word, "quen," vn-do þe tide
þe quilk þou agh noght ouerbide,
For if a dughti man for dett,
Mai fall, be in prisun sett, 28911
Or elles be a-noid sare
þou agh to do þin almus þare,
For sin we reu agh and care
Of godd vs agh to reu þe mare. 28915
And þis word, "hu," sais þe maner ^[lf 160]_{col. 1]}
þat þou agh in almus bere,
þat is þat þou can mesure þe
Quen þat þou giues þi charite,
Ne giue þu sua-gat noght til an 28920
þat þou mai giue anoþer nan,
þat þou giue noght sua farr aday,
þat þou a-noþer nick wit nay.
þis worde, "quare," þe stede us telles
To giue þir we suld noght elles. 28925
[.
.
.
.
.
.
. no gap in the MS.]
"Weiknes" sal þou lok for mede,
For þou man agh all helpe in nede,
þe waikest and þe mast vn-fere
Agh þou wit þin almus here, 28935

COTTON

And cristen men þat right will trow
þou help bfore sarzin or iow.
þis word "whi" sais þe enchesowne j
þe aw to mak þine almus bowne,
When þouseseany haue hunger or calde,
Or with enmys halden in halde,
To him þat in payn es halden styll,
Aw þe first do þine almus till.
þis word "when" telles þe þe tyde ij
Whilk þe aw noght to ouer bide,
Als if a doghty man for det,
Par-aventure be in presun set,
Or wrangwisly be noyed sare,
þe aw to do þine almus þare,
And þat als sone als þou may se
þat he so anoyed be.
þis word "how" tels þe manere. iij
þe aw to do þine almus here,
þat es þat þou kun mesure þe
When þou sall do þi charite,
And gif noght so largely till ane
þat þou may gif anoþer nane.
[.
. no gap in the MS.]
þis word "whare" þe stede vs telles, iiij
Whare we sall gif and nowr-ware els,
þat es to say whare so we se,
Oure euincristen in meschef be.
And noght omang fele folk for-rose,
Als ipocrites þaire almus dose ;
Bot gif þine almus priuely
Whare þou sese moste mister þe by.
þis worde "waikenes" will vs lere
To gif waykenes and moste vnferre,
If we se þam haue grete nede,
And mister of oure almus dede,

COTTON GALBA

Als es to lam, þe defe, þe blind,
þat oþer alle be þam be-hind. 28937
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
"Gentris," til an dughti-hede
þin almus agh þou for to bede, 28941
And namli til him þat has bene
Hauand, heind, of costes clene,
And falles in-to state o nede,
Plight-les for his aun dede. 28945
Wit þis word, "blod," agh þou to min
For to help þin aun kin
Titter þan an vneuth man, 28948
Bot suilk entent salt þou haue þan,
þat þi helping o kind be cummen,
And noght it of þe flexs be nummen,
þat þou be noght for þi flexs mind
Bot for to sustain manes-kind. 28953
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
Of "eild" sal þou haf als in sight,
If þou will do þin almus right,
For ai þe forþer mar of eild, 28958
þe man agh to do bote and beild.
[.
.
.
.
.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
And agh þou giuer to be blith 28966
Skilwisli to giue and suith,
þat þi lefthand wijt noght for roos,
þe almus þat þi right hand doos.
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*] 28971

Als lame and blind, þat may noght ga,
And oþer þat forte es fallen fra ;
þam sall we help with mayn and mode,
For gangand fote ay getes fode.
þis "gentrise" will vs lede [leaf 71, vi
col. 1]
Till doghty at do oure almus dede,
And namely to þam þat has bene
Haueand, hend, of lifing clene,
And es fallen into state of nede,
þam sall we help with almus dede.
þis worde "blude" makes vs to myn vij
First forto help oure awin kin
Titter þan ani oþer man,
Bot swilk entent sall we haue þan,
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
þat of oure fless we haue no minde
Bot forto sustene mans kinde.
And als if þai vs gude haue done
Vs aw titter to help þam sone.
þis worde "eld" haue in þi sight, viij
If þou will do þine almus right,
For ay þe more man es of elde,
þe more men aw him forto belde,
And forto do him almus dede
And mayntene him for sawl mede.
And cristen men als I said are ix
Aw þe forto couer of care,
Both bifor iew and sarcyne,
Bot þai will to þi law encline.
þe aw also forto be blith
To gif þine almus sone and swith,
þat þi left hand wit noght for rose,
þe almus þat þi ryght hand dose.
þan of grete mede þou sal noght mis
Bot þarby bese þou broght to blis,

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

Vnto his blis he bring vs all,
þat for vs died and deme vs sall.

[*Of Castigation.*]

Chastiyng o flexs foure fald to tak,
In praier, fasting, wand, and wak.
O þe first vs sais sant paule 28976
Bes ai praiand for yur saul,
For euer ai prai wit-vten stint,
He þat graithli to godd has mint.
Vr praing þen es to sai, 28980
þat we in liuelade right be ai,
þat es to be here ai 3erand, [col. 2]
þat ilk liue is ai lastand.
For rightwis man is praiand ai, 28984
Bot if he leue his rightwis lai,
And he is tald for ai praiand,
þe man þat euer is wel doand.
And austin sais vr gode langing 28988
For godd, es tald als for praing,
And if þis langing þan be,
For þen praiand tald ar we. 28991
And þou agh moght in þi praing
Ask principali werlds thing,
Bot for þi saul stat to mend,
To win þe liue wit-vten end. 28995
þar-for crist biddis vs to wisse
To win vs formast heuen blisse,
And siþen traistur mai we bide,
All oþer gode vs sal be tide. 28999
And has he sett vs certain task
Quilk ar þai bones for to ask,
And seuen ar þai þat vs mai spede
Til al þat euer we haue of nede,
Bath for liue þat we ar in
And for þe lastand lijf to win. 29005

De diuersis m castigacionis

Chastyng of flesches fourfald to take,
In prayer, fasting, wand, and wake.
For þe first þus sais saint Pawl
Bese euermore prayand for 3owre sawl,
Euer sall 3e pray and seses noght,
þat graithli vnto god has thoght,
þat es on þis wise forto say,
þat we in right lifing be ay,
And forto be euermore 3ernand
To þat life þat es euer lastand.
[.
.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
Saint Austin sais oure gude 3ernig
To god, es tald als for praying,
And if þat 3ernig idell be,
For idell prayand tald er we.¹
And he þat lely lifes in land, [col. 2]
Es halden als for euer prayand.
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
And crist himself kens vs I-wis,
First forto pray for heuyn blis,
And sethin baldly may we bide,
Al oþer gudès sall vs bityde.

¹ At the foot of this leaf is the following, written in a later hand.

Oratio fet ad deum
vt dominus per orationem veneretur
Quia vult rogari vt tribuat
Ad torporem exciendum
Quia per linguam peccamus per linguam satisfaciamus
Ad fugam demonum

PRAYER OUGHT TO BE OBEDIENT, TRUSTFUL, PRIVATE, PURE, SORROWFUL. 1571
THERE ARE THREE MANNERS OF FASTING, IN FOOD, IN THOUGHT, AND IN CHASTITY.

And þire we ask here ilk a day 29006	[.]
Quen we vr pater noster sai,	. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]
And orisun agh for be	Oure praier aw euer forto be
Buxum, traistful, and priue,	Bowsum, traistfull, and preue,
Skilwis, lele, schamful, and clene,	Skilwis, and lele, schameful, and clene,
Reuful þen on for to mene. 29011	And sorowful of oure sins to mene.
O þirkin thinges has praier nede	Of þir thinges has oure praier nede
þat certanli nent godd will spede.	Onence god if we will spede.
Many bunthes has praier 29014	[.]
þat i mai all noght reckon here,]
For it es god gain gastli wath,]
And gains flexsli sinnes bath,	. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]
For Ierom sais man has mister 29018	Saint Jerom sais it es mistere
To serekin sare giue salues sere ;	For sere sares to gif salues sere ;
For saluing þat es for þe fot	[.]
Es noght for mans heued bote,	. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]
For fasting flemes flexsli sakes, 29022	Fo[r] fasting clenxes flesly sakes,
And praier gastli sinnes slakes.	And praiers gastly sins slakes.
Fasting es þe to-þer thing	[.]
þat falles to flexsli chastijng,	. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]
And o þis fast es thrin manere ; 29026	Fasting es set on thrin manere,
þe first to mete and drink for-bere,	First es mete and drink to forbere,
O þis werld þe toþer it es, [1f160, bk, col. 1]	The toþer es of þis werld I-wis,
Baret to bere for-bere þe bliss,	Blithly to bere bale and leue blis,
þe thrid es better þan þe twa 29030	þe thrid es better þan þe twa
Wit gastli fast all giltes for-ga ;	With gastely fast all gref forga ;
And wit þis thrin maner o fast	And with þir thre maners of faste
Agh we to hald vr bodi chast,	Aw vs to hald oure bodis chaste,
For quat bote is fra mete to min	For what helpis it fro mete to twin
And dedeli for to lig in sin ? 29035	If þat þe sawl be slayn with syn ?
Quat bote for-bere bath mete and drink,	[.]
And saul in sulwines to sink ?]
And qua will opere fast ha mede,]
Lok þai do þer-wit almus dede.	. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]
And fast es for-þi o gret pris	Fasting es of ful grete prise
For it be-gan in paradis, 29041	For it bigan in paradise,

For quilis adam was fastand pare
Fand he na knawing of care, 29043
Bot fra þat he þat apul ete
His wandreth wex him als skete.
Vr lauerd seluen at þe last
Halud him vr aller fast, 29047
þat was als þe stori sais,
Quen he fasted ful fourti days.
Fasting agh wit righthwis laus
To haf foluand þir four felaus, 29051
Fredom, gladdeschipe, houē, and time.
O þe first sais sant Ieronime,
“On fasten dai þat þe es sette
þe mete þat þou þi-self suld ete 29055
If it ne fastin dai ne ware,
þou sal it to þe pouer spare,
þat þi fast to saul fode mai falle, 29058
And noght at fill þi purs wit-alle.”
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
O þe toþir sais crist him-selfen, 29062
Spekand to his aposteles tueluen,

“Quen yee fast,” he sais, “bes noght
Als ypocrites murmurand in thoght,
To scau þair dedis men to knau, 29066
Bot quen yee fast, þen sal yee scau
Gladnes wit yur sembland blith,
And sua yur fasting sal yee myth.”
þat als ferr-sum yee mai hide 29070
Yee hele yur aun fastintide.
þe thride pointe mesure and houē,
þat we agh wit vr fasting proue,
For þof we fast we agh noght take
Noþer o mete ne drink vtrake, 29075

COTTON

Ai whils Adam was fastand pare,
He had no knawing of no care,
And when he gan þe appel ta
Sone wex to him wandreth and wa.
And als oure lord crist at þe last
Gat vs ensaumple forto fast,
And þat was als þe stori sais,
When he fasted fourty days.
Fasting suld by rightwis sawes
Haue folowand him þir foure felaws,
Fredom, gladschip, houē, and tyme.
Of þe first sais saint Jeronyme,
“Ilk fastin day þat þe es set
þe thing þat þou þiself suld ett
If it no fasting day þan ware,
Vnto þe pouer þou sal it spare,
And lat þi fast to sawl fode fall,
And noght to fill þi purs withall.”
For if þou fast þi spens to spare,
Thrise forto ett better þe ware.
¹Of gladschip þus sais crist him selue,
Spekand to his appostels twelue, <sup>[leaf 71,
bk.col. 1]</sup>
**Cum ieiunatis nolite fieri
sicut ipocrite tristes.**
He sais, “when ȝe sall fast, bese noght
Als ipocrites mornand in thoght,
þai schew þaire dedes men forto knaw,
Bot when ȝe fast, þan sall ȝe schaw
Meri sembland with glad chere,
And seme als ȝe noght fastand were.”
So sal noman wit of ȝowre dede,
And god sall gif ȝow heuyn to mede.
þe thrid poynt es mesure and houē,
þat we sall with oure fasting proue,
In fast we suld noght tak to bere
Of mete ne drink more þan mistere,

COTTON GALBA

MANY PERISHED FOR EATING ON A FAST-DAY. FOUR KINDS OF DISCIPLINE, 1573
WEARING "ARMS OF SHRIFT," BEATING ONE'S-SELF, PILGRIMAGE, SORROW OF FLESH.

For drunkun mans orisun [col. 2]
Wantes al right deuocion. 29077
þe ferth point es for to sai,
At ete in time of fastinday,
For efter many stori scaus,
Mani man in forme daus 29081
Perist was als fuyl in lime
For þai held noght fastin time.
Man dos to fasting mikel wrang,
To hald at mete setes to lang. 29085
¶ þis ferth point þat i cald wand
Es discipline at vnder-stand,
And o þis find we four maner,
þe first es arme o scrift to bere. 29089
þat es in askes and in hare,
And weping and vneses lair ;
þe toper knock on brest wit hand,
Wit knelyng and bakbetyng a-mang ;
þe thride in pilgrimage it es ; 29094
þe ferth vn-hele and pin in flexs,
In soru and site and al wa,
þat job him tholed, and oper ma.
O þis sais salamon þe wis, 29098
"Vr lauerd betis and chastis
All þe childir þat his sal be,
Oft for þam smerting sendis he."
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
Quar-for þe preist þat wisdom can
Agh to sceu þe, sinful man, 29105
þat he ta sli thing in sufferance,
To stand him in stede o penance,
For it sal vaile him ilk note 29108
In penance if he be deuote.
O wak wel mai we sample telle
For crist vs bidds in gospels, 29111

COTTON

For whi a dronkin mans orisowne
Wantes all right deuocioune.
þe ferth point es þus to say,
þou ett in tyme on fasting day,
[.
.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
And in fasting he dose grete wrang,
þat vses to sit at mete ouer lang.
þe thrid chastiyng þat I cald wand
Es discipline to vnderstand,
And may be set on foure manere,
þe first armes of schrift to bere.
Als wering of haire or oper thing
Sighing, wepeing, and ill liging ;
þat oper point to vnderstand,
Es kneling and beteing with wand ;
þe thrid in pilgrimage þan es ;
þe ferth vnhele and pine of fleschs,
With sorow and site and with sere wa,
Als iob tholed and oper ma.
Al þus sais Salomon þe wise,
"Oure lord betes and chastise
All þe childer þat his sall be,
And sekenes to þam sendes he,
To luke if þai in gude life lend,
And suffers what he will þam send."
Forþi þe preste þat wisdom can.
Aw to bid þe, sinful man,
þat he take slike thing in sufrance,
To stand him in stede of penance,
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
Of waking we may ensawmple tell
How crist cumandes in his godspell,

COTTON GALBA

1574 "WATCH, LEST YE FALL INTO TEMPTATION." I HAVE NOW TOLD IN THE GENERAL WHAT ARE THE SATISFACTIONS FOR SIN: SEVERAL STEPS LEAD TO SIN.

[. no gap in the MS.]
 "Wakes he said and preis wit-all
 þat yow thar in na fanding fall, 29113
 For yee wate neuer dai þen night,
 Yur lauerd wil cum als he has hight,
 And he to þaim has hight corun
 þat he ai findes redi bun." 29117
 Generali nu haf i tald
 þe pointes þat ar for to hald
 Til ilk sinful þat es bun
 For to do satisfacciun ; 29121
 þat es beting, quar-wit he mai
 Clenli wasche his plight awai,
 If he be funden in þam treu [161, col. 1]
 His saghtlines þat sal him neu. 29125
 Bot þar es oþer for sin certain
 Sett als in scrift for certain payn,
 Wit hali kirkes ordinance, 29128
 It suld man stand als for penance,
 And agh to be, er mare or lesse,
 Efter þat mans sin es. 29131
 To knau quilk plight es lesse or mare,
 We mai find thoru sant austin lare,
 þat sais þat þar es steps thrin
 þat man mai fall wit-all in sin, 29135
 Egging, liging, and consent,
 þat pou sal se if pou ta tent.
 þe first in thoght, þe toþer in dede,
 þe thrid in sin in custum lede. 29139
 And als vr sin thre-fald es wroght,
 Bath in worde and werk and thoght,
 Als ilkan o þir-self er sere, 29142
 Sua ask þou scrift on sere manere,
 Wit þa circumstance to loke,
 þat writen es forwit in þis boke. 29145

Vigilate *and* orate ne intretis in
temptacionem. [1 col. 2]

1“**Wakes,**” he saies, “and praies with-all
So þat 3e in no fandinges fall,
For 3e wate no tyme day ne night,
When oure lord cumsto schewhismight,
And to þam has he hight coroune
þat er wakeand and redy boune.”

[. . . no gap in the MS.]

Vs aw to wake and pray biscill,
 þat we þat coron may cumtyll.
 We mey se by saint austin lare,
 And know whilk sins er les or mare,
 For he says þare er steppes thrin
 Whilk men falles withall in syn,
 Als egyng, liking, and concent,
 Als þou may se if þou tak tent.
 þe first in thoght, þat oper in dede,
 þe thrid in syn of custumhede.
And als oure syn es threfald wroght,
 þat es in word, in werk, in thoght,
 And ilkone by þam-self er sere,
 So ask þai schrift on thrin manere,
 In sorowing and schrift to preste,
 And mendes making þat folows neste.

SOME SAY THAT PENANCE SHOULD LAST LONG, IT IS BETTER TO DO IT HERE 1575
 THAN TO BURN FOR EVER; BE CAREFUL LEST YOU GET INTO PURGATORY.

Bot þar es sum autorite, 29146
 þat sais vr pena[n]ce agh to be
 Langer lastand þan vr sin
 þat we war for-wit funden in,
 þat for þe plight we lai in ar 29150
 Vr reuth suld last vs euer-mare.
 And þat agh nan for ferli take
 Sli mendes fall for suilkin sak,
 For qua dos heui plightful dede, 29154
 Of heuy penance has he nede.
 For it es better here amend
 þan in þat clensyng fier be brend,
 For-þi to man it es ful wath, 29158
 And to þe preist him scriues bath;
 For in his bok sant austin sais,
 þat if þe preist þat penance lais
 Be noght all wise in on-lainge, 29162
 þe sinful als in his taking,
 þai sal eiþer for þair foly
 Bren in þe fier of purgatori,
 To þe montenance o þat plight, 29166
 Agh for þat sin was here to right.
 Bot efter-ward þat herd threst,
 Sal þai be borun in to rest, 29169
 Certes bot if o-þer wai, [col. 2]
 Be graunte þam grace to win awai,
 Als thoru freind liuand
 þat bringes of sli men o band, 29173
 Offerand, almus, praier, and messe,
 And sli thing mas penance lesse.
 If vr penance sett for vr sake 29176
 Als for a reule þis sal þou take,
 þat for spusbreking and manath,
 And alkin dedli sin and lath, 29179
 Thoru rede of rightwis penancer
 þat sal haue scrifte of seuen yere.

COTTON

And þare is sum autorite,
 þat says oure penance au to be
 Langer lastand þan oure syn
 þat we first war funden in;
 [.

 *no gap in the MS.*]
 And he þat dose a sinful dede,
 Of heuy penance has he nede.
 For it es better here forto mend
 þan in þe clensyng fire be brende,
 Forþi to man it es grete wath,
 And vnto preste þat schriues bath;
 For in his boke saint austyn sais,
 þat if þe prest þat penance layes
 Be vnwise in his gifing,
 Or els þe synful in his telling,
 Aþer of þam for þaire foly
 Sall brin in fire of purgatory,
 And mak amendes þare for þe plight,
 þat þam aw here to do right.
 [.
 *no gap in the MS.*]
 Bot if be so þat þai may
 Get oþer grace of god verray,
 Als for gude dedes of frendes lifand
 þat bringes sawles of siþes fro band,
 Ofrandes, almus, penance, mes,
 Al slike mase þaire penance les.
 þus es penance set for oure sake
 By rightrewl þis may we take, [1172, col. 1]
¹For spows breking and for mani ath,
 And al dedly sins þat es god lath,
 By rede of rightwis penancere
 Men sal haue penance seunyn ȝere.

COTTON GALBA

And þat es of an samplement	29182	þat es vs by ensauple set
Vttan of þe ald testament;		Of þe ald law withowten lett;
þar was a woman hight mari,		þar was a woman þat hight Marie,
þat sum time wat wit me-selri,		And was smetyn with meselry,
þat sister was til aaron,	29186	And sister scho was vnto aaron,
Vr lauerd badd sco suld be don		Oure lord cumand scho suld be done
Vte of þe tune, þe bibul sais,		Out of þe cete, þe bibill says,
Til terme war gan o seuen dais;		Till þe tyme war passed of seuyn dais;
And quen þaa seuen dais war gan		And when þe seuyn dais war gane
Haly sco suld again be tan.	29191	Hale scho suld ogayn be tane.
þis seke woman i for-wit said,		þis seke woman þat I of said,
Be-takens man wit sin ouerlaid,		Bitakens man þat sin vmlayd,
[.		For þe fowl syn of meselri,
. no gap in the MS.]		Es likend to fowle sin and dedly,
For ilkan o þaa dais sere,	29196	And for ilkane of þa dayes sere,
Sal we nu vnder-take a ȝere.		Sall we vnderstand a ȝere.
And alsua als þat we for-do		And right als we with sin fordo
þe seuen graces es giuen vs to,	29199	Seuyn giftes of grace þat er gifen vs to,
In funt stane wen we crisme tak,		When we at the funt oure crismum take,
þat siþen wit sinnes we for-sake,		And seþin with syn we þam forsake,
Alsua thoru scrift o þis seuen	29202	Right so with schrift of ȝeres seuyn
Sal we gain couer þe grace til heuen,		Sall we recouer þe grace of heuyn.
þe gift o wijt of vnder-standing,		[.
O consail, strenght, o gode dreding,		. . . . .
O conand-scipe, and o pite,—	29206	. . . . .
þeir ar þe seuen giftes fre		. . . . .
þat crist vs giues alle wit to lede,		. . . . .
Til we þam tine wit vr misdede.		. . . . .
Wit-vten ani couering again,	29210	. . . . .
Wit sothfastnes vr sin aslain,		. . . . .
Sothfast, scrifte, and repentance,		. . . . .
And sin to bete wit right penance.		. . . . .
Repentance þou mai bij sa sare,		. . . . .
þat es na nede o penance mare,	29215	. . . . .
Als was in mari magdalein,		. . . . .
þat reuth had all hire sinnes slain.		. . . . . no gap in the MS.]

Bot þis ne tides noght til all [leaf 161, bk, col. 1]
For man it seis bot selden fall, 29219
Als *quen* þat crist his merci will
Grace special sceu sum man till.
For-þi to weind þe seker wai
I rede we be in penance ai, 29223
For elles we haue vs wit noght to were
Be-fore þat rightwis demestere.
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
Bot it be helpe of here praier 29228
þat men on cries in þair mister,
For thoru hire praier witerli,
And thoru hire suete sun merci,
If we clenli be knaun vr plight, 29232
And mendes do efter vr might,
And housel tan at vr ending,
Sce sal vs help to blis bring.
And þat vr lauerd gif sua to be,
Sais alle amen ! parcharite ! 29237

[Of Absolution by the Pope.]

¶ Sex cases we find es in þam tan,
Mai nan a-soil bot pape allan,
On man he gise til his pouste ;
First o þaa men þan es he 29241
þat for brinyng es cursed and kide,
Als haly kirkes lagh will bide.
þe toþer es þat on clerkes lais hand,
Or haldes in prisun or in band, 29245
Bot if þe clerk ha don sli plight
þat he ha tint his state wit right,
Als þou sal find in stede sumquare,
If þou þis bok seis for-þer mare. 29249
¶ þe thride þat brekes kirkes grith,
And es denounced cursd þar-wit,

COTTON

[.
.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
Forþi to wend þe seker way,
It es gude we do penance ay,
Els haue we noght ws with to were
Bifor cristе þat rightwis demere.
Penance, prayer, and almus dede,
þar er none els to help in nede,
Bot mari vs help with hir prayere,
þat all on cries in þaire mistere ;
For thurgh hir praier weterly,
And thurgh hir dēre son mercy,
If we will kindly know oure plight,
And mendes mak with all oure might,
And howsill haue at oure ending,
þan vnto blis þai will vs bring.
And þat oure lord len so to be,
Sais all amen ! *pur* charite !

De sex casibus pape reseruatis

¶ Sex cases þare er out tane, [col. 2]
þat none assoyles bot pape allane,
Or þai þat he gifes his powste ;
þe first of þa men þan es he j
þat for cursed es knawin and kyd,
Als law of haly kirk will bid.
þat oþer þat on clerk lais hand, ij
Or haldes in preson or in band,
Bot if þat he haue done slike plight
þat he haue lost his state thurgh right.
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
þe thrid es þat brekes kirkes grith, iij
And es denounced for cursed þar-with,

COTTON GALBA

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
þe ferth es crists enemy, 29254
þat wiche-craft or soceri
Dos wit ani halud thing,
And sua for-dos þair cristnyng,
Or fals trowth to mak, or treu 29258
In oþer godd þan in iesu.
þe fift mai noght þis cursing scape,
þat comuns wit him þat þe pape
Cursd has at his witand, 29262
Or til his plight es oght heldand.
þe sexte case es of fals bullers
Bath þat þam makes and þat þam wers.
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

[*Of the Fifteen points of Cursing.*]

¶ Nu sal j þis cases rede 29268
Quen man es cursd o þe dede,
þat man mai wijt quat to for-bere [col. 2]
He mai him wit þis cursing were.
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ On þam þis cursing stede first takes,
þat sustens or þam-selfen makes 29275
Fals trout gain cristen state,
Or suilk til heildes þat he wate.
¶ þe toþer er þat wil noght buu
To hali kirke o rome, ne tru 29279
þat crist it has in erth leued
O cristen-dome for cheif and heued.
¶ þe thride qua smites preist or clerk
Or ani berand cristes merk, 29283
Als munk, or frer, nun, or chanun,
Or ani man of religion,

COTTON

Him to asoyl power has nane,
Of swilk plight bot pape allane.
þe firth es cristes ful enmy jv
þat vses witchecraft or sorcery,
Or vses swilk note with halowde thing,
And swa fordose þaire cristenyng,
Or makes any trowth vntrew
In oþer god þan in iesu.
þe fift poynt es þis to ken, v
Of þam þat comuns with cursed men,
If þai be cursed at þaire witand,
Or þai to þe cursing assentand.
þe sext case es of fals bullers vj
Both þat þam makes and þat þam beres,
Of þe pape bus þir assoyled be,
Or of þam þat has his pouste.

Of þe fiftene pointes of cursing.

N ow forto tell here next es hede
When men er cursd and for what
þat men may swilk dedes forbere [dede,
And so out of cursing þam were ;
And fiftene pointes þare er to schew,
Als I sall rekin þam on¹ raw. [MS. has or]
First on þam þis cursing takes, j
þat sustenes or þaire seluyn makes
Fals trowth ogains cristen state,
Or helpis þato if þai wate.
þat oþer es he þat will noght bow ij
To þe pape of rome no to him trow,
þat crist has here in irthe leuyd
þe hele of cristendom and heuyd.
þe thrid who smytes prest or clerk iij
Or any þat beres cristes merk,
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON GALBA

SACRILEGE, ILL DEEDS IN A CHURCH, HELP TO JEW OR SARACEN, FALSIFYING 1579
THE POPES' BULLS AND SEAL, WITCH-CRAFT, SIMONY, AND USURY, ALL ARE CURSED.

And he is cursd, it gers do 29286
Or rede or consail gis þar-to ;
Vttan cas þat i sal rede
Here for-þer mar quen i se nede.

¶ þe ferth case strenthes aght 29290
þat he fra hali kirk has laght,
And he þar-for es monest thrise,
Wil noþer yeild þe thing ne prise.

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

¶ þe fift es man þat kirkes brinnes
Or vgglili þar-in wit sinnes, 29297
Als brekand rode, or auter stane,
Or husel reft, or man slain,
Or ani oþer cursd dede,
þat kirke has eft of haluyng nede.

¶ þe sext es þaa men þat renis, 29302
þat helpand es to sarazines
Gain cristen men in ani thing
Quar-for on-laid es sli cursing.

¶ þe seuent es o fals bullers 29306
þat mas þam or wit wrenkes wers,
And qua þat euer has purchad taim
To penance bring þam to reclaym.

¶ þe aghtand has þis cursing laght
All þaa þat dos wiche-crafte, 29311
And namli als wit halud thing
Als es wit husel or wit crisumyng.

¶ þe neent case o þis cursing ix
Qua selles or bies o gastli thing, 29315
þat man agh noþer to sell ne bij,
þe quilk sin es cald symony.

¶ þe tent es of þis okerers
þat openli dose sli misters ; 29319
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON

Both er þai cursd þat it do,
And þai þat kounsail gifes þar-to ;
Bot if it be in cases of nede <sup>[leaf 72, back,
col. 1]</sup>
Whilk þat I sall efter rede.

þe firth es who so hath laght iiij
Fro haly kirk anykins aght,
And es þarfore amonest thrise,
And nowþir brings it no þe prise ;

Ne makes no mendes by gude gownsayl,
Thurgh scrift þat may him mekill avail.

þe fift es of men þat kirkes brins v
Or wikkedly within it syns,
Als brekand rode or auter stane,
Or howsill reft or els manslane,
Or done þarin any synful dede,
Wharfore it has of halowing nede.

þe sext poynt on þa men rins, vj
þat helps till iews or sarzins
Ogayns any cristen men
If þat þai þaire lifing ken.

þe seuynd es of fals bulleres vij
þat þam makes and þam furth beres,
Or els þat falses þe papas sele,
Or witandly with slike will dele.

þe aght case falles all þa in viij
þat any witchecraft gers bigyn,
And namely with any halowd thing
Als with howsill or with crisymyng.

þe nighend case on all þa lies ix
þat gastly gudes selles or byes,
Whilk haly kirk es harmed by,
And þis syn es namyd symony.

þe tend case es of okirrers x
þat opynly vses slike misters,
þat leues þe les to tak þe mare,
Owþer of siluer or of chaffare.

COTTON GALBA

1^{pe} elleuend es qua wit haldes tende,
For þat man es noght cistes frende.
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
þe tuelfed es all þaa þat wirkes 29326
Laus gain right of hali kirkes, [¹ If 162,
col. 1.]
Or has þam oþer writen or spoken,
Thing þat has þair franchis broken.
þe case thrittend al-weis vs ken 29330
To comun noght wit cursed men,
For qua *commun*s wit cursd man,
þat was noght ar es cursd þan,
In hailsing and in cistes pes, 29334
In kirk in man sauken and des,
Agh þu, cursd man, for-bere
If þu fra cursing wil þe were.
þe fiftend case als raymund says 29338
Er þaa þat pouermen ouer-lais,
And herijs þam, and reuers kide,
And okerers fra þai be vn-hide.
Womman *commun* and alsua scald,
Alle ar suilk for cursd tald, 29343
For þar mister es ful of sake,
þat kirk will noght þair tendes take.
Amang þir cases es teld for an
He þat in torneament es slayn, 29347
For-þi þat he slas him-seluen
In kyrk-yarde aght naman him deluen,
For be he neuer sa repentand
þof him be scrift and husel *grant*and.
þis case alsua ar þaa men in 29352
þat ligges in open dede-li sin,
For quick and ded fra sacrament,
þai sal be put bot þai repent. 29355

þe elleuynd poynt opon þam lendes, xj
þat witandly with-haldes tendes,
Or falsly tendes by night or day,
For goddes frendes ne er noght þai.
þe twelft case er þai þat wirk xij
Ogayns þe law of haly kirk,
Or if þai owþer haue done or spokin,
Thing þat þe fredom has brokin.
þe thritend case þat will vs ken xiiij
To comun with no cursed men,
For he þat comun with cursed man,
And knowes þareof, es cursd þan,
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
Bot it fall omang cases elleuyn
Whilk I sall sone efter neuyn.
2^{pe} fourtend pointals Raymunds sais xiiij
Er þai þat pouer men ouerlays, [² col. 2]
Or robbes or reues on ani side,
Whare pese and quiet suld bityde.
Comun hores and comun scalde,
Al þir er for cursd talde.
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
þe fiftend case es þis allane, xv
He þat in turnament es tane,
For he in þat tyme slas him-selue
In kirk-garth sall men noght him delue,
Ne none þat dies in swilk a chance,
Haue he neuer so grete repentance.
And þis same case er þa men in,
þat ligges in opin dedly syn,
Both body and sawl all þir bese schent,
Bot þai in þis life þam repent.

HE WHO ASSAULTS A CLERK MUST BE ASSOILED BY THE POPE, AS I SAID 1581
BEFORE, BUT THERE ARE CERTAIN EXCEPTIONS TO THIS LAW.

[Of Absolution by a priest.]

I talde for-wit þat alle þaa 29356
Lais hand on clerk be-houis ga
To þe pape or his legate,
To soilled be and haue þair state,
Bot þar es vtan cases aght, 29360
Quen pouste es til oper taght.
First quen man es in wath o ded,
Ilk preist þan mai him rede,
Wit scrift and soile wīt sli couenand,
þat quen he lesid es o band 29365
Als suith as he mai sesun se,
And wend to rome at soilled be.
þe toper of dorward or porter, 29368
þat chastis wrang wit þair mister.
þat clerk wit laiser smites oght, [col. 2]
For hati or ded þai forwit wrought,
Bot he ne hurt him oure sare 29372
His biscop mai asoille him þare.
¶ þe thrid es men religius,
þat has þair ouer man in hus,
If þai hurt ani o þam a-mang 29376
And þe harme be noght ouer strang,
þe man þat has þam for to yeme
Mai soill þam and þair mendes deme.
¶ þe ferth womman and man vn-fere,
And child wit-in fourtene zere. 29381
[.
.
.
. no gap in the MS.]
¶ þe fifte þat sles his fo be strete
þat dute of ded war wit to mete. 29387

COTTON

When prest mai assoil viij cases er
wretin

þam þat prest or clerk has smitten

I tald bfore how þat all þa
þat smites preste or clerk bus ga
Vnto þe pape or his lagate,
To be assoyled and haue þaire state,
Bot þare er outane cases aght,
When power es till oper taght.
þe first point es in perill of ded, j
þan may ilk preste assoyl and rede,
And clens his sawl on þis couenand,
þat if he may couer of þat band
Als sone als he may seson se,
Vnto þe pape þan wend sall he.
þat oper es of vsscher or portere, ij
In vsyng of þaire awin mistere.
If þai smite owþer prest or clerk,
And haue no hatred in þat werk,
If þat he hurt þam noght ouer sare
His awin preste may assoyl him þare.
þe thrid er men religyows, iij
þat has þaire ouerman in þaire hows,
If any of þam hurt oper omang
And þe harm be noght ouer strang,
þe man þat has þam forto zeme
He may þam both assoyl and deme.
þe ferth es of seke folk and vn-fere, iiij
And of childer within seuyn zere,
If þai ger prestes or clerkes blede,
Prest may assoyl þam of þat dede;
And also þat es done in play,
A simple prest assoyl it may. [leaf 73, col. 1]
¶ þe fift point es of him þat slase v
Preste or clerk þat er his fase,

COTTON GALBA

¶ þe sext es thrale on ani wise 29388
Dos for to sle his louerd seruise.

¶ Of him es sett þe seuend case
þat clerk dos bot a litel trespass. 29391

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

þe aghtand es quen man es pouer,
Bot þar es couenand if he couer,
He sal do bome¹ þir last fiue, 29396
Mai biscop soill bath man and wiue.

¶ Lagh will þou man clerks mite, ^{percuciens}
In þir cases sal ha na wite. ^{clericum}
^{non excom-}
^{municatur}

¶ þe first if þou be his maister o lare
Bot bete þou him noght ouer sare,

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

For in alkin thing o dede 29404
Aght man mesure wit him lede.

Als if he in renaijng lijs,
Efter þat he es monest thris,

Or armes beres fra þat he 29408
Thris of his biscop monest be.

And quen he chaunges crun or wede,
And funden in land mans dede,

And sua his aun lagh for-sakes 29412
Makand him knyth or widu takes.

Or if þou lauerd has, mai fall,
Clerk þat es geten of þi thrall,

þou mai bete if he als theue 29416
His orders stele wit-vte þi leue ;

And if clerkes be wonand samen,
Smites oper lightli in gamen ;

And if þou wit þi woman frend 29420
Find clerk be doand dede vn-hende,

Als moder, doghter, sister, or wijf,
For quas honor þou aght to strijf,

COTTON

In his defens if þat it be,
And may none operwise þam fle.

þis þan es þe sext case, vj

Of him þat dose a light trispase
To prest or clerk vnwitandly,

Him thar noght go to pape forþi.
þe seuynd es if a man be pouer, vij

Or in sekenes and noght couer,
And als in last end of mans liue,

May sympil prest assoyl and schriue.

[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

þe aght es a maister of lare viij

May bete a clerk bot noght ouer sare,

And þat it be for chastiing
Anely, and for none oper thing,

For in all maner of dede,
Aw man mesure with him to lede.

[.
.

.
.

.
.

.
.

.
.

.
.

.
. *no gap in the MS.*]

And also if þou with þi frende

Find clerk doand dedes vnhende,

With moder, doghter, syster, or wyue,

For whas luf þe aw to striue,

COTTON GALBA

If þu find clerk þus-gate and smite, ^[leaf 162, bk. col. 1]
Canon it gis him-seluen þe wite.
Bot for-þer mar þan i ha tald 29426
Ne be þou noght at smite to bald,
Alsua sun if þou wers þe,
Quen þou na noþer wai mai fle,
Alsua if þou þin vn-witand 29430
Has laid, mai fall, on clerk þi hand.

[Of Communion with the cursed.]

¶ I ha tald on serekin sin 29432
þat oft man falls cursing in,
Nu here nexst i sal þe neuen
O þaa cases we find elleuen. 29435
þof þou wit cursd man comun
þou sal be soyned wit resun.
¶ þe first es, if þou noght it wate,
þat þat man es in cursed state. 29439
[.
.
.
. no gap in the MS.]

¶ þe toþer es woman, carl o feild,
And ¹child þat es wit-in eild. [MS. C.114]
¶ þe thrid es case o spused wife 29446
þat to bunden es hir life,
And if þi fader cursed be
His sun þat es in his pouste,
And at his fode and chastijng 29450
He es vtan o þis cursing.
[.
.
.
. no gap in the MS.]

þe fifte quen fader has no gode,
And of his cursd sun has fode. 29457

COTTON

In swilk a case if þou him smite,
Canon gifes him-self þe wite.
Bote all if I þir cases haue talde
Be þou noght to strike ouer balde,
Bot if þou in slike auenture be,
þat þou nane oþer wise may fle,
Or vn-witand or in playing,
þi preste may assoil of all þis thing.
When þou es noght cursed þan
If comun with cursed man.

Here haue I rekkind of sere thing
þat men falles fore in cursing,
þarfore here next now will I neuyn
Of cases þat I find elleuyn.
In whilk cases none er cursed þan
If þai comun with cursed man.
þe first case es, if þou noght wate, j
þat he es in cursed state,
þou may with him comun in dede,
Bot þe wers may þi wirking spede.
þat oþer es in feld or toun ij
With þi carl may þou comoun,
And also childer within elde,
Of cursed man may haue paire belde.
þe thrid case es a sposed wife, iij
With cursed husband may lede hir life.
þe firth if þi wife cursed be, [col. 2] iiij
þat cursing sall noght cum to þe,
If scho þe serue in al thing,
þat falles vntill order of weding.
þe fift if þe fader in cursyng ly, v
þe sun may dwell in cumpany,
And serue his fader als falles þarto
And right so may his doghter do.
þe sext if þe fader haue nede of fode, vj
Of his cursed sun he may tak gude,

COTTON GALBA

1584 YOU MAY COMMUNE WITH YOUR CURSED WIFE, OR SERVING MEN, ASK FOOD,
OR DEBTS, FROM, OR GIVE COUNSEL TO, THE CURSED. GREATER AND LESSER CURSING.

¶ þe sext þof þi wijf cursd be, 29458	And dwell with him in cumpany,
Seo sal noght tine hir dett o þe,	And be no thing cursed forþi.
In sustenance and oþer thing,	[.]
þat es o dett aght o spusing.	. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]
¶ þe seuend es als men of hine 29462	þe seynd es if þou haue hine vij
þat befor þis cursing es tine,	And er bifer þat cursing þine,
þai mai þe serue al for þair lai,	þai may þe serue to terme day,
Bi-tuixand to þe terme dai.	Wheþer so be cursed or þai.
¶ þe aghtand es o man walkand 29466	þe agtend es of man walkand viij
Als pilgrim thoru a cursd land,	Als pilgrim thurgh a cursed land,
He mai ta þer, wit-vten sin,	He may tak þare, withowten syn,
His fode to-quiles he duelles þer-in.	His fode ay whils he dwelles þarin.
¶ þe neuent es for þin aun pruu 29470	þe nighend es for þine awin prow ix
To cursd man mai þu be buu,	With cursed man comun may þou,
Askand þe dett he agh þe to	Askand if he aw þe dett
Bot als he dos lok þou noght do.	And him to pay sal þou noght let.
¶ þe tend <i>quen</i> þou him gis consaill	þe tende if þou him gif cownsaill x
In thing þat mai his saul a-uaill,	Of thing þat may his sawl avail,
And þou þan mai ask þi dett 29476	Or wis him with þi wordes at win
To þai him his es na man sett.	Smertlyer out of his syn.
¶ þe elleuend es wit right resun [col. 2]	þe elleuynd es by þis resoune xi
Falaus duelland in a comun, 29479	Felaws þat dwelles in a comoune,
þat þai comun bath euen and morun	þai may comun both euyne and morn
In thing þat mai noght be for-born.	In thinges þat may noght be forborn.

[*Cursing.*]

¶ And wit þou cursing thre-fald es,	In cursing all men may þam tell
þe tan es mare, þe toþer lesse,	þat lang in dedly sin will dwell,
þe tan o dome, þe toþer o dede, ^{duplex ex-} _{com[mu- nicacio]}	All if þai be in comun here,
Als man mai in þe raymund rede.	þaire sawles er fra god al sere,
¶ þe first cursing þat cummus o dome,	And cursing may be cald þat syn
Reuis man godd and has in comune	þat makes man sawl fro god to twin
Of hali kirk and sacrementes, 29488	[.]
His part es done him in defens,	. . . . .
And mast es in þis cursing bunden	. . . . .
þat in vnboxumnes es funden. 29491	. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i>]

¶ þe toþer cursing all men es in 29492
þat liggand es in dedli sin ;
For þof þai be in comun here,
Fra crist þair sauls sundre sere,
And cursd man has na pouste 29496
Wit ani right to curs þe.
Na mare has he, wit-vten dute,
To quam þou es noght vnder-lute.
Wittand if þou did a sin 29500
Anoper preistes paroche in,
þat preist thoru resun o þi plight
Mai curs þe þan, for þat es right,
þe preist þe mai noght curs alsua,
Efter þat þou has cald him fra. 29505
¶ And þou sal wijt o thrijn-wijs
Mai cursing be tald on right wijs,¹
And þis thre wordes mai þai scau,
Will, and chesun, and vn-lau ; 29509
Will, quen man wit iuel mode,
Hattred in and wit wrething wode,
Gis his sentence on ani man
O chesun es it vn-rightwis tan, 29513
Quen man has noper don ne said,
Quar-for sli cursing suld be laid.
¶ þat cursing tald vn-laghful es
þat ordir wantes and right-settnes
O lagh, bot giuen it es ouer-tite, 29518
Wit-vten somons and right respite,
For-þi es fele rebuted here
þat forwit crist self es dere.
And man laused here o band 29522
þat bunden es wit cristen hand.
For þis kirk we be-for us se [¶ 163, col. 1]
Mai oft sith be-suiken be,
Bot þat kirk þat o soth es þar
Mai-be-suiken be neuer mare. 29527

[.
.
.
. no gap in the MS.]
A cursed man has no pouste
By right reson to curs þe.
Namore has he, withowten dout,
To wham þou es noght vnderlout.
Bot if þou do a dedly syn
With anoper preste parischin,
þat preste by reson of plight
May curs þe, and þat es right,
And to him þat curses, by resowne,
Falles þe absolucione.
Thre maners may men se in sight [¶ 73, bk,
col. 1]
When cursing es noght tald for right
And þir thre wordes may it schaw,
Will, encheson, and vnlaw ;
Als þus when a preste for ill will,
Or hatred yn þat he has þe till,
Gifes his centens on any man
It may be tald for vnright þan,
When man has nowþer done ne sayd,
Wharfore slike centens suld be layd.
And þat cursyng vnlawful es
þat wantes vnder all rightwisnes,
þe whilk es gifen out ouer tyte,
With-owten ani right respite,
For so er many reuyled here
þat with god sall be halden dere.
And mani here er lesed of band
þat bunden er with cristes hand.
[.
.
.
. no gap in the MS.]

1586 I HAVE TOLD THESE POINTS OF CURSING THAT YOU MAY EASILY UNDERSTAND THEM AND BEWARE, FOR CURSING SENDS A MAN TO HELL, IT PARTS BODY AND SOUL.

þir pointes of cursing haf i said, 29528
 And soth and scortly samen laid,
 And þar-for sett in titles sere
 þat þou mai lightloker þam here,
 Ar þou be laght in findes snarr. 29532
 Gain cursing gode all es be-warr,
 And if þou wat þou ert þair-in
 His soilling seke wit-vten blin,
 O suilk a man at soilled be 29536
 þe quilk þou wost þat has pouste.

[.

 no gap in the MS.]

For als þe suerd þat deles in tuin
 Saul and bodi þat it es in, 29543
 Sua dos cursing þe saul i-wise
 Fra him þat wroght þe king o blise,
 And steres his cristendame fro 29546
 And liuers him to þe find his foo.

Explicit

[.

 no gap in the MS.]

þe pointes of cursing þus er said,
 Als þai er by þe pape puruayd,
 þat ilka man with þan be war
 Or þe fowl fende him forfar,
 For cursing es þe fendes lyne
 þat harles a man to hell pine.
 Þarfore if þou be gilty þarin,
 To schriue þe sone for nathing blin,
 And of a prest assoylid be
 þat power has to vnbind þe,
 þat es he þat it first furth sent,
 Als dene or officiall by iugement,
 Or he þat poplist it furth neste,
 Als person, vicare, or parisch preste,
 Right als a swerde partes in twin
 Sawl and body þat it cumes in,
 So cursing partes þe sawl ful euyn,
 Fro him þat wroght it god of heuyn,
 It takes his cristendom him fra,
 And liuers him to fendes his fa ;
 It takes him fro þe cumpany
 Of halows vnto his enmy,
 And fro all bedes of haly kirk,
 And puttes vnto morni[n]g myrk.
 Fro þat mirknes he fend vs ay,
 þat for vs died on gude friday,
 And till his clarete he vs ken,
 Thurgh prayers of his moder ; Amen.

A M E N

[From p. 1470 to the end the figuring of the lines is uneven, i. e. the odd figure comes to the second line of each couplet, instead of to the first. No line is missed, the figures are thrown out because the "Song of the Five Joys" on p. 1468 consists of 65 lines.]

APPENDIX I.

MS. IN THE LIBRARY OF THE COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS,
EDINBURGH.

In the numbering of the lines the heavy-black figures indicate that lines which occur in the text are omitted here, as shown by the neighbouring figures.

¹ In heuin on heie þan sale I scawe, And signis dune on erþelawe." [<i>Edinburgh MS., 1f 37</i>] He tald þaim mani takins sere, ² 18991 þat es na nede alle rekin here. "Mi breþir," he saide, "ful wel mai I Of þe prophete gin telle, dauī, 18994 He wiste þat gode til him hauid suorn þat ane suld of his sede be borne To site in setlis þat was his ; Bot he þat sa3 on ferrum þis Of his uprise he said, 'in helle 18999 Na suld no3t criste be lefte to duel, Na neuir of rote his fleis haue si3te, Bot raisid es he wiþ strenþe of dri3te.' Fra dede to liue nu risin es he, 19003 And þarof witnes al ar we, Raisid sua wiþ godis mi3te, And sikirid of his fadiris hi3te. Of hali gaste þe giftis sere 19007 Giuin us hauis he als gie se here, Til heuin he steich, þat was wel sen ; And I saie to giu folc bine, þis ihesu is mi lauerd dri3te, 19011 Gie dide on rode wiþoutin ri3te." þis wordis [herd], þair hertis gan turne, Alsua for þaire misdedis murne,	To Petir and þa apostlis to 19015 þai saide, "god men, quat sal we do?" "Bot dos penance and baptize giu In þe name of ure ihesu, Giu sal forgiuin be giur sak, 19019 þe gifte of hali gaste to take ; For qui to giu ande to giur sede, þe barnis þat of giu sal brede, þe med es of alle and alle, 19023 And þar þat criste til him wil calle, Bot for giur bote I giu forbede To letin at þis wickid lede." Petir painid him ful gierne 19027 In cristis lai þat folc to lerne ; ³ Ande þai þat toke his worde til herte, þair sawlis turnid into querte ; [<i>1f 37, col. 2</i>] For þare was þat ilke dai in liuis iii hunderit baptist men and wiuīs, þat desseli baþe late ande are 19033 War tendant to þa apostlis lare, And of þair brede ete wiþ þaim þare, þai þate hauid no3te ellis quare. þai þat hauid huse or ani kin a3te þai saldin, ande þe prise þai la3te Bifore þapostlis ilke dai, ⁴ [<i>sic</i>] 19039 þar of to don quat taim god þo3te.
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

[² The mark of contraction used in this MS. for *er* and *ir* is the same.]

Arli þa postlis ilke dai	19041	þate mozte nozte forwiþ stride a step,
Wente to þe tempil for to praie,		Louand ur lauend þan he lepe; 19078
At þair gain come þe mete þai gaue,		þe prophecie was filde sua,
Ilkane als tai saʒ mistir haue.		þat saide þat halte suld scop als ra.
Petir and Iohane a dai at none	19045	þis folc quen þai þis man hauid sen,
Wente to kirke to mac þair bone,		þai wonderit on him al bidene, 19082
Biside þe wai þare saʒ þai lie,		þa þat forwiþ hauid knawin him,
A man was criplid in parlesie,	19048	Forwonderit sum þai fel in suime.
And hauid ben mast al his fordais,		Petir þan bigan to mele
Else þe stori tellis saise;		Gie folc he said of irael, 19086
Ilke dai man þidir him bare		“Qui wondir gie sua wiþ unriʒte
For to bid his almus þare.	19052	Als þoʒ þis war don wiþ ur miʒt?
Petir ande Iohan þai bi him giode,		Bot miʒti god wiþoutin makʒ,
Ande he þaim bad him giue sum gode,		Of abraham, of ysaac, 19090
Ande petir ande iohan ansuerd him þan		And of ure elderis þat hauis ben aa,
“Bihalde on us,” þai saide, “þu man,”		His sone þat hauis he bliscid sua;
þai saide, “bihalde on us and se		Gie suakʒ and nit bifore pilate,
And understande ure pouirte,	19058	And demid als ge seluin wate, 19094
Als qua sai, þu sal se ure wane,		þe oncalle of his hali nam,
For giftis haue we to þe nane.		Hauis lente his hele unto þis lam
He þaim bihelde bot wel wend he		Wiþ þe troupe þat fel þarto,
þai sulde him sum charite.	19062	For it mai seluþe mikil do.
Petir saide til him on ane,		Bot mi breþir, ic understande 19099
“Golde na siluir haue I nane.”		þat gie it dide giur unwitand,
For qui it was nozte Petir's aʒte		Repentis giu, ande be on knawin
þat opir men hauid him bitaʒte	19066	To saue giur sauwil ilkan giur awin,
For to kepe unto þair nede, ^[¹ leaf 37, back, col. 1]		O gain the grete comun assise 19103
¹ And for to þa pouer men to fede,		Quare alle sal come bifore iustise.
þate for þat þinge þair godis salde		Giur sin awai, þat gie mai rise
Bifore þa apostlis fet up giald.	19070	Wiþ þat partie þat es riʒtwise,
“þat i mai giue,” he saide, “I sal		For clene forgiuenes of plizte, 19107
I wate þu nede hauid to be hale,		² þan bes for soþe quen þurʒ þe niʒte
In ihesu nazarenis name	19073	Of rising of þe laste dai, ^[² leaf 37, bk, col. 2]
Rise up,” hesaide, “and gange, þulame.”		þe lastand dede sal worþe awai;
His hande he him raʒte and up he ras,		Bi hihis fader site he sale,
And to þe tempil he sped his pas,		Til he restorid haue us alle, 19112

þat he spac firste of prophecies 19113
Ai to þe time þat al sulde rise."
þa apostlis spekande this *and* mare,
þe prestis come in þat siquare,
þe tempil maisteris wiþ þaim bune,
Al þai ware of a comune. 19118
At þair talking þaim teind sare,
"Hu estis," said þai, "þat gie dare
Sulkin loueworde of him to sai,
þat we dide deme þis endir dai?"
þe saduceis,—namlic þat lede, 19123
For þuprising walde neli wede,
For þane walde neuer giate forþinge
þare sal be ani uprisinge,— 19126
þa apostlis dide þai be takin sone
And sua þai ware in þrisune done,
þare bad þai man sulde þaim gieme,
For late it was þaim þanne to deme.
Bot mani turnid þare and truid, 19131
To baptim take þaim seluin buid,
þat quat of man *and* quat of wiue,
þare was conuertid thusandis V.
þe toþer dai þat folwid neste, 19135
þai gaderit oute baþe þince *and* þriste,
And set þaim in þat curte imide, 19139
And bad taim of dede þat þai dide,
And bad taim telle, wiþoutin hone,
In quas name þat it was done. 19142
Bot petir filde of hali gaste
An ansuer gaue he þaim in haste ;
Bot first he scawid als wiþ dede,
þat þair asking was bot soþede. 19146
"Es it," he saide, "resune þat we
Calangid for ure god dede be ?
Vniskilwislic þan can gie blame. 19149
For wite it wele, þat in þe name

Of ihesu þat gie dide on rode, [leaf 38]
þat alwais gie misunderstandode, 19152
þat god his fadir raisid to liue,
(Als mani man baþe wate *and* wiue)
þat es made als a quarner¹ stane.
For to make tuin folkis ane, [¹ *quarner* in
MS.]
An in him for to be feste,— 19157
þat ilke þat fra giuor werc gie keste,
In him es hele of mankinde alle ;
For es nan other name onto calle,
þat of hele mai giue man blis, 19161
Bot if man þrali þinke on his."
þe maistirs quen þai understode 19173
Sua stedfastlic þa apostlis stode,
þai bad þat tai suld taim wiþdrawe
Quilis þai sulde samine spec a þrawe.
"Ne se gie nozte," þai saide, "þir men,
Qua can us of þaim consail ken ?
þe sine al saz we þat þai dide ? 19179
We mai nozte nite, sua es it kid,
Bot þar-fore sal we þret þaim hard,
þat þaine sal neuir forþer warde 19182
þis name to man or winman nevin,
Our dere on þaim man sal it heuin."
Calde ware þai þan *and* bidin þare
þat tai fra þan sulde neuir mare
Of the nam of ihesu spelle, 19187
Na nankin tiþand þar-of telle.
And þai þaim ansuer gaue onan,
Baþe petir and sainte iohane,
"And queþir þan awe þam to bue
God alweldand ouþer to giu ? 19192
þat bed gie þat he maste forbedis,
And sua gie schaw in giur sothedis.
þe lauerd to bide þe man wiþstande.
Vnlaȝ it es to tel in lande 19196

þe þing þat we baþe herde *and* sawe.
Hu mai we þan bot it scaw? 19198
If we ne dide we ware to wite.
For soþefastnes es noȝte to nite."
þa iuwis þat war ai sua curste <sup>[¹ leaf 38,
col. 2]</sup>
¹Walde efte haue tan þaim if þai durste,
For folc durste þai noȝte he apon;
And tai wente hame unto syon.
Ande þai to þair breþir þare, 19205
Talde hu þat tai war handlit tare,
þai lifte þair hende al wiþ a steuin,
And þankid *driztine* dere of heuin.
And quen þai hauid al saide þair bede,
þanne biganne to stire þat stede,
And in þat erþedine it sroke, 19211
þe haligaste eft-siþe þai toke.
Oute of þair hali hertis orde
Spedlic þai spellid godis worde. 19214
Of þat folc a man þare was,
His name was hattin ananias,
"I wil," he saide, "mi godis giue
Wiþ þir riȝtwise men to liue, 19218
Wiþ þaim i mai of mete and *drinc*,
Mi liuere haue wiþ outin suinke."
"Ic," he saide his wiue, "ande þu
Hereto sal we mac a wou." 19222
þe vou was made, his lande he salde,
þe penis hali tan ande talde,
þe quile he broȝte wiþoutin frest,
And bifor þe postels kest; ² 19226
þe haluendel þare of he stale,
Ande saide þat þare þe priȝe was al.
His wiue it wiste *and* held tare til;
Was neuer þe fruite o suile bot ille,
For ilke suike it selue bisuikis, 19231

EDINBURGH

And licnis maste þat þar-in likis.
Petir it saȝ wiþ hali siȝte, 19233
For filde he was wiþ *grace* of *drizt*te,
"Sai me," he saide, "ananias, 19237
Qui hauis þe temptid sathanas,
To ma suile lesing of þi sale, 19239
And gialde þe haluis up for hale?
Al þat tu þar wiþ wende wel win.
Sale turne þe bote to sake *and* sin.
Sikir es tu of sinne ande sake, <sup>[¹ lf 38, bk,
col. 1]</sup>
þar of þu hauis in hande þi wrake."
¹Hauid sainte petir saide na mare,
He fel dun step and dede riȝt tare;
þe giung men hinte þe caroigne þare,
And þepin for do delue it bare. 19248
Sone eftirward bot uris þrin,
His wif come hir unwitand inne,
"Woman," saide Petir, salde gie sua
Giur lande?" þe womman sadin, "gia."
"þuleies," hesaide, "and aȝte haue wand
Wiþ fals þe hali gaste to fand. 19254
Lo! *quare* bifore þe dur þai stand,
þat riȝt nu delue þi dede husbande.
Sua sal tai do þe nu onane," 19257
Wiþ þis worde fel sco ded als stan.
Na wonder nan þat ic haue spokin
þat wrangis ware sa son wrokin,
For *cristin* kire, þoȝ it bigan, 19261
Giet na was it noȝte stabil þan,
And custum es it mang al trewe,
Quen laȝ es made bituix þaim nev
At beginning for to be rede, 19265
þat drede mai do þe lau to sted,
To do þe folc for drede and aw
þat wild noȝt ellis halde law; 19268

EDINBURGH

[² A blank originally left here and the line inserted in a different hand.]

þe gode *and* lele for luue of med, 19269
þe wic þai halde ye law for drede.
Fra þan durst na man wiþ þaim meng,
Bot þat walde leli wiþ þam lenge;
Mani seke unto þaim sozte, 19273
And mani signe on þaim þai wrozte;
Bathe in waies and in strete
þe seke war born þaim to mete, 19276
þat petir sculder on þaim sulde rine
þarof hauid mani medecine. 19278
Prince was petir of þa tuelue, 19281
And gretter sigine þan crist himselue
He wroztin, als es saide sum quare,
Priuilege of signe forþi he bare; 19284
For crist himselue hiȝt him þat ilke,
Quen he for him wrozte singnis suilke.

[*The Apostles are imprisoned, and set
free by an Angel.*]

¹Fra þan þair folc wex mare *and* mare,
For faste þe folc fel to þair lare,
Bot giet þe iuwin folc felune [<sup>leaf 38, bk,
col. 2</sup>]
þai did þa apostlis in prisune, 19290
þurȝ consail of a naciune
Walde tru na resurectiune
Sulde be on man on domis-dai,
Bot gain þa apostlis said ai nai. 19294
þis folc was hatin saduceus,
þai helde ai wiþ þe phariseus.
Bot sone þar eftir on the niȝte,
Sende þaim was an angel briȝte, 19298
þat broȝt þaim þurȝ þa steclis strange,
And bad þaim to þe tempil gange 19300
For to spelle the word of liue, 19303
þat alle sulde he bathe man *and*
wiue.

EDINBURGH

þe prisun doris lefte als he fandē,
Nouþir he braste ne barre ne bande,—
þat was to strenþe þaire trouþin grunde,
And for þe iuwis to confunde. 19308
Quen þai saȝ þis, þe iaioleris,
Sulde bring þaim forwiþ demsteris,
“Lauerdingis it es selcuþe,” cod þai,
“We finde ure prisuns alle awai,
þe doris spirid and wallis hale, 19313
Als god us helpe, soþe estis tale,
Na na takning of suike fand we;
Vmbpinkis giu hu þis mai be.” 19316
þa maistirs faste þaim umbiȝzte,
Wiþ þis tyþande a man þaim broȝte,
“þe men þat gie dide in prisune,”
He saide, “in temple þai sarmun.”
To þe tempil þan þai giede, 19321
þa postlis þa pair curte to lede,
Bot strenþes nane did þai þaim til,
For þai come wiþ þaim al wiþ wil.
þai durste na uiolence þaim do
For þe folc þaim heeld it to; 19326
Midward þat curte þar war þai sette,
þe biscop wiþ forbot þaim þrette;
“We dide,” he saide, “*and* giu forbede
þurȝ þe hiȝte of bissophede, [leaf 39]
þat gie in name of þat ihesu, 19331
Be noȝte to preche sa bald fra nu;
Forloes ierusalem nammare
Gie haue fulfilde nu wiþ giuor lare,
Queþir gie wil driue on us þe blame
Of ani wreking of þis name, 19336
þat we sulde haue him slain wiþ wrange,
þare gie prechand sa þrali gange.”
Al als ane þai gaue ansuare,
þat nan of þaim for oþer bare, 19340

EDINBURGH

“Mare nede it es if gie wald tru
To god, þan ani man to bue; 19342
Vr eldir god dide *ihesum* rise,
þe quile gie hang wiþ fals asise,
And havis him lefte on his riȝt hand;
þis wate we wel, mai nan wiþstande.
Ofte to giu havis it ben talde, 19347
Witnes þarof ar we balde, <sup>[¹ he repeated
in MS.]</sup>
Wiþ haligaste he¹ havis us sent,
And al þat treuli til him wil tente.
To giu if gie will giu repente 19351
þis gifte of *grace* þan havis he sente.”
þan bigan þai wrenke and wraiste,
And for tene þair teþþe to gnaiste,
For þan wiþ suaipis þai þaim suang,
And gremli on þair corsis dange, 19356
And bad taim fle als tai wald ded,
To neuin *ihesum* nam mare þair fede.
þa wente ioifuler þan are,
Na noȝte þai menid of þair sare,
Bot loud *ihesu* *cristis* name, 19361
þat tai for him war worthi grame.
þe stedefaste troupe loke here it, lo!
Quat-kin strenþis it mai do! 19364
þat nouþer for worde na giet for dint,
Fra stabil troupe moȝte do þaim stint
þaim þoȝt na þing sua suete in lif,
Als for *ihesu* to suffir striue, 19368
Al þe mare man did þaim mis,
þe sikerer þai ware of blis. [leaf 89, col. 2]
Cristis blis þai luuid sa wele,
þat tai moȝte of na torfer fele, 19372
Als he bifore þaim wroȝte þe wai,
Alsua þan him follwid þai. 19374
He þat þaim sua dere hauid boȝte
Of al þis werde na gaue þai noȝte.

þe maistirs þat come efter warde
þai lerid at taim to suffer harde, 19378
þat ne neuir for na bale ne buid,
Fra *cristis* troupe þat taim truid.
In þis apostlis time it sais 19381
þe cristin menne wex faste þa dais,
þat þa postlis hauid to kepe,—
þat hirdis ware of *cristin* scepe,—
Sua wex þe cristin mennis tale, 19385
þat taine moȝte nawiþ kepe þaim hale,
þai set undir þaim forþi seuin,
þe quile I sal þaire namis neuin.
Steuin and philip, nichdnor, 19389
Thimon, meniam, nichanore,
And nicholas þir seuin were
Set bifore² þa apostlis sere. [² bifore repeated
in MS.]
On þaim þai held þair hali hande,
Ande a quile þai ware praiande, 19394
And archidenis þai þaim made,
Of þaim þareof þai toke þe hade,
þe birþin undir þaim to bere.
Of þat fole quen was mistir, 19398
Godis worde wex faste and grewe,
And alsua dide þe troupe of trew;
And of þe prestis was tare fele 19401
þate lefte þair laste and worthid le[le].

[*The Stoning of Stephen.*]

Steuin of strenþe and godis grace
Was fillid³ ful in ilka place, 19404
Mani miraclis of miȝte, [³ filled repeated
in MS.]
Wroȝte he forwiþ folkis siȝte:
Vp þare ras to striue him wiþ
Men þat ware of sundrā hiȝte, 19408
þat sinagogue of Iuwis helde, [⁴ if 89, bk,
col. 1]
Sone þai wente haue steuin felde.

Bot al paire stríue was bot in wan,
Hauid þai na fuisun him again, 19412

[De lapidacione beati Stephani pro-
thomartyris]¹ [1 In later hand]

Wiþ speke þai gaue him mani turn,
Bot nane gain him miȝte halde aspurne;
þe hali spirite oute of him spac,
In worde moȝt tai him neuir ouirtac;
Alle þe men þat saȝ his chere 19417
ȝoȝt it was an angel clere.
ƿua witnes fals þan þai puruaide,
ƿo tel of god he hauid missaide
ȝain moisen and gain þair lai, 19421
He ne finid neuir to missai 19423
ȝe bisop of þair laȝ, herde sai[n]. 19424
‘Queþir hes þis,’ he said, “soþe ouir
nan.” 19422

Steuin stichlid him al bune,
And þan bigan a grete sarmun, 19426
And þare he prouid wiþoutin aw,
þat fals it was, al þair onsaw.
For firste to loue god he bigan
O moyses, þate duȝti man, 19430
And sipin spac he of þair law,
þat þaim it cuþe noȝt seluin knaw.
Bot quen he hauid þaim talde þe soþe
þai bigan to gnaiste wiþ toþe, 19434
þair hertis ȝoȝt þaim braste for tene,
Eþe is to kindil þat es kene.
Vp he lifte eien his, 19437
“I se,” he saide, “ure lauerdis blis,
And mannissun þare selfe standande,
ihesum, bi god on his riȝte hande.”
In furme of man he saȝ him in, 19441
His fadir and he sundir in tuinne,

EDINBURGH

He saȝ him stande to help him bede,
For helpande aȝ to stande in nede,
He saȝ him croisid that ilke turne
þat he for staning suld noȝt scurn.
For to here neuin ihesu name 19447
þai held it baþe scendscip and scame,
And namlike wa was þaim þanne
Quen man him calde baþ god and man.
1þan wex þa wreches oute of witte,
And gan þair erin for to ditte, [1 If 39, bk,
col. 2]
þain harmid naþing mare in herte;
þar fore on steuin alle þai sterte, 19454
þai draue him oute of tune allan,
And þare þai demid him to stane.
þe fals witnes stane him bigan,
And saide þai herde him driȝtin ban,
þa helde for lawch wiþoutin sin,
þat þe witnes suld biginne. 19460
A child hiȝt sawil of þair lede 19463
Toc tente to quilis to þair wede, 19464
þat ilke þat was þan hattin saul,
Siþin he was apostil pawil.
Quilis tai him wiþ stanis quelde,
Vp til ward heuin his hende he helde,
Apon his knes he him sette, 19469
And der worpli he driȝtin grette.
“Lauerd,” he saide, “to þe ihesu
Gield I mi gaste, receiu it nu! 19472
And lauerd, forgiue þu þaim þair pliȝt,
For of þe soþe haue þai na pliȝte.”
Wiþ þis his haligaste he gialde
To ihesu þat for him was salde.¹ 19476

[1 Blank space here of 14 lines' width]

[De conuersione sancti Pauli apostoli]²

[F]ra þat steuin was done of daw,
Faste þai rase wiþoutin aw [2 In later
hand]

EDINBURGH

Gaine hali kirke, it for to haste,
In ierusalem aldīr maste. 19480
For he, þat ouīr man was slan, [leaf 40]
Was of þe seuin deknis ane,
Disciplis foluwid þaim sa harde
þat þaim draue oute of þair warde,
Sauf þa postlis þate þaim ledde, 19485
þai stode, bote al þair opīr fledde :
Al opīr þaim fledde, bot giet þai stode,
Sua dos þe hertis þat ar gode.
þan saȝ þa apostlis it was nede
To turnin til anopīr lede. 19490
Alphei sune þat hiȝte Iacob,
Of iurselem þai made bissop,
þai laide þair handis him apon,
Petir and iacob and saint Iohan,
Forþi of quoner þan of þre, 19495
Na mai na bissop sacrid be.
In þat siquare was saulus mast,
þat cristin kirk bigan to wast, 19498
Fra huse to huse sekande he ran,
And oute he droȝ baȝe wiue and man.
And þoȝ he prīsund þaim wiȝ woȝ,
Als god walde nane of þaim he sloȝ,
For god him gette, þat euīr is gode,
Vnwemnid his hende in sacles blode.
þai þat were scailid sua for nede,
Fra stede to stede walcand þai giede,
Stedfaster þoȝ queȝir þan are 19507
Fo[r]þi þate þai þan scailid ware.
Philippe, þat was of deknis an,
þe neste to tel fra saint stephan,
To preche he come until a bie 19511
þat man clepid samarie.
þare þe folc wiȝ ful assente
Til his wordis gaue þair tente, 19514

EDINBURGH

Miraclis dide he for þaim fele, 19515
For mani sekemen gaue he hele.
[Simon Magus wishes to buy Holy Gifts.]
þare a man, simon magus,
Als ure stori tellis us, 19518
He ledde þe folc wiȝ mikil suike,
For signis was his werkis like ;
He wroȝte bifor þaim grete ferlie,
And al was wiȝ his iugilrie,— 19522
Godis uirtu our grete prophete, [leaf 40,
col. 2]
Our angels ellis þai him lete,
Our godis sune ellis þai him helde,
For he cuȝe make þe men biduelde.
Quen þe folc was in þat tune 19527
Truid philippis sarmune,
And to þe baptizing þaim uouid,
Simon lete als þoȝ he truwid,
And baptizid him til hali kirke, 19531
For signis he saȝ philippe wirke,
Opīr gia þan hene moȝte do.
Bot for he wende to cum þar-to,
þar fore toke he baptim fainte, 19535
For to be wiȝ philip aquainte,
To be him als his priue nere,
þat he moȝte of his craftis lere.
Quen þa apostlis herdin saie,
Samaritanis hauid tan þair lai 19540
Fra ierusalem þai sente on ane
Bathe sainte petir and saint ion,
þai praied for þan in haste,
þai sulde receiue þe haligast. 19544
þat es to saie wiȝ takin sene,
Bot thar na man þoȝ queȝir wene,
þat taine receuid hauid þat time,
Vnsene quen þat tai hauid bapttime.

EDINBURGH

Hirbi mai se þat ochte es wise, 19549
þat þoʒ þat a man mai baptise,
Na mai na man þat es in lande
Conferming giue, bot bisscop hande.
þat ilke ful wele þis philip wist,
Forþi of alle þat he baptiste, 19554
He held þaim to þa apostlis
þat þai sulde on þaim handis lai,
Als we se nu biscops do,
þat þair pouste es giuin to. 19558
þe biscopis confermente,
Of strenþe it es þe sakermente,
Stabil for to stande in striue,
In laste of cristin mannis liue. 19562
Quen simon magus undirstode
þe haligaste, it was sa gode,
þate þa men þat it undirfange <sup>[leaf 40, bk,
col. 1]</sup>
Moʒte do suile uirtuʒ and sua strange,
He wende it ware bot a quaintise,
And wend haue boʒt it wiþ sum prise.
Als it es in þe stori redde, 19569
To þa apostlis gifte he bedde,
“þis ilke miʒte giuis me,” he said,
“þat on quat man mi hend be laide
He haue the hali gaste in hii,” 19573
To winne wiþ al he wende it bii.
Petir ansuerde þat caitif quede,
“þi catel be þe-selue to dede,
To be wiþ þe in helle pine, 19577
Ande halde þi catel þat es þine.”
Here mai man se bi þis resun,
Quen santis gaue þair malicun,
þai gaue it na wiþ als fore wil 19581
þai hauid of wrake or opir wille,
Bot for þe riʒtwisnes þai it do,
To þaim þat worpiest þar-to. 19584

EDINBURGH

“Hauis tu na parte,” quod Petir, “here,
þu hauis wiþ falshed fest þe fere,
Na þurʒ þi hende hauis tu na miʒte
To gere þe hali gaste to liʒte; 19588
Fordo penane nede es inoch,
For driʒtine hauis tu soʒte wiþ woch
þe to forgiue, it sua ma fal,
þe falsede þu him fande wiþ-alle.”
It fell sainte petir als of rente, 19593
To cal men til amendmente,
Sua ach alle prestis, mare and les,
In else mikil als in þaim es. 19596
Peter ande ione þai wente ogain
And prechid baþe wiþ miʒte and main,
Na lefte þai for na blenc na blam,
Til þai to iurselem come hame. 19600

[Of Paul and his Conversion.]

Late we nu þe prechurs stand,
For to spec of an werande;
Saulus soʒte ai quare and þrette
Al þe cristin he wiþ mette. 19604
Of prince, of preste, gat he leue,
And þareon purchaisid he a breue
¹For to bisek baþe up ande dune,
If he moʒte finde in ani stun <sup>[¹ If 40, bk,
col. 2]</sup>
Cristin man, he suld þaim lede 19609
To iurselem to prisun bede.
Als he wente þus to seke and aske
Tilwarde a tune that hiʒt damaske,
þe fir of heuin hauis him stund, 19613
And brapeli befte unto þe grunde.
Blindfelde he was als he sua lai,
He herde a steuin þus til him sai, 19616
“Saul, Saul, sai me nu 19619
Quarfore on me sua weirais tu?”

EDINBURGH

- "Ande quat er tu, lauerd, sua unsene?" 19663
 "Bot ic hat ihesum nazarene, 19622
 þat tu werrais al þat tu mai.
 Bo vndirstande þat I þe sai,
 It es to þe oute ouir mizte
 Ogain þi stranger for to fizte." 19626
 Saul him quoke, sua was he rad, 19633
 Forglopnid in his mode als mad. 19634
 "Sai me, þan lauerd, quat I sal do 19637
 þi wil wil I do redi, loo!" 19638
 "Rise up, gange, þe tun es nere
 Quat tu sal do þare sal tu lere."
 þe folc war ferde þat wiþ him ferde,
 Na man þai saȝ quat sum þai herde,
 Of Saul herde þai wel þe steuin,
 Bot noȝte of þat þat com fra heuin,
 Blinde he ras up als he moȝte, 19645
 þat forwiþ þan was blind in þoȝte.
 His eien opin baþe hauid he
 And þoȝ a smitte moȝte he noȝt se,
 Al blind his men to tune him ledde,
 And iij daiis liuid he þare unfed,
 Nouȝer hene ete þa iij dais time,
 Na hene I wis moȝt se a stime. 19652
 Wipin þai iij niȝte and þre daiis
 Mikil he lernid, als sum man saȝs,
 Of spellis þat he siȝin spac, 19655
 For of preching hauid he na make.
 [*Blank space here of 13 lines' width,
 but no lines omitted.*]
¹In tune of Damnaske þat tim was
 A cristin hiȝte ananias, [² leaf 41, col. 1]
 To quam ur lauerd saide in siȝte,
 "Ga til a strete þat suagat hiȝte,
 In þat hus," he saide, "sal tu finde
 Saul of tars þare liggand blinde, 19662
- Liggande lai his heuid dune 19663
 Ai iþinlic in orisune."
 Ananias him þan ansuerde,
 "Lauerd," he saide, "ofte haue I herde
 Tel of prisuning and of pine, 19667
 þat he hauis wroȝte to santis þine,
 And pouste hauis to do þaim scam
 Til al þat calis on þi name." 19670
 "Do wai," he saide, "it nis noȝte sua,
 Bot þare I bid þe gange, þu ga,
 þu gange til him, þu es mi lele, 19673
 And of mi chesing es ueste,
 For to know mi name and bere
 Baþe bifore king ande kaiser. 19676
 Baptizing þu sal him bede,
 Bot of þi lare hauis he na nede,
 His maistir of lare I sal selue be,
 And mikil sal he thole for me, 19680
 Him selue to þole parte of þat pine,
 þat he did are to santis mine."
 Ananias soȝte sone þat inne, 19683
 And forsaide saulum fand þare-in,
 And quen he laide on him his hende,
²"Saul," he saide, "he me hauis sende,
 Ihesu þat him kid to þe, [³ leaf 41, col. 2]
 Bi wai to do þe for to se, 19688
 Wipin and oute to haue þi siȝte,
 And haue þe hali gastis mizte."
 Scaldis fel fra his eien awai, 19691
 And hauid his siȝte forþe fra þis dai,
 Quen he hauid his baptim tane, 19693
 He ete and dranke and couerid onane.
 To cristin men sone wa he cuþe, 19697
 In sinagoge spel biguþe,
 Al þat him herde him wonderit on,
 Ilkane saide, "na es noȝt gion 19700

He þat we saȝ þis ender dai 19701
Gain name of ihesu sua werrai?
And þar-fore come unto þis tun
At fotte þe cristin to prisune?" 19704
Saul couerid in an stunde,
þe iuwis gan he confunde,
And bad þaim alle to lete and liste,
þare was no god bot ihesu criste.
Sa faste þe iuwis he wipstode, 19709
þat sare he mengit þaim in mode,
Quarefore it was þai toke þair rede
Derueli do him to þe dede. 19712
þair redis þarfor gan þai run,
Wip þe kepers of þe tune,
Nichte ouir dai to waite þe time 19715
Quen þai mozte come to murþir him.
þe mair þan dide þe tune bege[t],¹
Bot Paul it wist þat he was þr[ette],
And in a lepe man lete him dune
Out ouir þe wallis of þe tune, 19720
Wipoutin wonde or ani wemme.
He wentin to ierusalem,
To þe apostlis he him bede;
Bot þai sumdel for him war drede,
And wende noȝte giet in þat siquare,
þat sikirlic he cristin ware. [² If. 41, back,
col. 1]
Bot barnabas þaim tipand talde, 19727
And mad þaim of his bunte balde,
² Talde hu crist wip him gan mete,
And til him spac walcande bi strete,
And hu ne blenkid wip na blame
Damaske to spel ur lauerdis nam. 19732
Apostil was he siþin ane, [³ Two lines not
in Edinboro']
þat mac in spelling hauid he nan,³
Paul him welc forþe here and tare,
And spellid faste wipoutin spare 19738

EDINBURGH

Ande faste disputid wip þe griues,
Baþe to haipin folc and iues,
Als he ne fand we nan so þra,
For of þai soȝte him for to sla. 19742
To Petir turne we nu ogain, 19747
For to mac ur stori plaine.

[*Peter sees a Vision and Preaches to
the Heathen.*]

Petir faste þe troupe undide, 19749
And prechid in a tune hiȝt lide,
þare he fande a man unferee
In parlesie gia aȝte gier,
Til him saide petir, "enea, 19753
Criste giue þe hele þat it be sua,
Rise," he saide, "þi bed to diȝte,"
To rise þat forwip hauid na miȝt
Suipe he rase, wip[ou]tin mare, 19757
Wipoutin minne of ani sare;
þan fel þat folc to criste onane.
In iope was a madane, 19760
Of sum men was sco calde dorcha,
And of opir hiȝte sco thabita,
Cristin sco was and euir fuse
Abute al werkis of almuse, 19764
Bot namlikest of opir þing
To sewe þe pouir þaire cleþing;
þis maidin deied, quilis petir did
þis forsaide signe gie herde, at lid
þat þepin was bote a litil fra; 19769
þe cristimen sente pider tua,
And bad to þaim he suld him hii,
Bot noȝt þai talde him resun qui.
Petir nickid þaim na nai,
Bot to þis liccam com þat lai, 19774

EDINBURGH

- Wip pouir widus umbisette, 19775 An angel come and stode him bi
Ful tendirli þai for her grette,
1 Wip weping scawid þai þair wede
þat dorcas gaue þaim gain þair nede,
þat petir mozte witte quat sco were
þair praier gladliker to here. [^{leaf 41, bk,}
col. 2] 19781
He bad þa men be al oute-done, 19781
þate in þat huse lefte bot a chone,
For þare was mang þaim wel maibe
Sum was nozte worþi signe to se,
Tilwarde þat like he turnid his face,
And kneland bisozte godis grace ;
“Tabite,” he saide, “rise up, I bidde,”
Wip þis sco listid hir eien lid. 19788
Quen sco of petir hauid a sizte,
Bi hir selue sco satte uprizte,
To saint petir sco razt hir hande,
Ande he hir raisid for to stande ; 19792
þai þat war oute, in did he calle,
And gialde hir quic up for þaim alle.
þan bicom cristin al þat tune, 19795
þat petir sozte wip his sarmune,
Of sarmun walde he nawip blin,
And lang þar lengit at an in.
þat he fande sa faitful frende, 19799
His name was calde simund þe hend.
þare he dide mani man to tru,
þat tune þat calde es acris nu. 19802
Bo quilis þat Petir lengit þare,
In a tune þat hizte cesare
þare was a man letande to rizte,
Cornelius to name he hizte, 19806
A mihti man of gret honur,
Was sette undir þemperure
To suffir þare na wrang be don.
Apon a dai at tide of none, 19810
- An angel come and stode him bi
“Be nozte,” he saide, “corneli,
þin orisuns and þin almus
Es knawin up in godis hus. 19814
þu sal puruai þe sum men
For to sende until Iopen, 19816
And do þat petir com to þe, 19819
At simund hende his hus es he.
Fot him þe to, he sal te lere [^{leaf 42, col. 1]}
Al of þi liue, hu þu sal stere.”
Cornelius eftir þat sichte 19823
Calde til him tua men and a knite,
Vntil yopen he þaim sende,
Als þe angel hauid him kende,
þai wentain forþ and dide alsua.
þe toþir dai þai saȝ þaim fra, 19828
þat innis þare saint petir lai ;
þan was it undorne tide of dai,
þat es þat ilke time to saie
þat petir went him for to praie, 19832
Firste to praie and siþin at ete,
For þat time hauid he hungir gret.
Quilis tai diȝtid his liuelate,
In orisune he lai and bade, 19836
Ande fel þar wip in a swime
Als driȝte him seluin did send on him.
Of mannis witte þan he wiste, 19839
Als welle was þan of ihesu criste.
Him þozte he lokid unto þe lifte,
And saȝ þarin a mikil clifte, 19842
A mikil linnen claȝe four square
Latin dune, him þozte was tare,
At nokis foure, four listis lange,
Vnto þe air þarwip it hange. 19846
Quen it on ere was latin dune,
Alle four fote bestis saȝ he bune,

And al maner of crepande beste,
 Of þat þat er noȝte talde honest.
 Petir hungrit þan ful sare, 19851
 A uoice him saide in þat siquare,
 "Petir, rise, and sla and ete,"
 Als qua sai, 'gange for þu sal get
 þe haipin lede, for þu sal sla
 þe Iuen folc amang þou ga, 19856
 þair lastis þat es noȝte to praise,
 And haali hali kirk upraise.'
 Quen Petir þat unbestis sawe,
 Of þaim þan þoȝt him mikil aw,
 Forbodin bestis war in lede, 19861
 "Lauerd drichte!" he saide, "forbede
 þat I sulde tete for ani nede [1442, col. 2]
 þe mete þai ete in haipin hede. 19864
 Als petir þan bigan to hone, 19867
 þare come anopir steuin sone,
 "Petir," he saide, "þu sla and ete,
 þat to do þare þe nochte lete, 19870
 To me at ete war na resune, 19865
 þat til opir men es comune." 19866
 Calle noȝte comun, it es unriȝte,
 þat clensid hauis him seluin driȝte.
 þat es þe haipin, als qua sai, 19873
 Clensid in godis forsichte in fai.
 þare þe noȝte wande wiþ þaim to munge
 To lere þaim sal tu alwaise lenge."
 Dune ande up þis ilke wise, 19877
 þis ilke clape was latin prise,
 And þris þis ilke steuin talde
 To mac of þat siȝte petir balde. 19880
 And ambrose sais þat we sai þre
 Rehercing quen childer sal baptizid be.
 "Truis tu in god," gia, þis es ane,
 þe toþir, "forsakis tu sathane," 19884

EDINBURGH

þe prid es, "wiltu baptizid be."
 And alsua smerling es tare iij, 19886
 In breste, in schulderis, and in frunte,
 And prise þan es he put in funte.
 Ande quen þis vessel prise was scaw[in],
 Ogain it was til heuin up drawin.
 Bot quilis sainte petir him umþoȝte
 Of þis siȝte, quat bitaken moȝte,
 þan come þa iij men him til hand,
 þat come corneli fra erande: 19894
 Fir come þai to simundis inne,
 Askande queþer petir ware þarin.
 Sainte petir was þar warniste;
 þurȝ gastli siȝte of ihesu criste, 19898
 "Petir," it saide, "lo! gionder þre
 Men þat er sende to seke þe,
 Rise, ga wiþ [þaim,] haue na drede
 I selue þe sende and sal te lede."
 Petir met tam þan in hii, [1442, bk, col. 1]
 "þe man gie seke," he saide, "es I,
 Quat es þe achesun of giur wai?"
 "Gladli," cod þai, "we sal te sai.
 A center, cornelius, 19907
 To seke þe hauis he sendin us;
 He dredis driȝtin, na man mare,
 And of him hauis he haud ansuare
 Til his hus þe for to bringe, 19911
 For to here þi sarmuninge."
 þair super did sainte petir diȝte,
 And wiþ him gestnid þai þat niȝte,
 Apon þe morne went tair wai, 19915
 Sone to cisare come þai.
 Lang' eftir þaim þoȝte corneli,
 Ande dide his frendis cal forþi,
 Quen þai of Petir undirstode, 19919
 His coming, sone gain him þai giode,

EDINBURGH

And *quare* þai met him in þat *strete*,
Cornelius him him fel to fete 19922
Wiþ al his herte him anurande,
Bot *petir* him raisid bi þe hande,
And til him saide, "rise up, broþir,
Ic am a man als tu es anopir." 19926
Corneli þare havid frendis fele,
Petir gan to þaim to mele,
"Gie wate," he saide, "ur laȝ forbedis
Meng us wiþ ani opir ledes, 19930
Bot nu wiþ siȝte ic haue it sene
þat of mankind es nan unclene.
þare wiþ leve ic am giu lente, 19933
And comin to giu als efter sente.
Quat gie wiþ me wil wite I walde."
Cornelial the soþe¹ him tald, [¹soþe repeated
in the MS.]
Firste of þat angelis siȝte 19937
Ande sipin of bodworde fra driȝte,
"For þis meting þat I wiþ met
I dide," he saide, "þe forto fette."
Petir opnid þan his muȝe, 19941
"I se," he saide, "þat it es cuȝe
þat god þat made for us rancune,
Bihaldis noȝte man his prisune,
Na hene bihaldis queþir it be [¹f 42, bk.
col. 2.]
Iuwe or haiþin, or þral or fre, 19946
Bot aske folc ellis þat him dredis,
Wiþ luue until his lake he ledis.
Na hope of nan he wil forhu 19949
þat wil traistlic in him tru."
Petir þaim saide a spelling þan
Of baptizing þat Ion bigan, 19952
þat was of penance cald baptime,
And sipin þaim talde of cristis time.
Hu he him-selue þat ilke wise,
For ure ensampil dide baptize. 19956

EDINBURGH

Sipin of his liue he wiþ þaim led,
Hu him on rode þe iuwis sprede,
And hu he rase þe þridde dai,
Ande þare of witnes lele ar þai. 19960
"Ande spac wiþ us in fleies and felle,
And bad us wende his worde to spel.
His fader þat al havis tor to giem,
Hauistazte him quikke and dede to dem.
Noȝte he allane of his afferis, 19965
Bot ilke prophete him witnes beris.
Alle to be safe of sinne and scame,
þate walde tru in his hali name."
Quilis þate petir spac his spelle,
þe hali gaste dune on þaim felle, 19970
On al þat herde þat spelle in place,
þe hali gaste þaim come wiþ grace.
Thancand driȝtin der-worpi dere,
Fra þan þai spac wiþ spechis sere,
Petir spac þan, "qua mai forbede
Watir at baptize iuwis lede, 19976
þat hali gaste havis tan als we
þat mar es þat baptizid to be."
He did þaim baptize þan ilkan, 19979
Bot in cristis nam ilk ane alan,
þe furme þat hi tazte was are
Of baptizing, he held it tare; 19982
For suile a skile him þoȝte nede,
þat cristis nam suld þarwiþ sprede,
In quile nam forsmertid tald es he,
þe fadir alsua of quam þat he [be]; [¹f 43]
And þe haligaste i wis, 19987
Wiþ quile þat he smertid es.
þare duelit petir a litil stage
And it was þe first passage,
þat þapostlis in partie
Made to suile folc as of pani. 19992

EDINBURGH

THE APOSTLES TAUGHT AND SUFFERED. I WILL NOW TELL OF OUR LADY, 1601
IN A BOOK THAT WILL BE THE BENISON OF ALL.

Fra nu forþirward I wille	19993	þoʒ þat I dide na noþir þinge,	20027
Of þa postlis hald me stil,		Tel tende parte of hir louing.	[leaf 43, col. 2]
Of þair stori to spec nammare,		For ai þe mare I soʒte to sai,	
For þai scaillid þaim þann wide quare,		þe widder sal I finde þe wai.	
Ilk ane into contre sere		þoʒ queþir sal I neuir fine	20031
þe cristin lauwe þe fole to lere.	19998	Ai be leuedi in louing þine,	
þair awin lauerd ful wel þaim ledde,		Sua kinde ful wel I wate er tu,	
In þair speling ful wele þai spedde ;		þat þu mi wille me al wil lu,	20034
þoʒ þat tai wel sped, als I saie,		For ofte þu menskis man wiþ me[de]	
Ful mani a torfer suffirid þaie,	20002	For wille allane wiþoutin dede ;	
Na lefte þai for na grame of man,		In þi louing þu do me lende,	
Bot werande on þe wrang þai wan.		Leuedi unto me liuis ende.	20038
þai dide þaim seluin alle to proue,		Quare fore I sale a litil vie	
Of dede for þair lauerdis bihoue.	20006	Rede nu here of þat leuedie,	
Quat contre ilk ane toke to preche		Fra þat hir son ur lauerd criste,	
Eftirwarde I sal giu teche,		Deied on rode and was traiste.	20042
Quat ending ilkan hauid, and quare,		I wit giu sai wiþoutin were,	
Sin I of þaim mai tel nan mare.	20010	þat al þat hertli wil it here,	
		Hertli heris it or redis,	
[Of the Assumption of Our Lady.]		þai sale haue benicun to medis,	
Bot firste I tel of hir ending	20011	Baþe cristis awin benicune	20047
þat of al kingis bar þe king,		And of þair sinnis remissiun ;	
Hu seo þat bar him þat us boʒte,		Womman sal perile of na barne,	
Vnto þat mikil blis was broʒte.		Na nan wiþ mistim be forfarne	
þoʒ nan be sua unworpi man,	20015	Na fal unto na dedli plizte,	20051
Hirs am ic wiþ al þate i can,		þat tai it here ouþir dai or nizte,	
Wiþ fel and fleies and sawil wiþ alle,		And mare þar of I sai þe giete,	
Ic es and euir sal be her þralle ;		Qua hertlic heris or redis itte,	
For ine es neuir mare sua fre	20019	Of ure leuedi and saint Iohan,	20055
Als þat leuedi to þrallid be.		þair benicun þaim bes noʒte wan.	
Of hir worseip sa wide to win		And saint edmund of puntenei,	
To telle wat I noʒte quar bigin,	20022	Daiis of pardun þaim giuis xx th ,	
For þoʒ mi tunge it were of stel,		In a writte pis ilke I fande,	20059
And i cuþe loue na man sa wele,		Him selue it wroʒte ic understande.	
And I bigan hir louing speke	20025	In oþir inglis was it drawin,	
A þusand gier moʒte I noʒte reque,		And turnid ic haue it til ur awin	

Language of the norþin lede, 20063
þat can na nopir inglis rede.

Nota de vita et morte excellentissime
Vir[ginis] Marie a tempore cruci-
fixionis.¹

[¹ In a later
hand]

²[Q]ven ihesu crist was don on rode,
And þolid dede al for ur gode, 20066
He calde til him sainte Iohan

þat was his fles kinseman, [² If 43, bk, col. 1]
Ande his awin modir bo þaim tua
Na calde he men til him nan ma.

"Woman," he saide, "lo! here sun pine
For mannis luue þole I þis pine. 20072
Lo! hu I hinge apon þis tre,
Forsoþe I wate it rewis te.

Min fete, min hende, of blode ar rede,
Wipoutin riȝte I þole þis dede; 20076
Min awin þat aȝte me to luuen,
For quam ic am dun fra abuuen,
þai me do þis mikil scame, 20079
Na aȝte i neuir to ber þe blame."

His modir stode and sare sco grete,
þe teris fel dune til hir fete, 20082

Was na ferli þoȝ sco wepe sare,
For sco ne moȝte haue na soru mare.

For he þat nam of hir fleies,
Als his suete wille wesse, 20086
Hang a tre þare nailid to.

"Allas! alas! alas!" saide sco,
"Hu mai I liuin, hu mai I be!

Hu miȝti þis soru se! 20090
Na cuþe ic are of soru noȝte!

Leue sun, quat hauis tu þoȝte

Hu sal I leuin wipoutin þe?

Leue sune quat sais tu me" 20094

þan spac ihesu wordis gode, 20095

Als he hang upon þat rode,
He saide til hir, "mi modir dere,
I sal bitechin þe a fere 20098

þate treulic sal kepin þe,
Quilis þat tu in erþe be"

He saide sone to sainte iohan, 20101

"For luue kepe me wel þis winman,
Kepe her and serue wiþ al þi miȝte,
þat na man do her unricht."

þan nam þa postil sone onane
Vntil his keping, þat maidan, 20106

He seruid her baþe dai and niȝte,
And kepid hir wiþ al his miȝte;

To tempil hir wiþ him he name,
And sua sone als he þare came [¹ If 43, bk,
col. 2]

Amang þe nunnis of þat stede, 20111
God for to seruin he hir dide;

þare sco bileui al hir liue,
Na loid sco nouþir fiȝte ne striue.

Alle þa leuedis þate þare wern 20115
Ful wel þai miȝtin hir forberne.

For quilis þat sco was wiþ þam þar
Sco serued in baþe les and mare.

To fere ande seke ai dide sco bote,
And seruid þaim til hand and fote,

Nakid and hunger sco clad and fed,
þe seke þan broȝte sco to þair bed;

Ne was tare nouþer sek na fere. 20123
þat tai ne hauid of hir mistere,

For þaie hir luuid wiþ al þair miȝt;
Sco it of seruid ande tat was riȝte,

Sco woke wel mar þan sco slepe,
Hir sone to serue was al hir kep, 20128

Til him sco calde wiþ reuful steuin,
And he hir sende an angel of heuin,

Him selue cum quilum þat sco bar
 For to conforte his moder care. 20132
 Sainte iohan hir kepid *and* hauid dere,
 For he was hir as treu fere,
 Na walde he neuir fra hir gane,
 For baþe pair willis was als an ;
 Al þat sco bad gladlid he dide, 20137
 To quilis þai werne in þat stede.
 Quen sco hauid þare wel lange ben,
 þe leuedi þat es of heuin quene,
 Hir langit sare hir sone com to, 20141
 And quen sco giernid sone was sco.
 An angel sente he hir fra heuin,
 And gret her wiþ a milde steuin,
 þe tempil wiþin he hir met ;
 Anurand hir and þar hir gret, 20146
 And saide, "leuedi ! sua ful of grace
 Wele þe be in ilke place ! 20148
 Na be þu noȝte drad for me here,

[*Four leaves are lost here.*]

Baþe emperice and leuedie [leaf 44, col. 1]
 Sette in trone hir sone bie. 20802
 And finis nouþir dai na niȝte,
 To praie for sinful mannīs plizte.
 Es nan þate sua in foli fallis,
 þate stintis ande apon hir callis,
 Ipinlic and hopis wele 20807
 þat þaine sal faire hir helpis fele.
 And for sco reuis þe wiþir wine
 Sua mani sinful of his pine,
 I soru þat he in es stadde 20811
 Es he for naþing alse radde,
 Hene mai noȝte lōke tilward hir lyȝt
 þat merris him of al his miȝte.
 Ogain þat fa sco bene ure belde, 20815

EDINBURGH

Ande namlic quen we dun sal helde,
 To be þan for ussper ande scelde, 20817
 þat we ne cum neuir until his welde.
 þis leuedi þat I mene of maste 20821
 Conceiuid þurȝ þe hali gaste 20822
 þat blisful childe þat sco us bere,
 Quen sco was alde to vii giere ;
 And tuenti gier was ihesu criste,
 Quen he dide him to be baptiste, 20826
 He prechid iij and moneȝ þrinne,
 He deied, and ras þan for mankin,
 Fourti daiis he sipin bade,
 Ar he up til his fadir glade : 20830
 Aftir þe upsteich of þat drijtine,
 Sco liuid bot winteris vij. and .ix.,
 þan it was hir elde al hale, [1 These two
 þre ande sexti gier in tale. lines in Edin-
 burgh MS.
 only]
 And ten mone *and* daiis seuin 20834*
 Qua wel can caste sal finde it euin¹
 þat ic þe hiȝte, ic haue it done, 20835
 Leuedi ! set bi þi sone in trone,
 Vnto þi sone I hide a bone,
 þu do me him to grant it sone !
 Ihesu, do me to luue þe sua, 20839
 þat quar I site, or stande, or ga,
 þat liue, ne dede, ne wel, na wa,
 Most neuir turne min herte þe fra¹
 [1 Six lines omitted here in Edinburgh MS.]

[*Of the Works and Death of each of
 the Apostles.*]

¹[s]peke we nu of þa spellers balde,
 Sin we haue of þair leuedi ta[ide].
 þa postlis þat wide quare war spred,
 þat til ure laȝ þe unleuand led, [1 leaf 44,
 col. 2]
 And eftir þat we finde in boke 20853
 Quat ending ilkane of þaim to[ke],

EDINBURGH

Of þaim to schaw nozte bot a su . .
 For þis boke hauis na nopir ru . . .
 It nes na nede ur suinke to spe . . .
 On þing we ne mai nozte brin . . .
 Petir was andrewis broþir, 20859
 þe tane was bliscid and þe toþ[ir],
 He was born in beþsaida
 Of galilee, man clepis sua, 20862
 Of hali kirke es he grund wa
 In crist in him selue þat led . . .
 Formast chosin forþi als heu[id],
 Of alle þe feris was he leuid, 20866
 Of godis sun first confessur,
 Of alle man kinde hirde of . . .
 Stane of kirke of kinric ca
 Luuer of lauerd alsua nitere 20870
 Nitande he felle wepande he ra . . .
 And curund in passiune he . . .
 His name es giuin till him of . . .
 And titil of his miȝte of m . . 20874
 He prechid quilis he was onli . . .
 Namlic in þir landis fue,
 Capadoce and Galathi,
 Bithinia, ande In asi, 20878
 And in a lande hiȝt ytalie,
 þat nu man clepis lumbardie.
 And of his signis, scort to rede,
 Apon þe scaldant se he giede, 20882
 A dede he quicnid wiþ his schade
 Quil he him forbi walcand glade.
 To þe criplis he gaue þaim fote,
 To parlesie þam gaue he bote ; 20886
 Baþe ananian and his wife,
 For suike he dampnid þaim of liue,
 þat alle þaim sulde ta saunpil bie
 For to do na man tricherie. 20890

EDINBURGH

Simon magus, þat iugillure,— [1f 44, bk,
 col. 1]
 þat ledde þe fole wiþ gret erure,
 þat in him selue was sua prude
 He we to fleie oute ouir þe clude,
 Bot þurȝ saint Petiris orisune
 Sorfullic þan fel he dune,— 20896
 Quen he of antioche haid funde 20901
 [þ]e kirke, ande graiþeli set on grunde,
 [O]gain þis simund he gide. 20903
 [T]o rome at turne misleuand lede,
 [O]f trouþe spelland wiþoutin spare,
 winter was he bisscop þare ;
 . . . x and xxx winter euin 20907
 [Fr]a ihesu criste was steich til heuin.
 . . . Rome þurȝ an þat hiȝt nerun
 [W]as emperure þan of þe tune,
 [Fo]r þe luee of his sarmune, 20911
 þe fete, his heuid dune,
 [Nai]lid on þe rode he wes,
 for to bene him seluin ches.
 [Hi]s maister he saide to þaim of rome,
 ene acht noȝt haf al a dom,
 [F]or hene was noȝt worþi þar til ; "
 [þ]arfore þai demþt him at his wil. 20918
 [B]irid his bodi was þat tide 20921
 Outwiþ þe tune on þest side.

[De] Paulo

[P]aul, þat saul haid firste to nam,
 To quilis he wroȝte þe cristin scam,
 Firste þe iuwis aduocate, 20927
 And sipin he com to postlis state,
 Cald of ihesu crist fra heuin, 20929
 þar he forcastin herde his steuin.
 Wiþ siȝt he felle, and blinde he ras,
 Of chesinge, fetil wroȝte he was,

EDINBURGH

To þaim he firste was werrayure,
Eftirward bicom prechure, 20934
Schepe of wlue, meke of felle, ^[lf 44, bk, col. 2]
In chesing laste, formast in spelle,
His kith was tars þat he bred in,
Comin of kinde of beniamin, 20938
þe toþir gier of þe asscenciune,
Toke he baptim, and gan sarmun.
Fra he hauid tane þa postl's hade,
Was nan sua mikil trauail made,
Godis word to spel and sprede 20943
Amangis alle misleuand lede.
Ful mani folc to troupe he wan,
At ierusalem he biganne,
þurȝ illirike and lumbardie, 20947
Riȝt til he come til hispanie ;
Of his mīraclis sal we neuin,
Vpreste he was to þrid heuin.
A dai and of a naȝte þe stunde 20951
He was stad at þe seis grunde ;
A gaste of gile awai he draue
þat in a maidins bodi claue ; 20954
A childe þat þurȝ a fal was slain,
He gaue him liue and hel ogain ;
A iugellur wiȝ blindnes he smat,
To halte of ganging gaue he state ;
þe neder of wenem sua strange, 20959
Noȝte he schurnid wiȝ hīr stange,
Bot his hande ar seo was feste,
He scoke and in þe fir hīr keste ;
Man þat in feuīr was unfere 20963
He helid þaim wiȝ his praiere.
Ful mani it was þat torfere,
þat he gan dreie for driȝtin dere
Apon his awin fleis ande blode ;
First of iuwis þat ai war wode, 20968

þat on him werraid ai wiȝ wa, 20969
And of þe haipin folc alsua.
Mani wrechidhede I talde,
Trauaile and hungir þriste and calde,
Schipbreking he sufferid þrise, ^[leaf 45]
And anis was he I-beft a tuise. 20974
A þusand wapīs at te leste,
Baȝe mangis man and rinnand beste
In prisun ofte he lai in waȝe,
In mirknes and in bandis baȝe, 20978
To quilis þe iuwis him bande
And taȝt him haipin men in hande.
He was sua stanid sumkin dai,
Vnneȝe he bar þe liue awai, 20982
In lepe ouir was latin dune,
Harde in presse and in prisune ;
þurȝ an ereȝedine þar was
þarwiȝ was he latin pas. 20986
Sipin at rome undīr nerune,
þat emperure was of þe tune,
For þat he prechid godis worde
Heuedit he was wiȝ dint of suord,
þat ilke dai þat ilke giere, 20991
þate Petīr ma[r]tīrid was his fere ;
And on þe west halue of þat cite
Birid of cristin men was he. 20994

De Andrea¹ ^[¹ later hand]

þe þrid apostil hiȝt Andrew,
A man of meknes and of thew,
His name bitaknis for to rede, 20997
Als fair ouir man of manhede ;
Baȝe þurȝ cithie and achaie
He welc prechande þe cristin lai.
Vndīr a tyrand egeas 21001
Bundin on a rode he was,

Bundin hard wiþ rapis strang, 21003 Dide him to 21037
To don his pine to lastin lang þar he was
Wiþoutin scendin of his blode, þe boke of
Formaste he prechid of þe rode. 21006 þat speki

Nota de Iacobo Maiore

[I]ohan and Iacob þe mare, 21009 In a tu [Leaves 44 and 45 are
Zebedie þai sonis ware, Fillid much injured.]
þis Iacob prechid wide quare,— [leaf 45, col. 2] Bot
And sent his letteris . . . Als wa 21045
þe land of spaigne in faiþe he . . . He did
And mani anopir of þe weste 21014 Of treen 21048

Of wiþoutin ani wite, grauel bi þe seis side [leaf 45, back, col. 1]
Herode did his heuid smit[e], [S]tanis precieuse of pride,
Sipin was his bodi tane 21017 [An]d eftirward wiþ cristis maine
And laid in kiste of marbir [stane]. [þa]im turnid to þair king ogain.

[John the Evangelist.]

Iohan, maidin, iamis broþir
Mare liuid wiþ crist þan ani op[ir],
þat sua til him he bar him neste
þat he slepe apon his breste; 21022
And of þat welle of witte he dranc,—
And of resune was nan sua ran . . .
In spelling he bicom sua wise,
Als þoȝ a flum of paradise. 21026
þe grace of godis worde he spredde
To þaim þat he to laȝ havis . . .
And beste in cristis awin sted
Als he was of him seluin bed, 21030
His maistirs modir þare he laȝt
þat was decipil to bitaȝ[t]
Maidin kepe to maidin . . .
Als he anopir sone . . . 21034
In asie spellid þ . . .
An emperur don . . .

21053
[He] raisid þe widu drusiane, 21053
[þ]at was dede and a giu mane;
[V]enim he dranc wiþoutin wape,
[þ]e pussund men he raisid rape 21056
[þ]at war standede for suile a drinc;
And quen he lange hauid liuid in suinc,
Eftir sexti gere ande seuin
Sin ure lauerd was steich til heuin,
Ful elde quen þat he seich 21061
His ende dai him neizand neich,
Firste he dide his graue to deluen,
And sipin he laide þarin himseluin.
Quen he hauid saide his orisune,
In þat graue he laide him dune,
Als it es in his stori talde 21067
His saul to ihesu criste he gialde,
In þe cite of hepehesim;
Man wenis þar forþare of him
Hene es noȝt dede als mani sais,
Bot slepand liis he alwais, 21072

SOME ACCOUNT OF THE APOSTLES PHILIP, THOMAS, BARTHOLOMEW, MATHEW, 1607
AND JAMES THE LESS.

pat erpe þai sai umstunde 21073

s uprisande fra þe grunde

lepande andis ofte

puder oupe on lofte 21076

are undir quike

wil noȝte nicke

[*Philip.*]

thsaida 21079

was alsua

id he

mikil se

21083

re

lauerd allan

him wiþ stan

euid þere 21087

driztin dere

[*Thomas Didymus.*]

e

For lange he dutid in þe richte, ^{[leaf 45,}
þathenemoȝtenoȝte tru wiþ here, ^{back,}
^{col. 2]}

Wiþ eie he was made lele truer, 21092

He prechid þare wiþ fote he gide

To perse ande parth and folc of mede,

And to þe folc was in hirthane,

To þaim of ende and bactriane. 21096

Faste he soȝte þate estern thede,

And þrillid in til haipin hede,

And þare he lenpid his sarmun,

Bituix and til his passiune. 21100

In a cite hiȝte calamine,

Of Inde fleislic þare toke he fine,

Smitin þurȝ wiþ a spere,

And his bodi es birid þere. 21104

EDINBURGH

De Bart.¹

[¹ later hand]

Barþolomev born of sulie, 21105

He prechid in lichaonie,

And witnes of mathew we finde,

Gospel he turnid in tunge of inde.

And sipin in a tune albane 21109

Of mikil armanie was tane,

And pinid wiþ ful harde paine,

Forquike þai haue his bodi flaine. 21112

De Matheo²

[² later hand]

Mathe, apostil and wangeliste, 21117

Of leui calde and cosin of criste,

Firste he was a publicane

And sipin of gospellers ane; 21120

He spellid firste in iudia,

Sipin in macedonia

For sarmuning of godis worde,

Man sais he stikid was wiþ suorde.

He liis in þe munȝ of Parthe, 21125

Of hevin it hauis his sawil parte.

De Iacobo Minore³

[³ later hand]

Iacob, Alphie barneteme, 21127

Was firste biscop of ierusalem,

Riztwise to cal him was man wone,

And was ure leuedi sistir sone, 21130

Quarefor man cald him leuedis broþir,

þai war ontinkil baþe til oþir.

Man of soþefastnes and rizte,

Sua mikil halines and hiȝte, 21134

þat folc

Qua rinne

In ierusalem

þe iuwis

21138

EDINBURGH

Vp opon	21139	"Taknis," sais he, "sale man se
Bot for		In sterne, and lande, in sun, and see,
Dune o	21141	Mikil on erþe sale be þe þrange, 21867
ge	21259	þat sal be þe men omange,
til heuin king		For þe se sale rise and rute,
n bringe		Mani man sal dere and dute,
n endinge		Folc þai sale gain opir rise 21871
wangelistis		To werrai samin mani wise.
uil þat es cristis	21264	Hungir and qualme, and nede enoȝ
[Two leaves are gone between 45 and 46, a fragment only remaining, so that 337 lines here are lost. The next 246 lines fill a gap in the fourth text, printed on pp. 1237—1251, and are therefore not repeated here.]		In erþe sal rise for mannis woȝ,
		Mikil wa sal taim bitide, 21875
		þate þat time set es for to bide."
		þi signis se we ilke daw,
		If we cuþe us seluin knaw,
		He sendis us þis in warning,
		For to be war gain his coming. 21880
		Of ure salu for to be fuse,
		Ogain þat come þat es sa cruse.
		Bot ai þe ma taknis þat we se,
		Ai þe werre warnisit er we, 21884
		þate we ne wil noȝte be warniste,
		þare of him quainis ihesu criste.
		Quarfore þat ilke creature [leaf 47, bk, col. 2]
		Eftir þe state of his nature, 21888
		Bettir his maker knawis þan man. 21891
		Allas ! quat mai we saie þanne
		Til him quen he sale be iustis, 21893
		Of ure fainte and ure fals seruise ?
		And he gan us, sa meke and minde,
		Sua mikil luuis naþing als ur kinde,
		Ande giuin us hauis sa mikil ur wil,
		þate we him werrai ai wiþ ille. 21898
		þe bestis dumbe, linis and beris,
		Alle liuand þing on sere maneres
		Dos þair deuer, na scurnis noȝte, 21901
		Thankande þe maker þate þaim wroȝte.

Heuin ande erpe, and sun *and* mone,
And al þat in þis werde es done,
þai seruin alle apon þair wise, 21905
And man wipdrawis him his seruise.
Sua filde of couaitis es he
þat he ne of god havis na pite.
Mikil leuer war him to here 21909
Hu roland iuste, and oliue[re],
Or oue a roteroigne rede a rune,
þan of ure lauerde passiune <sup>[¹ In Edinbro'
MS. only]</sup>
þat he suffirid wiþ gret despite, 21913
Fra pine of helle to mac us quite!
Qui er we þan sua prude *and* balde,
¹Alle sal we dei, baþe ginge and alde,
Es nan havis of him seluin walde,¹
Criste havis til him ur daiis salde,
þe daiis þat we ne mai noȝte scap,
Dede sal us rugge until his rape. 21920
Quasum bifore wil noȝte be-war,
He ne sale finde þan nan eftir char,
Ful illir haile es giuin us witte,
Bot if ure liue be led wit itte. 21924
Wiþ ei and ere þe soþe we wate,
And neuir þe bettir it es ure state;
þurȝ warnising of opir wrake, 21927
Vnneþe wil ani sampil take, ^[leaf 48]
If ani warniste be umquile,
It sal him laste ful litil quile.
For if it be at undorne tide,
It sal nochte to þe none abide, 21932
þurȝ þis wreche werde delite,
þat euir awaiward se we wite.
Quat bote es it sua fast to fraiste
þat we ne mai neuir of be traiste?
If we þarof haue hald umquile,
þat es us giuin bot for a gile, 21938

Quen þu beste wenis to haue alle,
Fra alle þan sal tu titest falle. 21940
It es falland, als ic haue telde,
Alwais to it be fulli felde;
þarfore for criste þan preche I giu,
And namlic for giur awin pru, 21944
þat gie þate in þis lac es lend,
Havis euir þoȝte apon giur ende,
þat gie it for giur heuin chese, 21947
Ande sua þe riȝte heuin for to bilese.
For ouþir of þaim we moste forga,
For mai na man haue heuenis tua,
Haue here als his fleis mai like, 21951
þat eftirwarde þe sawil haue slike,
Bettir es here wipstand ur wille
þate we mai þare it al fulfille.
þis liue is noȝte an ure of dai
Ogain þat þat es lastand ai. 21956
Al þat I sai es a resune,
þate we alwaise be redi bune,
Redi ai gain his coming,
þat ilke dai we se takning. 21960
His firste come it was ful smeþe,
þe toþir sal be ful ruch and reþe;
His firste come was us al to queme,
þe toþer sal be us alle to deme; 21964
In þe first himselue come dempte to be,
þe toþir demester selue sale be.
Of þis come sale be taknis sere, <sup>[leaf 48,
col. 2]</sup>
Bifore comande þat gie sale here
Wipoutin þat we se alwaise, 21969
Ai risand mare of gret unpaise;
For qui of alle þare sal an rise,
þat mast sal do cristin men to grise,
þat al þis werde on lenþe *and* brede,
Sale sende his wickidnes to sprede.

[Of Antichrist.]

þat antecrist of dauis sede, 21975
Sum þing es of forto rede.
He þat sua filde of godis grame,
Quarfore he sal haue suile a name,
Forþi es he calde antecriste, 21979
For he sal be gain ihesu criste,
Ogainis criste þate es to saie,
For gain his werke he sal werrai.
Crist come meke al in his tide, 21983
He sale come reþe raisid in pride;
Crist come to do þe lach to rise,
þe sinful for to mac richtwise,
Bot he sal cum þe meke to felle,
þe sinful raise sua sais þe spel. 21988
Alle god thev wiþ miȝte and main,
He sale werrai þaim ogaine,
þe gospel and hali writte,
He sal fordon wa worþe his wit!
He sal do rise al maumetterie, 21993
And clepin him-selue god almiȝtie.
þis antecrist hauis hauid ful fele
þate til his seruise hauis ben lele,
Alle antioke domisiane,
And nu þar es welmani ane; 21998
For quatkin man summe euer it es
Out of þe rewil of riȝtwisnes,
Of lawid or of religiune,
Or clerk, or mune, or canune, 22002
And werrais þate þa sulde wer,
Of antecriste þe nam þai bere.
Nu sale gie here I sale giu rede,
Hu þate antecriste sale brede, ^[If 48, bk, col. 1.]
Na þinge na sale I feigne new,
Bot þate I finde in bokis trev. 22008

EDINBURGH

þir clerkis tellis þat ar wise, 22009
þate he of iuwis kinde sale rise,
And of þe kinde man clepis dan,
þat prophete mas of þus his man.
“Dane,” he saise, “nedder in strete,
Waitand hors to stange in fete, 22014
To do þe ridir falle bi wai,
þate also mikil es for to sai,
Bi wai also neddir sale he sete,
þat alle þe men þat he mai wite 22018
Ridand in þe reule of richte,
He sal taim smite and do þaim liȝte;
He sal taim giue ful attiri dinte,
Oute of þair troupe þaim for to stinte.”
Of fader and moder he sal be borne,
Als opir men was him biforne, 22024
Bituix a man ande a wommane,
Noȝte of a maidin allane ^[This line in margin, and partly cut off.]
Als it foli talde of summe;
Bituix a biscop ande a nunne, 22028
Bot of a bisimer bereme and baer bald,
And getin of a glutun scalde,
þate þate þare mai be na fuler tuin.
He sale alle be getin in sinne, 22032
Getin in sinne and borne in plizte,
Ouir alle he sal be maladicte.
In his geting þe fende of helle, 22035
Sal crepe his moder in to duelle,
Maister of errure ande of pride,
þarin he sale his birþe abide.
þoȝ he be nu in prisun bundin, 22039
[As it] in hali [writt es] fundin,¹
þat sainte gregore seluin wroȝte,
þarfore he sais hene lesis noȝte. 22042
þe kind of strenþe at he hauid are,
þoch þan his miȝte be latin mare,

EDINBURGH

þat his miȝte es noȝt nu sa knawin,
Ur lauerd hauis don al for his awin,
¹þat if he nicht, alle walde he quelle ;
Forþi bundin he hauis þate felle,
He sale be lesid þan of bande, [¹ 1f 48, bk,
col. 2]
And mikil wa sal wirke in lande.
þis es he, þate sorful dringe, 22051
We rede in bobe boke of schawing.
An angel, saise he, I sach ledande
Wiþ a mikil keigne in hande,
An bar kaie of the mikil pitte, 22055
Als sais saint Iohane in hali writte.
To þe dragune suiþ he wanne,
þat man callis deuil and satan, 22058
And in þat pitte him sperid faste,
To-quile a thusande gier to laste,
For to be laisid at te laste 22061
Quen þat an thusand gier war paste,
To wale his waiis forþe fra þat quile,
Mani man for to bigile. 22064
þe king of pride þis ilke es he,
And euir it sale him foluande be ;
And als it in ur leuedi lizte,— 22067
þe hali gaste þurȝ godis miȝte,—
And umblaide hir wiþ his leme
To brede þate blisful barneteme,
þat al þat birþe sco þar sulde brede
Suld hali be of his godhede ; 22072
Riȝte sua þe deuil sale descende,
In antecristes modir lende,
To fille þate caitiue sua unclene,
And umbilai hir al bidene, 22076
Al in his wille hir to receiue,
And don hir þurȝ a manne conceiue,
þat al þat birþe þat tare es borne,
Be wicke and fals and felun lorne.

EDINBURGH

Forþi his name es calde wiþ riȝte
Of tinsil sun, þat maladicte! 22082
For al þate he mai wirke parto,
Alle mannis kinde he sale fordo.
Of his geting I talde giu are, 22085
Of his birþe sale I telle giu quare,
Forals þate criste himseluin chese [1f 49]
Be borne in bethlem for ure ese,
His manhed for to bringe in plac
þat he toke for us wiþ his grace,
Riȝt suale þe fend him þisse 22091
Chesin stede of birþe I wisse,
þate beste es stiglid til his stalle,
Quare es þe rote of iuelis alle, 22094
þare leste of god man makis min
þe tune of babilon wiþinne.
þis tune was quilum chef of pers,
Of mani opir alsua diuers, 22098
A tune of selcuþe mikil pride,
Heuid of maumetrie þat tide ;
Bethsaida and coroziaym,
þir tua cite sale fostrin him. 22102
Vr lauerd he snaipis þir ij. tunis,
And þus he sais in his sarmunis.
“Coroazim ai be þe waa! [¹ Four lines are
here left out.]
And sua be þe ai bethsaida¹!” 22106
Noriste him sale of enchanteors, 22111
Of nigromance and of gulgurs,
Of alle maner of craftis ille,
Of alle falsed þai sale him fille,
þe wickid gastis his wieris,
Him folwand in alle his afferis, 22116
To iurselem sale he siþin fare,
Alle þate he cristin findis þare
If þai wil noȝte turne til his lare,
He sal taim sla wiþoutin spare. 22120

EDINBURGH

And in þe tempil salamon 22121 Bot alle selcuþe signis wrozt wiþ arte,
þan sale þate trature set his trone,
þat al was felde lange sipin gane,
He sale do raisid efte of stane.
Circumcise þare him he salle, 22125 Als simon magus in his quile
And godis sun him do to calle.
Riȝt sua sale þe fole bigile, 22162
þe grete kaisers and þe kingis,
Als he dide wiþ sli crafte til ane,
And alle suile opir lauerdingis,
He sloch a schipe wend him haue slan.
Turne þai sale til him titeste, 22129 þe god sale se suile be wroȝte, 22165
And sipin þar opir þat er leste.
Ouiralle þate cristees wont to ga, ^[leaf 49, col. 2] Queþir þate he be criste ouir nai,
He þaim sale ouirgange alsua, þate þai here of þe scripture sai.
Bot firste he sale do destriu 22133 Na es na land þat man can neuin,
þat halgied was of ure ihesu. Vndir þe rofe of cristis heuin, ^[1 if 49, bk, col. 1]
Sipin ouir alle þis werde wide, þate he ne sale do þaim to be sochte,¹
He sale send sand wiþ mikil pride, To bring þe cristin men to nochte,
His prechurs for to spelle his wille, He sale himseluin do to rise 22173
Al for þe cristin lach to spille. 22138 On gain þe lele in þrin wise,
Fra se to se fra north to suthe, þat es to sai, wiþ gifte, wiþ awe,
He sale do mac his sarmun cuþe, And wiþ grete signes for to schau.
He sale do mani signe to sene, 22141 þai at in his troupe wil be hold, 22177
þat man bifor ofte hauis noȝt sene; Sale plente haue of siluer and golde,
Thoner of lofte falle salle he gere, For alle þa hordis þat ar hidde,
And tres brapeli blomis bere; Sale halic in his time be kide.
Brapeli to do þe se be reþe, þate hene mani noȝt wiþ giftis drawe
And brapli do it to be smeþe. 22146 Til his troupe, he sale wiþ awe; 22182
Of þingis sere þair naturis And þaa þat he ne mai noȝt wiþ drede,
Turnid be in sere figuris, Wiþ signis sal he fande to spede;
Gain kinde, and wiþe þe deuilis craft, And qua ne wil nochte bileue him sua,
þe burnis for to rinne obafte, 22150 He sal taim wirke ful mikil wa, 22186
þe winde to don ruchli to rise, Mani sorful pine to dreie,
þe stormis do man sare to grise; And sipin drerilic do deie.
To raise þe dede for mannis siȝte, þan sal tare rise in þat square
Sua secupli to schau his miȝte, 22154 A soru suile was neuir are, 22190
þat if be moȝte ur lauerd tholinge, Sin man was made bituix and þan
He sale until errur bringe. And sine þe werde it firste bigan.

THERE WILL BE GREAT SORROW IN THOSE DAYS, BUT OUR LORD WILL 1613
SHORTEN THEM. ROME WILL BE UPSET AND FRANCE WILL BE LORD OF ALL.

þan sal tai fle þate wald be hid,
And to þe fellis sal tai bidde, 22194
“Fellis falle apon us dune,
To hidin us fra þis felune.”
And he þat in his hus es stad,
þat time sale he be sa radde, 22198
Neuir sal him reke quar out to win,
To bileue al his werdis winne
To fundin be sa sale he stecke
Ouir hoghe to lepe his hals to breke.
þan sale alle þa, scortli to sai, 22203
Es fundin lele in godis laie,
Oupir ihesu criste forsake,
Or undirle sua waful wrake,
Wip irin, or fire, or atteri beste,
Hu þat euir þai mac hardeste ; 22208
And sua wip sere maner of pine,
In criste þai sale haue blisful prin.
þis dreri time þate gie of here, 22211
Sale lastand be halue þridde gier ; ^{[if 49,}
For his derlingis, þe stori saise, ^{back,}
Vre lauerd sale do to scorte þe dais, ^{col. 2]}
For if þe dais ne scortid were
Vneþe sulde ani fleis be fere. 22216
þe time of þis antecristis come,
And of ur lauerdis dai of dome,
Saint paul þus sais in his sarmuns
To þe folc of þa tessaluns, 22220
Bot if descenciuns bitide,
And he be comin þe child of pride
þate es bot if discorde *and* stríue,
Ouir alle þis werde be runnin rif,
þurȝ sarezinis *and* antecrist, 22225
His come sale bide ur lauerd criste.
We wate baþe þurȝ stori *and* vers,
þate þe kinrikis of grece *and* pers

EDINBURGH

War heuid kinrikis in forme tide,
Wip pouste flurist mast *and* pride ;
And sipin was rome atte last, 22231
Of alle þar opir ouir maste,
þate þare suld na lede of land
þat rome ne sulde haue undir hand ;
þat alle folc to rome suld held, 22235
And truwage als til heuid gielde.
Sainte paul sais for þis resun
þate first sale be descenciune, 22238
Are antecriste sal cum in hande,
þat es þus gate ate undirstande ;
Bote alle kinrikis at rom was undir
Fra lauerdhede of Rome þaim sundir,
þat first ware undir romis aw, 22243
þantecrist him sal noȝt schaw.
þis tid noȝte giete of romanie,
For þoch it stroid es geret partie,
Ai quilis þe frenchis kingis isse 22247
þate ach þe empere of rome to wie[ss]e,
Of rome þempire þe dignite
Na ma na wai al periste be,
For in þa kingis sale it stande
Ai quilis pat tai are lastande. 22252
Vr maistris tellis us of þis chande,
þate þare sale be a king o france,
þate of þe romain sal empir
Hali lauerd be and sire ; [leaf 50]
He sale ben in þe laste dais, 22257
þe maste king of alle, it saise,
Baþe þan sale he be þe maste,
And of opir alle þe laste. 22260
þis king sale be unset wip sele,
Eftir þate he haue regnid wele.
þat his rigning es brote til ende
To ierusalem sale he wende, 22264

EDINBURGH

þare sale he þaþe gielde up of hande,
His corun and his kingis wande 22266
Do ihesu criste ur dere driȝtine;
Sua sale kinrikrike of cristin fine,
And alsua of þempire of rome.
þan sale sone þantecriste come 22270
Eftir sainte paul þa postil sais,
He sale him scawin in þa daiis,
þate sinful man wiþoutin make!
þate sorful sune ande ful of wrake!
þe warlawis awin childe to wille
His wrangis werkis to fulfille. 22276
He sale be schalde his awin sone,
Alle wickidnes in him to wone,
Alle falsed and alle felunie,
Ande al tresune sale in him lie. 22280
He sale him raise sua heie on hiȝte,
þate man sale wene þate he es driȝte;
Him-selue sale do to raisin him
Ouir godis alle of þa alde time, 22284
Ouir Iupiter and ampoline,
þate godis ware of sarezin,
Heier þan þir he sale him bere,
For he sale be wel miȝtier. 22288
He sale man don him for to rose
Ouir alle þat man to worscip dose,
Oute ouir þat hali trinite
þate achte ouir alle worschippid be.
In þe tempil sale he site, 22293
And do men falsli for to wite
þat he es þat ilke criste to lete,
þat hiȝte þaim was þurȝ prophe[te].
þare sale he do him *circumsise*, 22297
And *munstrance* make of his maistris,
"Ic am þat criste," þan sale he sai, ^{[1f 50,}
"þat giu was hiȝte for mani dai, 22300 _{col. 2]}

EDINBURGH

Nu am ic comin al for giur hele,"
þus sale he to þe iuwis mele, 22302
"Cominne ic am to gadir giu
þat hauis ben scailid ai to nu."
þe iuwis sale scortin þair *consaile*,
And turne þaim til his troupe al hale;
þai sale wene criste at undirfange,
And receiue þe gerad *strange*. 22308
Als criste hauis to þa iuwis bald,
In his gospel forwiþ talde.
"I come in mi fadiris name,
And gie me seke wiþ mikil *grame*,
If anopir come in his awin, 22313
Ful sone gie sal til him be drawin.
Als sibil sais in hir spelling,
þate in time of þis forsaide king,
Constans man sale him clepin in l[ede],
He salé haue mikil lauereð-hed 22318
Of romanie and alle þe empire,
And o grece he sale be sire.
A mikil man, of stature heie,
Fair in facune for to seie, 22322
Liuid wele wiþoutin lame,
Wiþoutin laste al his liccane.
Mikil richeis þan sale be, 22325
þe erþe sale giue of fruite pl[ente];
þe mette of quete als it es t[alde],
For a peni it sale be salde,
Wine and oile þate ilke pris.
þan sale fra norþe a folc ris 22330
þat Alisander sperid in gog,
And in a land þate hatte m[agog],
þat fule folc na muþe m . . .
Of þair *numbir* it es sa fele 22334
þis ilke forsaide un lawis
Ouir alle landis sal tanne

EDINBURGH

And do þe men to drede tu
To fellis fle to hide þaim . . . 22338
Mannis fleis sal tai nozte
Es na mete þai sale giern mare, ^[lf 50, bk, col. 1]
Hors and asse wimmen *and* barn,
Sale nane haue mizte þair wil to warne.
Bot at te laste þe romain king 22343
Sale of hisse oste ma gret gadiring,
He sale bringe þaim alle to grunde,
And atte laste þaim alle confunde,
Gain Sarezins grete werreur, 22347
Baþe destroi þaim tune *and* ture,
Of maumettrie þair templis alle ;
And to baptim he sal þaim calle,
To turne to criste þat sched his blod,
In templis he sale rais his rode. 22352
Quen þate þis ilke duhti dringe
Sale haue an hunderit winter king
Ben and xii, þanne sale he fare
To iurselem als talde es are, 22356
And gielde up þare his diademe
To þate lauerd þate alle sale deme,
þe cristin kinrike to him gielde
To iesu, þate havis alle to welde.
Tua prophetis sale cum in hii, 22361
þate es enok and ely,
þate gain passaute of antecriste
Sale do þe lele to be warniste. 22364
He sale teche þaim alle þe rihte,
And strenpin þaim ogain þat sizte,
þe iuwis sale conuerte als it sais,
Alle þate fundin bes þa daiis, 22368
Quen þai fulfild haue þair seruise,
þantecriste sale gain þaim rise,
þe boke of schauing tellis sua,
þate he sale þaim baþe sla. 22372

[Q]uen þai haue ben dede ii daiis,
[T]o liue our lauerd sal taim raise.
[þ]are opir alle he mai ouirreke 22375
. . . þ swerde he sale apon þaim wreke,
. . . . do þaim to criste renai
. . . . þai sale bere þair life awai.
Alle þate he tru in him sale gerne, ^[lf 50, bk, col. 2]
In frunte þai sale þe takin berne.
Bot quen þat ilke warlawis brede
His caitifte haue ii gier kidde, 22382
Tua gier and an halue þarto,
Wip alle þe drouing he mai do
Ouir alle þis werde on lenþe and brede,
Namli gain þe cristin lede ; 22386
þat alle þate wel him sale wipstand
Sale corund be to liue lastande ;
þan sale ur lauerd apon him sende,
His dome þate him sale driue til ende ;
For cristis come sale be sa brichte
þate þurþ þate mikil lauerdis l[icht]
Him sale ofstande sa mikil awe, 22393
þate alle þe filpis of his mawe
Sale briste oute ate his hindwin,
For drede he sale haue of drihtine.
Sua sale he peris alle bischitin,
Baþe wip dred and soru bitin. 22398
And opir maisters nozt forþi
þate folwis þe worde of gregori,
Sais sainte michel sale him quelle,
In papilon þate ilke felle, 22402
In þat stede in his awin stalle ;
þate þis be soþe wele mai falle,
For if sainte mikel come to place,
To dome bifore ure lauerdis face,
Him sla it sale, nozte his uertu,
Bot ellis þurþ bidding of iesu. 22408

1616 NO ONE KNOWS WHEN WILL BE THE LAST DAY, BUT I WILL TELL YOU
OF THE FIFTEEN SIGNS OF IT AS TOLD BY THE PROPHETS. THE FIRST SIGN.

And stabal awe tru als stane,	22409	Als it es tald of ieremie,	22439
þate also suiþe als he be slane,		Zorobabel and ysaye ;	
Criste sale noȝt come his dom to . . .		Als ieronime, þat wel man trowis,	
Bote we find in daniel,		Telles he fand in þe bok of iuwis,	
Fourti daiis he sal taim giate		Queþer þai sal hal on raw bitid,	
þat fallin arne oute of þair . . .	22414	Ouir enterwall bituix þai bid,	22444
þurȝ foluinge of þate fals prophete		þat vndos he nauper-quar,	
þate þai mai þaim penance bete,		þoch he was mikel clerk of lar.	
Quen þat penance til ende es . . .	22417	þe jugement a litel are	

[*This is the end of the volume.*]

¹ Ik understand al in mi þoht,	22418	þat nan sal of þe feloun spare,	22448
þat es na man sa wis þat may	[¹ leaf 1]	Sal our lauerd mihtes schaw,	
Tel quen sal be þe last day,		þat nan it sal in erþe knaw.	
Bot he þat al hauis for to yeme,		Hider now I bid þaym draw,	
Al es in his wil for to deme.	22422	Al þa þat of him standes aw,	22452
þat last day þat al sal end,		And herken swa þat I sal say,	
He gif vs lauerd wit him to lend.		þat hene wend noht hafles away.	
Of antecrist wrang and woch		Swa sorful siht was neuir aa	[¹ ff 1, col. 2]
Me þink þat ik haf red i noch.	22426	¹ þat tim sal bid sal tel of wa.	22456
		þe first day sal ik red,	[¹ dies ante Judicium] 22459
		Ful mikel it es al for to dred,	
		For þar sal fal doun fra þe lift	
		Of blodi rayn, a dreri drift,	
		þe erþe sal be al red of hew,	22463
		Na sach man neuir suilk a dew !	
		Childir in moderis wambis, to lie	
		Wit in þair wambes sal þai crie,	
		Wit heye note and lude steuin,	22467
		"Merci lauerd ! king of heuin,	
		For to be born hafe we noht mint,	
		þou it lauerd do for to stint.	
		Quar-to sold we be born to day,	
		Quen al ping sal com to way ?"	22472
		Gretand þai sal cal on iesu,	
		"Lauerd, Lauerd, hafe merci noue."	
		þe toper day to bide I wis,	[<i>secunda</i>]
		It sal be wel wer þan þiis.	22476

[*The Fifteen Signs that shall come
before Domes day.*]

Bot Ine mai nan gat bot I mene			
þa cruel dayes and þa kene,			
For domesday þai sal be sene,			
Wit sorful signes ya fiftene ;	22430		
If ye wil list of þaim a þraw,			
I sal you tel of þaim a þraw.			
þat es na man in erþe sa fell,			
þat herken herteli wil þis spell	22434		
Of þis wriched werdes end,			
þat he ne his lif ach for to mend.			
Gret signes sal our lauerd mak,			
For to schaw þe wik his wrak,	22438		

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

SIGNS : II. THE STARS FALL FROM HEAVEN ; III. THE MOON TURNS TO BLOOD ; 1617
IV. THE SUN TURNS BLACK ; V. BEASTS CRY OUT ; VI. BUILDINGS AND HILLS FALL.

þe sternes wit þayr bemis leuin 22477	Blaken it sal þat ilk time, 22513
Faadeli fal fra þe heuin,	þat nan þar wit sal se a stime.
Es nan þat wel fest es of þaim[al]	A ! lauerd ! ful wa sal be þat man
þat it na sal dun þat day fal,	þat he sal haf na merci þan. 22516
And titer sal tai rin on grund 22481	To þaim þat þat his wret sal kipe,
þan firslauht dos quen it es stund.	Na sal þai neuir fra þan be bliþe.
þai sal on erþe rin her and þair	[V]gli sal be þe fift dai, [quinta]
Wepand, als þouh þai men war ;	Mar þan ani tong can sai ; 22520
Na word þo queþer sal þay sune,	Al bestes dumb vnder þe lift,
Til þat þai be falin dune, 22486	Vp þai sal þair hefdes lift
Vnto þe abime wit-uten siht,	Apon vr lauerd for to crie,
And þar þay sal haf tint þair liht,	If þai miht spek at ask mercie. 22524
And worde al blak sum ani col ;	Riht to þe erþe sal þai rin
Lauerd ! hou mai we þis þol, 22490	For drednes þar to hid þaim in,
þat es sa soluid in our sin	An sal cri þan wit stiþer steuin
And þar of wil we neuir blin !	þan nou mai do x or elleuin, 22528
Eftir þe tua foluis þe þrid, [tercia]	Al for dred of his coming
An vncouþe dai þan it es kid, 22494	þat dome sal dem of al þing.
þat þe mon þat es sa schen,	þe sext day es red in rune, [Sex]ta
Quen in þe waxand it es sen,	Quen þis werld baþe dal and dune.
Sal bicom red als ani blod, 22497	Euin elike heye sa worþe alle, 22533
þoru dred of hem was don on rod.	þe wallis, touris, þe felles to falle,
On erþe doun it sal decend, [leaf 1, back, col. 1]	And al þis nou vnder heuin
Bot þar na sal it na wiht lend,	Sal be þat day elike al euin 22536
Bot to þe se þan sal it rin, 22501	For drednes of þat demster.
And þar sal scho hir hid wit-in,	þe pais sal al torn into wer,
For to fle þe day of awe,	þe erþe sal quak neuir ar sa fast, [leaf 1, col. 4]
Quen crist sal com him for to schawe.	Tour and toun dun al to cast, 22540
þe ferþe signe after þe þre, [Quar]ta	þat es na verk sa strang, ouir wal,
Sal be ful grisli on to se, 22506	þat it ne doun þat dai sal fal ;
þat þe sunne þat es sa briht,	Wod and wal al doun sal draw
And seruis al þis werld of liht,	Of demster þat derful aw. 22544
It sal bicom þan ful vnfair, 22509	Sorful sal be þe sign seuind, septima
Dime and blak sum ani hair,	Mar þan þe sex þat ic haf neuind.
Quen it es fairest on to lok,	þe tres forcastin sal þaim payn
At middai tim als sais þe bok, 22512	For to riht þaim op ogayn, 22548

Doun þe crop, vpward þe rote,	22549	þai sal cri on vr lauerd driht,	22585
Of mirþes þan nan es to mote ;		“Haf merci of vs for þi miht,	
Vnquemfuli þan sal þai quak,		Lauerd god, þat lastis ay !	
þat al þe erþe it sal to quak ;		þou sal vs don to wit away.	22588
Noht a leue on þaim sal lest	22553	To turne ogain als noht ne war ;	
Quen þat þe gret in tua sal brest.		Lauerd þou lat us noht forfar.”	
Lauerd ! quar sal we þan rest		þe tend outnem es for to neuin,	x
Quen nan sal wet quar þam to nest ;		þat es na hacie vndir þe heuin,	22592
Al wanis þat tim sal vs wan,	22557	And selue it sal be ferid	
Bot we ne haf þe grace of an.		Sain him þat wroht þe midelerd,	
þan bi-houis al folk to deye,		Als þat vs telles sain ierome,	22595
þoru sorfulnes þat þai sal dreye.		And gregor þat was pape of rome.	
þe ahtand signe it havis na mak,	octaua	þe selue angeles sal quak unquem	
Na forwit of sa mikel wrak ;	22562	For dout of him þat al sal dem,	
Of hir chanel þe se sal rise		For þan sal quak saint cherubin,	
To hid it bot it mai na wise,		And als wa sal do seraphin ;	22600
It sal baþe brest dal and doun,		Na creature sal lesten plai,	
Al þinges for to droun,	22566	Saint peter sal be domb þat dai,	
Bot hen fail vs þat hafs it tald,		þat he ne a word dar noht spek,	
þat es moyses þat ald.		For doubt of demsteris wreck.	22604
Op to þe lift ris sal þe se,		For heuin he sal depart in sonder,—	
þar wit strenket to get entre,	22570	And he sal her it cri to wonder,	
þe fisses þat þar in es stad,		Baþe cri and brai for dout and dred,	
þat mak vs oft of glad,		“Haf merci ! lauerd ! for nou es ned.”	
Til erþerin wai þan sal þai fle,	22573	þan sal þai þat in hel er glopín,	22609
And wen þat god þaim may noht se ;		Quen liht sal schine of heuin opin	
Ogayn þe se þan sal it draw,		þa warlaues sal walken out,—	
Doun fra þe lift vnto þe law,	[¹ als tills til in MS.]	Saint pael sais it es na dout ;	22612
Vntil hir channel sal sco turne,	22577	Herkenes now quat þai sal say,	
And als ¹ til þayres ilk a burne.	jx ^a	Of dred þai sal haf of þat day.	
þe neynd it sal be cruel and ken,	[leaf 2]	“Thesu, lauerd, þat wrouht vs aa	
Was nan slik of þa forwit sen,	22580	In heuid, and sipin tok vs fra,	22616
Wit speche sal al þing þaim men		We haf it tint wit gret folie ;	
Als it wit manes mouþe had ben ;—		In þis gret ned to þe we crie,	
I draw to warand saint austin,	22583	þi wriche hanwerk in wa	[leaf 2, col. 2]
þat spekes hou þis werd sal fin ;—		þat þou of fire vs suffers swa,	22620

XI. A GREAT WIND ; XII. HEAVEN LOCKED OR SHUT UP ; XIII. STONES WILL 1619
KNOCK TOGETHER ; XIV. STORMS OF FROST AND SNOW, THUNDER AND LIGHTNING.

Kaitif þat nou soruis mare	22621	Heuin it sal be lokin ogain,	22659
þan euir in hel it won was are,		Sal nan be þan þat taim sal quain	
þou yeld vs again vr ostel now,		Hougat her nou mai we bend.	[If 2, back, col. 1]
þat vs es reft and we ne wat how,		Quen al þing now draus til end,	
We wald it vndirfang ful fain,	22625	þe angels þat in heuin sal be,	22663
If we miht haf vr erd ogain."		Sal kerel ¹ don for cristes knee,	[sic.]
þe signes of þe dai elleft,	xj	And sal cri merci to þat king	
It nes na seil þat it be left ;		þat tai se bow til al þing.	
Sar þai sal do for to grise,	22629	For þat reþenes sal tai be rad,	22667
Wind on ik a sid sal rise,		þai se ouir al þe werd stad ;	
Sa fast gain oper sal tai blaw,		Quen angel sa sal dred þat pas,	
þat es na þing þat it mai schaw.		Of sinful quat sal worþe, allas !	22670
þe erþe sal tai do to rift	22633	þe dai thretend sal be to snelle	xij
And vp out of þe sted to lift,		Mar þan mannis tong mai tel,	
þe deueles out sal be fordreuin		Of þat sorful grisli dawe,	
Of þat erþe þat sal be reuin,		þat crist sal til his schaftis schawe,	
Ber þair bodis in þat air ;	22637	Quen al þe stanis þat er mad	22675
þat siht it sal be ful vnfair !		Vnder þe lift on werd brad,	
þan sal þe raynbow decend,		Abowen þis erþe a[n]d bi nepin	
In hew of gall it sal be kend,		Riht vnto þe abime fra heuin,	
And wit þe windes it sal mel,	22641	Sal smit togider wit sli maht,	
Drif þaim down into þe hel,		Als thonir dos wit firin slaht.	22680
And dunt þe deueles þiderin,		Wit hard dintis mon þai kiþe,	
In þair bal al for to brin,	22644	þat nan havis euin þan be bliþe.	
And sal taim bidd to hald þaim þar,		Wit prawing sal tai samin prist,	
Abou erþe to com no mar.		þat al to pecis sal tai brist.	22684
þe term es comen, haf ye sal	22647	þes sal be lastand al a dai,	
þe incom be to be in your bal ;	[¹ Two lines omitted here in Edin. Ms.]	þe signes of þis sorful plai,	
þansal tai bigin to cri and calle,		þe men þat tat dai sal ouer bid,	
"Lauerd fader, god of all. ¹	22650	Vnder a fel þai sal habide.	22688
þe tuelft signe of sorful sere, xij	22653	þe dai faurtend sal be ful grille,	xij
þoru miht of him þat al kan stere,		Til al þe werd it sal be ille,	
þat es na man in erþe wroht	22655	A stormi dai, a strait of awe,	22691
þat acht to lat it out of þoht,		Baþe of frost, and hail, and snawe.	
And for to mend his lif þe mar,		þan sal tar com baþe thoner and leuin,	
To iesu þat our leuedi bar.	22658	And droue al þat es vnder heuin ;	

þe cludes til þe heuin sal rin	22695	And bar him vp, was wonder briht;	
For to hid þaim þar-in,		Verrai man <i>and</i> god verrai,	22729
For to fle þat dai sa brem,		²Al for to deme on domesdai.	
þat vr lauerd sal com to dem.	22698	þat ilke forme com sal he þar,	
Quat sal be þe fíften dai?	xv	þat he in erþe is croice bar,	22732
Als ik haf funden, ik sal sai;		Sua sal he com bot witte wel þan,	
Men sais <i>and</i> soþe mai it bifal,	[leaf 2, bk, col. 2]	þat sin þe werd first bigan	
þat it sal ending be of al	22702	Was neuir sen sa sorful tid,	
þis medelerd, ful wailwai!		Als þat dai sal be for to bide.	22736
Al to noht sal brin awai,		Quen com first his com to kiþe,	
þe se als þat vmlukes þe land,		Wit mekenes he gan it kiþe,	
And al þe watires þat rines in strand,		þat com baþe dern and hide	[leaf 3]
Al sal torn again til noht,	22707	And no bit thone men to kide.	22740
Als þai war first ar þai war wroht,		His opir coming sal he schaw	
Heuin <i>and</i> erþe to be mad newe,		Richli til al þis verd to knaw,	
þat euir sal be lastand newe.	22710	Baþe heuin and erþe for him sal dred,	
		Als ye fowit havis herd me red.	22744
Hic vocantur omnes ad Judicium ¹		It es na clerk mai writ wit ink,	
þan sal be herd þe blast of bem,	<i>Nota</i>	Na mouþe to mel, ne hert to þink,	
þe demster sal com to dem	22712	þe hunderet <i>and</i> þe þousand knihtes	
þat al þing of standes awe; [¹ In later hand]		Sal folu þat lauerd mikel of mihtes,	
In quatkin forme i sal yov sc[ha]we.		Wit him to com al to þis dai,	22749
We trow <i>and</i> al aw for to trow,—		Allas quat sal þe sinful sai.	
Bot it be sarezin or iow,—	22716	Vngainand sal be þan his gamin	
þat eftir his resurreccioun,		Quen he to brinne sal se al samin,	
þe hei dai of þassensioun,		Baþe land <i>and</i> liþe <i>and</i> al þinges,	
Com iesu til his frendes swete		þat ani werdische hald withinges.	
þat set war to þair met at ette,	22720	Sorful bes þan þe sinful cher,	22755
And þai þat war in dred <i>and</i> dout,		Quen al þan sal þa trompes her;	
þar-of wit trow he broht þaim out,		Bifor þe face of þat kaiser	
And siþen op til heuin he stehe,		Angels sal his baner ber,	
Mani man onstand and sehe.	22724	þat es þe rod he was on sprid,	22759
His discipils for þis siht,		þat wit vs to liue havis led,	
Mikel he díd þair hert to liht,		Ouircomin þe fend wald al forfar,	
A clud again him sau þai liht	22727	Es na baner he dredis mar.	22762

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

[¹ Hic nota quod in forma qua ascendit venit Judicare cum cruce; marginal note in later hand.]

Was neuer sunne schinand sa clere	Nan miht he noht wit his main,
þe tend part, als tat baner! 22764	þat ilk erþe mak fles ogain? 22800
þe b[ri]htnes of þat croice sa schen,	He þat it wroht fordos þe fles,
Ouir al þe werd it sal be sene.	He makes it eft quen his wil es ;
þus heilik, bot wel heiliker,	He þat dos fles worþe into lame,
Sal com to dem þe demster. 22768	Of lam mai fleis wirk ¹ likam ; [¹ ? MS. faint here]
At dom he ne sal noht sitte allan,	A bodi he mai son mak of noht,
Bot felawis oþer mani an ;	þat al þis werd wroht o noht ; 22806
Al þa þat þaim-self sua bowed	Forþi es schortli noht þat he
þat werdes worschip al for-howid,	Ne mai his wil al do to be.
Siluer and gold and ais o lif, 22773	Na duht riht na man in þis ded,
And þat þair fleis for him strif,	For troupe sal do man best to sped,
And trauaild þaim on al wis	Qua dutis þe es bar þe mar, 22811
To paien him in his seruiss,	Of troupe allan it es þis lar.
And foluis lellick al his laues ; 22777	Al mai he do he þat al waldes,
þir men sal be his felawes [leaf 3, col. 2]	If þou wil wit of þare eldes,
For to dem baþe ded and quik,	þat tai sal in þat dai vpris, 22815
Queþer þai be god ouþer wik.	Saint Pauel on þis vis,—
Al þat sal be at þat asise,	þa litel and mikel ald and yong,
Al hal þaimself sal vprise 22782	At þat mikel vprising
In bodi and sauel, al on new wis,	Sal be of eld, als tai sul her, [leaf 3, back, col. 1]
Al þoru þe strenket of þat iustis.	Haf deyed in eld of xxx yer, 22820
þat ilk fleis þat we haf now,	þat eld þat crist hauid at his dede
We sal ber þan sa sal we trow, 22786	Quen he vs broht al fra vr quede.
And oþer nan we writen find ;	And if þat ani her liuand 22823
þat oþer trowes, of trowþe er blind,	Was wemmid ouþir on fot or hand,
Of þis trowþe hard es trowþe to find.	On heuid, on bak, on brest, or side,
For qui it semis al again kind 22790	Als we se chancis oft bitide,
þat manniss molden fleis and banis,	On mouþe or nes or elquare, 22827
Fra tim þat þai be rotin anis	Or bote apon his bodi bare,
Haf piþe and lif, als þai hauid ar,	Cripil, crokil, or turned on baft,
It semis swa þat neuir mar. 22794	Or limis ma gain kindeli craft, 22830
Herkin qui, I sal þe red,	þoru ma or lesse of lim haf last,—
Bot mistrun þat es na ned,	At þe norising þat sal be last.
Quen god wil swa, þat vpberis al,	Al þat God hauis chosin till his
þat manniss fles to mold to fal, 22798	For to be broht in til his blis, 22834

Quat sum pai in pis lif haf ben,	22835	Heuin and erpe al in pair haldes !	
Na sal na wem on paim be sen,		pat mihti god pat al waldes,	22874
Na sal naping bot al fairhed,		Qua can sai me hou of a sede	
Als we in hali scripture red.		He dos a hunderet for to bred ?	
Al sal haf riht limes par	22839	þoru his wil dos pat mihti kinge	
þai ah haf, ne les ne mar.		Out of hard tre to spring	22878
Bot tak tent quat I sai to þe,		First þe lef and þan þe flowr,	
Of pair stature quat it suld be,		And sipin þe froit wit his sauour,	
Al of pair eld of paim ik mele,	22843	Ilk fruit in his sesoun.	
þat crist tas for his awen lele.		Ach we þar-of to sek reson	22882
þar oper sal haf faired nan,		Hou he dos al þing to nait,	
Of al welþe sal taim be wan,		Certes þat war bot surfait ;	
Of paim it es to tel na tale	22847	þe mar man swink him þar aboutin	
þat brewed witouten bote es bale.		Fra sped þe ferre he sal ben outin ;	
þe childer þat er abortiuis,		A saumpil sal I schaw þar bie <i>Exemplum</i>	
þat es, þat er noht born on liuis,		þat I fand of saint gregorie.	22888
Sal riße in xxx winter elde,	22851	þar he was in a sted sumquar,	
To litel bote to paim or belde.		A crafti clerk and wis of lar	
For þai ne war noht baptiste i wis,		And askid him an questioun	
Na sal tai haf na part of blis,	22854	Of an of wolf and a liun,	22892
þir mikel maisters sais þat tai		And of þe þrid þat was a man,	
Mai saved be on nankin wai.	22856	Quar of þe tal he þus bigan ;—	
þe men þat þoru pair awen gilt	22859	“A man welk þoru a wod his wai,	
Wit heuedind draht or hanging spilt,		þar ner þe strete a wolf him lay,	
þoru pair feloun and pair sine, ^[leaf 3, bk, col. 2]		þis wolf it was wnmisur of met,	
Wit hondis mast parti etine.	22862	Al þis marnis fles he ete.	22898
Mani wenis þat er vnwis		Alle swipe he swa hauid don	
þat tat fles hal suld neuir ris,		A hungir lion mett he son,	
Nou I sal te resun rede,	22865	Vp and down his prai secand ; ^[leaf 4, col. 1]	
And oute of mistrouning you lede ;		Quen he na nopir best ne fand	22902
Wit ye wel it es na rihtt		þis wolf he felled and ette him alle,	
For to mistroun in godes miht ;	22868	Ne left he naþer gret ne smalle.	
Quat [man] mai wet, quat man mai ler,		þe lion eftir deyed in hii,	
Quat eye mai se, quat er mai her ?		Dede þar gan his caroin lie,	
Quat man in erpe mai þink in poht ?		And þar was rotin al to noht.	
Hou al þis werd our lauere wroht,		Quar sal now þis man be soht ?	22908

For i ne mai trow on nankin wis
 þat þis man mai to lif upris, 22910
 Sin nan es als i wen þat kan,
 Tuine þat erþe þat com of man
 Fra erþe þat es bred of best."
 Saint gregor gaf answer honest, 22914
 And of þat man þat was in were
 þe soþe he schawid him al cler,
 And prouid him wit quik resun,
 þat at þis resurrecciun, 22918
 Wit al his lims hal and fere
 Sal com bifor þe demester.
 For þou his bodi war al brint,
 And blawen al þe pouder tint, 22922
 Yet mai god gadir it al agayn
 And newin it at his wille ogain ;
 Al þe fleis þat was of man
 Soþefast sal be raised þan, 22926
 It sal be delt in litil wefe,
 þat was of best al sal bilefe.
 þat baþe þe tan and topir made,
 Wel bituix þaim þan he scahade,
 Sua halli sal tai risin þar, 22931
 þaim sal noht want an hefdis har,
 Ne noht a nail of fot or hand.
 þohqueþir we sal wnderstand, 22934
 þat nail and har þat hauis ben schorn
 Bes noht al quar þai war biforn ;
 Bot als potter wit pottes dos
 Quen his new vessel fordos, 22938
 He castis it al in a bal 22941
 A bettir for to mak wit al,
¹ Of noht he lokes quilk was quilk,
 Bot makes anopir of þat ilk ^[leaf 4, col. 2]
 Wel fairer þan þe first was wroht ;
 Riht sua sal crist, ne dout þou noht.

EDINBURGH

He þat es lauerd on erþe and heuin
 Mai of þat ilk seluin euin 22948
 þat first was molten into lam,
 Mak a wel fairer likham,
 And if þarof wanted mar or les,
 To mesur als his willes es. 22952
 On paske dai sais saintis sume,
 þat þe dai of dom sal come,
 þat dai he wald himself ris
 He wald vs rais on þat wis ; 22956
 He sal dem at midward þe niht,
 þat ilk tim he send his mihit,
 Vntil Egipte þat folk to quelle,
 þat ilke time he herid helle. 22960
 þat ilke time sal com þat king,
 His lele vntil his blis to bring.
 þe sted of dom quar al sal meet,
 Vs telles Ioel þe prophete, 22964
 A[n]d þoru his mouþe vs said drihtin,
 Quen I sal haf merci of min,
 Sal brek þair bandes and þair lace,
 I sal taim comfort and solase, 22968
 In vale o iosephat I sall
 Do to be gadired ledis all,
 þar sal I you mi dom of ded ;"
 Bot mani man þar þai can red, 22972
 War noht þis word I forwit quape,
 Quat takenes vale of iosephat,
 Omang a hunderet men of wan
 Ne vndirstandes it noht an.
 þai wen þat our lauerd driht 22977
 Sal com vnto þat dal to liht,
 þat iosephat es cald ai quare,
 Wenis þe dom it sal be þare,
 Vnder þe munt of olivete,
 Als it es nevind of prophete ; 22982

EDINBURGH

<p> <i>þai</i> tent allan bot to <i>þe</i> letter, ^[leaf 4, bk, col. 1] And litel es taim <i>þarfor</i> <i>þe</i> bettere. Iosephat <i>qua</i> giuis entent, 22985 Bitakenis godis iugement, Ieromie sais of <i>þat</i> prophecie, <i>þat</i> iosephat mai signifie 22988 Vr lauerd dome <i>qua</i> rihti spellas, <i>þat</i> beris <i>þe</i> word and <i>naþing</i> ellis. Bot <i>qua</i> wil wite <i>þe</i> soþe and riht Doun to <i>þe</i> cloudes <i>þat</i> er on hiht, In <i>þe</i> air of loft he sal him schaw, To don his mihtes for to knaw, 22996 <i>þar</i> sal we met wit him to lend, For euer-mar wit-ouen end. <i>þe</i> wikid <i>þat</i> dred noht his aw, Her doun <i>þai</i> sal be demed law, 23000 <i>þai</i> sal haf na miht vp to win, Sa heui carkeded of <i>þair</i> sin ; Vp in <i>þe</i> schi <i>þe</i> dom sal be, Sua trowes hali kyrk and we. 23004 Bot es na man sa wis can telle Hou lang at dom <i>þat</i> crist sal duelle, Bot þuprising witouten hon, Ful swiþe Iwis it sal be don, 23008 Baþe sal rise in a litel weie, Al <i>þat</i> war ded and <i>þat</i> sal deie, Saint austin says inent <i>þat</i> dai Es nan can godis consail sai. 23012 Of dom men clepis it <i>þe</i> dai, Queþir <i>þar</i> be ma þan an or nai, Vnder name of dai man sal, Undirstand <i>þe</i> tim <i>þat</i> al 23016 Sal be demd at <i>þat</i> dom sa strang, Queþir-sum it last schort qu'il or lang. <i>þai</i> <i>þat</i> sal dey braþeli <i>þat</i> tide, To bete sal tai na space abide, 23020 </p>	<p> Bot <i>þai</i> <i>þat</i> havis bot sinnes liht Sal clengid be al for <i>þe</i> siht. 23022 <i>þe</i> fend sal to <i>þat</i> dom be led, For <i>þai</i> for him sal be sa red, He sal haf dom swa laþe to be, ^[lf 4, bk, col. 2] <i>þat</i> santis <i>þar</i> on him sal se, Baþe <i>þai</i> dredin sal and grow, 23027 Na þis na <i>þar</i> na man mistrw, <i>þat</i> þan in s[i]nnis liht war tan, And penance þarof don hafs nan. For penance sal haf nan oþer pine, Bot <i>þat</i> dred of <i>þat</i> wiþerwin, 23032 <i>þat</i> drednes sal be sa vnmete, 23035 <i>þat</i> it mai al suilk plihtes bete, <i>þat</i> fundin er in dedeli sine, <i>þai</i> wend to pine witouten blin. At þis dom <i>þat</i> es fowit melt, Sal al led in iiij be delt, 23040 <i>þe</i> god in tuin on his riht hand, <i>þe</i> wik in tuin on his lef hand ; <i>þe</i> formast raw sal stand him ner, Als <i>þat</i> es his dowhti der, 23044 <i>þat</i> al þis werdis werkes forsok, And arlik to god þaim tok. <i>þat</i> sinne and sak for him forhuid, And bodi and saul til him bued ; Went vnto religioun, 23049 And did þair bodis in prison, And swinkid baþe dai and niht, For to serue vr lauerd driht. Gret lauerdschip sal þir be lent, 23053 For qui <i>þai</i> sal of nan be dempt, Al <i>þe</i> hali men sal com Wit our lauerd vnto <i>þat</i> dom, Noht to be dempt, þou sal wit, Bot in <i>þar</i> setis for to site, 23058 </p>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Felauschip vr lauerd to ber,	23059	þe sel þat ye sal haf to winne,	23095
Baþe als iustis and demster.		For euir sal ye leng þarinne."	
Iesu crist es lau[er]d i wis,		þan sal þir felauschipes twa	
Sin he þis couenand hiht til his.		Led lastand lif for euir and a.	
þe topir raw biside sal ben,		þat iesu crist mot bring vs to !	
Sal be ful loueli on to sen,	23064	For in þis werd nis bot vnro,	23100
þat sal ben of god cristin led,		Ful wel es him þat won mai þar,	
þat did in þis lif mani god ded.		þat kiþe was neuir cuþe to kar.	
þat þouh riches hauid enoh,	[leaf 5]	þar sal stand on his left side,	
þarfor þai til na riches droh,	23068	Wrichis stad in waful wide,	23104
Bot swilk als tai hauid in catel '		And of þaim sal men se als wa	
þai did to pouer for to del,		þair parti to be delt in twa.	
And gaf þair hert for luf of med		Lape and st[i]nkand sal tai be,	[leaf 5, col. 2]
þe nedi for to clape and fede ;	23072	Sari sorful on to se,	23108
And willi war to don, and glad,		þe first range þe mast stinkand,	
þat men of hali kirk þaim bad ;		Sal be of wriches mistrouand ;	
And did wel her þair mis to mend,		þat renaid als traitur and fals,	
Treuli trowand at þair end.	23076	Murþerers and mansworn als,	23112
Swilk man þat taim sa bar her,		þat þoru corsing or oþer pliht,	
Of dom bot god þaim sal noht her,		Of kirk as tint þe help wit riht.	
Ful liht sal be þair lot þat dai,		Fra comun out cristin men	
To þaim ful swetli sal he sai,	23080	þa carful sal eþe be to ken,	23116
" Y bliced folk, baþe men and wiuis,		þat in þis lif war won to lie	
þat me war seruand in yor liuis,		In hordom and in licherie,	
In mi greuance ye did me god,		Foluand al þair fleis wil,	
I was hungri, ye gaf me fod ;	23084	And mast þaim liked dedis ille	23120
Me þirsted sar, drink ye me broht ;		Witouten reuþe or wil to mend ;	
Prisond I was, and ye me soht ;		Unscriuin war þai at þair end,	
Quen I in sekenes was sar,		Bot deied in sin of dedeli dede,	
Ye com to comfort mi kar ;	23088	þir to dem sal be na nede,	
Of nakidhed quen I drow harme,		For þai war ar þai com þar,	23125
Ye gaf me cleþing þat was warme ;		þair dom apon þaimself bar.	
Quen I was wil and out of rest,		þe topir range bes il Inoh,	
Godli tok ye me to rest.		Of cristin fals and ful o woh,	
For ye haf serued me sa wel,		þat mas taim cristin men wit nam,	
To med ye sal haf lastand sel,	23094	And vnder seruic godis gram.	23130

Falslik es he <i>cristin</i> cald,	23131	Euir wit-ine his wa to welle,	23167
þat <i>cristis</i> lawis wil noht hald,		Wit him and his þat ar in helle."	
Fals it es þat lufe to knaw,		A ! lauerd, wat he war wis þat moht	
þat nauthir þat wil for luf ne au		Stedfast hald þis dai in þoht !	23176
Do þat suld be him to quem,	23135	To forged þat tai neuir mar	
Quar-wit man miht himseluin yem.		To- <i>quilis</i> þat he liuand war.	
Bot in pride and <i>tricheri</i> ,		For þan mund he mak her his wai,	
In niþe and enest and <i>licheri</i> ,		Fra wak to wer him of þat dai ;	23180
And in vntelland sinnis felle,	23139	Fra þat dai forþe þu ahe to mine,	
þe hunderet parte es noht to mel,		Sal neuir fra bodi sauil tuin,	
þat man riht now his lif in ledis,		For god and ille togidirs ar,	
Sa dugid in þair wik dedis.		þai wrohtin ar þai twinned war.	23184
On ilka sid þan gadir þai,	23143	Togiders sal tai tak als wa,	
Bot litel beres þe pouer awai,		þair worþi med in wel or wa,	
þai es sa gned þat tai ne mai spar,		Aupir heuin or hel pin,	
For to gif þaim les ne mar.	23146	Wit satanas þat wiþirwin,	23188
þe couaitis, for soþe to telle,	[leaf 5, back, col. 1]	þe fra þe iugement be mad	
Hauis mani sauil browht til helle,		Sal castin be, witoutin bad,	
Bisweld it hauis þis werd at weld,		In a stinkand stank of fire ;	
Vnnepis sal man find an in eld	23150	þar sal be yoldin him his hire,	23192
þat wel wil scrif him of þis sak		Als sais þe boke of priuete	[1f 5, bk, col. 2]
Ne for na <i>consail</i> mendis tak.		þat to saint Ion was scawid to se.	
Wit ye forsoþe al þat are schilke			
þai sal be demd al wit the wike,		[Description of Hell and its Nine Pains.]	
To mikel soru and site to þaim,	23155	And qui þat stinkand stank es cald,	
þat al þis werd þaim mai noht raim.		þar es resun, qua-sum wil hald ;	
Wit mikel wret and awful cher,		Stank es als men sais vmstunt	23197
Vr lauerd sal sai þat þai mai her,		Sa dep þat þar-on es na grund,	
"Do fles hethin, ye malediht !	23159	Al swa þe pitte of helle pin	
Vnto mi rik haf ye na riht,		It es sa dep, wit-outen fin,	
Oft I was wit malis met,		þat end ne bes þar neuir apon,	
Bot for yow ne was neuir þe bet ;		A stank it cald es of sain Ion.	23202
In hungir oft saw ye me,	23163	He þat es duked anis dun,	
þar of ne hauid ye na pite.		Comis neuir out of that prison ;	
Gas to þe deuil, þar sal ye ga,		þe fir þat þar es for to brinne,	
For to wel wit in him wa,	23166	Neuיר mar ne mai it blin.	23206

ix paines principal es tar,	23207	Sa wondir þik þar sal it be,	23243
Crist lat vs neuir þidir far !		þe man ne mai on oþer se.	
þe first it es þe fire sa hate,		þe vij senchip al for þair sin,	
þat al þe mikel se sa hate,	23210	And scham lastand þat neuir sal blin,	
þoh þat it war castin þar-ine,		For þar til sal ilkan haf siht	23247
Ne suld it neuir þe les brine ;		To se senchip on oþeris pliht.	
Sa þat vr fir ne mai no mar		þe ahtand pin it es sa grise,	
Ogain þat fir þat brinnes tar,	23214	To se þa warlauis in þair wise,	
þan paintid fire gain ouris moht,		Strang pin es on þaim to lok,	23251
þat apon a wah war wroht ;		And nameli laþe vnto þair croke ;	
Euir it brinnes dai and niht,		þat dreri din, þat balful berre,	
Bot neuir mar it castis liht.	23218	þat ta witoutin stint sal here,	
þe toþir pin es cald sa ken,		Of þa wepand in þat wa,	23255
þat mannis muþe ne mai noht men,		þat sal taim last for euir and aa.	
þat þoh a fir in fel war mad,		Firin bandis es þe niinde,	
And þoru a chance þar in to slad,		Als we in hali write finde,	23258
Quil þou moht turn pin hand about,		þat al þair lim es bondin wit,	
It sud worise wit-uten dout.	23224	Wit-utin leþe of ani liþe.	
þe prid pin es hard to drey,		Bot a point es þaim pinis mar,	
Of wormis þat sal neuir dey,		þan ellis al þair oþir car,	23262
Gret tadis and dragouns baþe		þai wate þair pin sal haf nan end,	
þat er apon to lok ful laþe,	23228	For þai mai haf na miht to mend.	
Ful wlacsum on to her and se,		And qui þar es þir pinis ix,	
Ful wa es taim þat tar sal be ;		Her now þe skil of ilka pin ;	23266
Als we se fische in water swime,		Nein ordird angels þai forsok	
Sa live þai in þat low sa dime.	23232	Quen þai þaim to þe warlau tok,	
þe ferþe pin it es of stink,	[leaf 6]	þar-for sal tai pinid be,	
þat mai na man sa mikel þink.		Wit þa pinis, sex and þre.	23270
þe v. es vndemenes of dint,		And for þat þa war won to brin	
þat þa wriches þar sal hint,	23236	Catel wiþ couaitis to win	
Als it war dintes of a stiþi		To-quilis þai in þis werd war,	[leaf 6, col. 2]
þat smiþis smitis in þair smiþi ;		Ai sal tai brin þar for þar.	23274
þa dintis er ful fers and fel,		And þa men þat sa stark wer her,	
Hardir þain erþe of yrin mel.		Stiþeli þair wikidhed to ster	
þe sext pin es noht to schap,	23241	And brint þar-in sa war þai bald,	
Es swilk mirkenes þat man mai grap ;		þai sal haf euir þat water cald.	23278

pat þai war fild of enist <i>and</i> hete,	þai sal be set in þar prisun,	23315
pat Iþinlik þair hertis hite,	Vpward þe fet, þe heuid dun,	
þar wormis sal taim vndir wrot	þair bakes tilward opir bet,	
Of bale witoutin help or bot.	Wit pin on ilka sid vmset.	
And for þai her war won to lie	þe rihtwis men sal se þa pinis	
In þair stinkand licheri,	Apon vr lauerd wiperwinis,	23320
Ne wald noht do bot þair delices,	þat þair bles mai be þe mar,	
pat drow þaim intil opir viciis,	þat þai er chapid of þat car.	
þai sal haf ipin stink Iwis	þe wik alswa þe god sal se,	
pat tai sal neuir mar ne mis.	þat þai þe sorfuler mai be	23324
And for þaim waldna dicipline	Witin þair gamin stad <i>and</i> gle,	
þole for luf of vr drihtiin,	þat losin folili hauis þat lee;	
þai sal be beft wit-outin houe,	To domesdai swa sal tai fare,	
Na merci nan to þair bihoue.	Bot eftir domesdai na mare;	23328
And for þaim wil noht neh liht,	For to þaim se sa malediht,	
pat gifes of soþfastnes þe siht,	Bot seli sal of þaim haf siht.	
pat es godself at vnderstand,	Bot þoh þat se þaim, wit þou wel,	
þai sal haf mirkenes ai lastand;	Of þaim þai sal noht rew a del,	23332
And for þai wal[d] noht scrife þair sak,	If fader saw his son þar,	
Ne for þair ending mendis mak,	Or son his fader in þat car,	
Ilk-an sal se wit siht of scham,	þe wif hir man, or man his wif,	
Quat blenk on opir es for to blam.	Or frend he lufd had al his lif;	23336
And þai þat wald na spelling her	For þair misfar miht þai noht murne,	
Of god na of his lauis ler,	Ne anis for þair schapis scurne,	
Forþi þan sal tai her þe sounes	Bot suld þaf a gret delite,	
Of neders baþe <i>and</i> of dragouns,	To se þaim settil in þair site,	23340
þat reuful ber þat reuful cri,	Als we haf her a suni dai	
þat wa es taim es stad þar-bi.	To se fische in a water plai;	
And forþi þat þai gilderd wer,	For-qui rihwis bliþe sal be	
Wit-in þis lif wiþe lastis ser,	Quen he sal wrak on sinful se.	23344
þai sal suffer soru þar,	If þai suld for þai sinful prai,	
Apon þar members euir-ai-quare.	It war again god a gret derai,	
Ai wend þai her to lif in sin,	For til him salbe sa quem,	
þar sal tai dei wit-outin blin,	Al sal taim lik þat he sal dem.	23348
Deiand ai and neuir ded,	To dem vs mot þat drihtin swa	
For ded sal fle þaim als þair fed.	þat we ne com neuir vnto þat wa!	

[<i>Heaven, and the Fourteen Gifts of the Blessed.</i>]		And swiþe als swn mai fest	23385
Quen þat demster hauis don,	23351	Fra þe est him bem vnto þe est,	
Iesu crist wit-outin hon,		Als swiþe mai þou com þider,	
Wit his felawsip sa fre	[leaf 6, back, col. 2]	Al at þi wil or eles quider,	23388
Sal wend vntil his fadiris cite.		Nu at þe erþe, mai þou lift,	
þe nam of þat cite to neuin,	23355	Or hou-sum-euir wil te scift.	
It es þe kingerik of heuin,		þat ilk mai þe angels do	
Vnto þat blis to leng him wit,		þat tou sal euening be þan to.	23392
þat euir es ful of grace and grit.		Of þi fairhed I sai þe man,	[leaf 7]
Of gladnes al þan es þar glew,		It sal briht be als son es can,	
And þat es euir elik new,	23360	þat sal be brihter for to trow	
þair blis it sal be sa perfite,		Seuen sipis mar þan now.	23396
þat þain sal wit naping of site,		þan mai man wit it es ful briht,	
Of al site be quit and care,		Swa hauis vr lauerd fowit hiht,	
Ful wel es him mai won þar.	23364	þat he sal new vr bodis slik,	
Nan eye mai se, ne er mai her,		þai sal be til his auen lik,	23400
Ne hert mai þink þa ioies ser,		And thar na man dred þat he	
at iesu crist haf diht til his,		Sal brihter þan þe son be ;	
þa wiirdid er vnto þat blis.	23368	Als he þat wroht al þing [in lede]	
þa seli þat sal leng in heuin,		And scrowd þaim in þair fai[r]hed,	
In bodi sal haf giftis seuin,		And godis tempil sant es said	23405
And vij in sawel, al for þair medis,		þat he to won in hauis puruaid,	
þat sal be faurten blicedhedis.	23372	þan most I ned be fair I wis,	
In bodi, sweenes and fairhed,		þat in sal won þe son of blis.	
Fredom and strenket ai life to led,		þe fredom sal be vnderstand,	
Liking ai wit lastand hel ;		þi bodi bue sal nankin band,	23410
þe sawel als hauis als fel,	23376	Al þat þe witstandand es	
Sal haf wisdom and strensip,		Thurg sal þirþe wit sweftnes,	
Concord, poste, and worsip,		þat es na creature þat mai,	
Sikernes, and ioiful ro ;		Lete þe for to far þi wai.	23414
Hu þir mai be I sal vndo.	23380	Als þe graf ne moht noht hald	
In swetnes þou sal be sa swift,		Vr lauerdis bodi quen he wald	
þat als swiþe sum þou mai lift		Risin þat he ne ne ferli ras,	
þin eye vp þe lift to se,		And com þar his decipils was,	23418
Als swiþe þar sal-tou be ;	23384	And did þaim out of þair dout,	
		And al þair hald was lokin about ;—	

- þan sal ti bodi be lik til his ; 23421 To handil þat es smeþe *and* soft,
 A ful gret freedom it is. Fair iowes þat man gernig oft ; 23458
 þou sal haf strenþe, forsoþe i tel, And al opir kin blis þat mai be,—
 Wit þi fot to ouircast a fel, Al þir-in þe sal be plente,
 Ouer al þis erþe if þe god þoht, 23425 Als wel þan sal tou seie,
 Als lihti ouir turne moht, Wit lokin als wit opin eie, 23462
 Als þou mai nu lok wit þi siht, þin wittis v. led¹ al in welþe,
 Sa mikel þan sal be þi miht. And þar wit sal haf lastand helþe.
 Liking þou sal haf sa to lik, 23429 Hel witouen seke and sar, [¹ led repeated
 Mai liking nan be þar-to lik, in MS.]
 Of welþenes mar mai man tel, þar sal be lastand euir mar ; 23466
 þan haf þe wil of welþe þe well ; þai þat of caris al er quite,
 þat es vr lauerd self to sai [leaf 7, col. 2] Ne mai na yrin on þaim bite,
 þat tou sal se on euir and ai. 23434 Nan mar mai a dint þaim der,
 þoh þat tou euir apon him se, þan man þe son bem to scher. 23470
 Of him said sal tu neuer be. Of lastand lif þat es þe land,
 If þou war schote vnto þi heuid, þat dreri ded es ai fleand,
 And glouand irin þar be leuid, 23438 Of þat hel mai be term nan, [leaf 7, back,
 And it moht pas, if sa moht be, col. 1]
 Glouand þoru þi limis alle, þar lif sal euir last in an. 23474
 þou suld haf soru, es tar na dout, þir ar þir ilk blicid-hedis,
 Baþe in þi bodi and witout, 23442 þat giuin er to þe bodi nedis.
 Ya forsoþe, þoru na man mar ; þe bodi hauis vij, þe sawel vij,
 Riht swa quen þat þou ert þar, Of þaim nu nest es for to neuin.
 þat welþe þat neuir te sal blin þe santis stad vnto þat sel, 23479
 þou sal witoutin haf *and* witin, 23446 þai sal na wanting haf of wel ;
 To lik þe als dep in hert Of þe wel of wit þaim draw,
 Als te suld mislik slik vnquert. Wisdom þat dos taim al to k[n]aw,
 In þis lif hauis man gret liking þas was and es *and* oht sal be, 23483
 To se of mani men sanking, 23450 þai se it in þat trinite.
 On wommen fair to bihald, Of alkin men in heuin or hel,
 In claping cled o riche fald ; Baþe nam *and* ded þai sal cun tel,
 To biggingis and fair tounes, 23453 And al þe didis þat þai did, 23487
 Of serkin glew to her þe sownis, þai sal be to þe santis kid ;
 And her god talking for to tel, Ne sal na ping fra þaim be hid,
 Swet speceri to thef *and* smel, 23456 þat siht of god hauis euir emid.
 Bot þarfor vnderstand þou noht 23492 þai sal knaw baþe pi ded *and* þoht,

It sal þe turn til ani scham,	23493	þu sais <i>quen þou vmpinkes</i> te,	23529
Ne na maner of blenk or blam.		þat tu wald lik saint <i>petir</i> be,	
Haf neuer þi sin sa lape ben,		Yf þou wald þat þou sal be tite,	
þat þou was herof <i>scriuen</i> clen,		Ne sal þar be þar-to na lite ;	
And dryen penanz her of kar,	23497	Like to <i>petir</i> self I sai,	23533
For þaim na sal te scham ne mar,		Bot to be <i>Petir</i> þan sai I nai,	
þan þoh a man þe tald to dai		For if þu gernid be <i>petir</i> self,	
Quat þou did <i>and in</i> <i>cradil</i> lai ;		þan gernid þu be noht þe self ;	
Ne nan mar scham sal te pink þar,		For if þou þi being wald noht be,	
þan if þou comin of batail war,	23502	Noht wald þu war mad of þe.	23538
Wit wondis þat tu þar had tan,		Bot þar es nan þat gernis mar	
And tu war helid of þaim ilkan.		þan þai, <i>in</i> <i>seruis</i> worþi war,	
Ne noþir þing es man sin forgife,		Bot in þat mekil stabelnes,	
þan for to bete it <i>quil</i> we lif,	23506	Sal na gern be bot þat he es.	23542
Forgiun er þai and neuir þe les.		If þai gernid be swilk i-wis,	
God, þat al wat þat es,		þan war þai noht in fulli blis,	
Es or was, or sal be euer,	23509	Bot þar blis þat þar wonand is	
Out of his witering be þai neuer,		Es <i>mirthis</i> nan it mai of mis.	23546
Ne suld þou naupir scham ne sarwin,		Ilk man sal haf til his,	
Bot haf gret joi at tu es boruen.		Al þat he wil eftir wis.	
Frendscip þar es wit-uten fad,	[177, bk, col. 2]	Mikel sal it be þair miht,	
God hauis his auen childir mad,	23514	þat in þat welpe sal be sa wiht,	23550
þa won wit him wit þaim he wonis,		Sa mihtilik þair miht to fille,	
And lous þaim als his auen sonis.		þat if it sette þaim to wille	
Mar þan þaim-selwin lof þair driht,		To mak anoþer erþe <i>and</i> heuin,	[leaf 8, col. 1]
þangels taim als taim seluin riht.		þai moht it mak als tou mai neuin.	
Mikel it es þar þair concord,	23519	For þai airis al wit <i>crist</i> ,	23555
For al es euir at an acord,		þai þat ar stad in his biwist,	
þai er sa selcupe þan inttale,		Als good es er þai goddis airis,	
Als an wil al þai wil al hal		Heuin <i>and</i> erþe al es þairis.	23558
þat quiderward þat an wil loke,	23523	“Quin mak þai þan, if sa þai mw,	
Al lokes þidir, als sais þe bok,		Anopir heuin <i>and</i> erþe?” cod þow.	
þat an wil, al wil also son,		Blepeli sir, sai þe I salle,	
And god and angel wil be don,		Forþi þat god hauis wrohtin al,	
“Ful goder-hail,” cod þu, “mai falle,		Of his werkes es noht vnhale,	23563
If þai wald als I sa wald alle.”	23528	Bot al in mette <i>and</i> weiht <i>and</i> tale ;	

For if <i>pai anopir</i> heuin wroht,	23565	<i>pat</i> god havis giuin <i>paim</i> to mede,	
Vnnait it war and al for noht.		To time <i>pai</i> wate it es na dred.	23602
Mani <i>pingis</i> mai we do,		<i>pair</i> ioy, <i>pair</i> gladschip, <i>qua</i> kan tel?	
<i>pat</i> for to do war litel fro,		Na man forsope in fleis <i>and</i> fel;	
Als for to stop and for to rin,		For to bihald <i>pat</i> <i>trin</i> ite,	
Quen it war <i>bettir</i> for to blin;	23570	Hu he is afald god in <i>pre</i> ,	23606
<i>Quarto</i> suld we forþer strife,		Face wit face <i>pat</i> god to se,	
<i>pan</i> for to lif in saintis lif?		<i>pat</i> <i>euir</i> was <i>and</i> ai sal be,	
Of rihtwis al þe sach es sliik,		<i>pai</i> sal haf joi witin <i>and</i> oute,	
<i>pat</i> tai sal be til angels lik,	23574	And on <i>euir</i> ilka side aboute,	23610
And noht forþi þoh <i>pai</i> be al		<i>Ouir</i> and <i>vndir</i> and ai-quar;	
In an anlepi faderis halle,		Vr lauerd vs gif vr woning <i>par</i> !	
<i>pai</i> sal in woning stedi sere,		<i>þir</i> er þe blis and mani elles,	
Ilkan haf his lai plener.	23578	God gifes to <i>paim</i> <i>pat</i> wit him dwelles.	
Of <i>pair</i> worsip quat mai we men,		Bot als <i>þir</i> godis frendis sal	23615
<i>pat</i> <i>crist</i> him kipis to þa clen!		Sli worscip haf amang <i>paim</i> hal,	
Angels sal taim mensken der,	23581	Swa sal þe wriches for <i>pair</i> sak	
And saintis als þoh <i>pai</i> godis wer,		Be stad in pin witouten slak.	23618
Worsip <i>pat</i> god <i>paim</i> had fordiht,		<i>þir</i> sal fairer <i>and</i> duhti baþe,	
<i>pai</i> <i>graiþid</i> <i>paim</i> wit med <i>and</i> miht.		<i>pai</i> sal be baþe grisli <i>and</i> laþe;	
Heuin and erþe al creature	23585	<i>þir</i> sal be liht als fouel to flei,	
Sal ber <i>paim</i> worsip <i>and</i> honure,		<i>pai</i> sal be deille wit wa to drei;	23622
For sun and mon, <i>and</i> water <i>and</i> stern,		<i>þir</i> sal be selcuþe strang <i>and</i> wiht,	
<i>pat</i> rinnes now wit ras sa yerin,		<i>pai</i> sal be waik witouten miht.	
Into <i>bettir</i> statte to stand,	23589	<i>þir</i> sal liue in fredom fre,	
Fra <i>pan</i> na langir beþe stirand.		<i>pai</i> sal life in caitifte;	23626
<i>par</i> -for sal tai <i>þam</i> worsip ber,		<i>þir</i> sal life <i>euir</i> in delite,	
<i>pat</i> als mikel als in <i>paim</i> wer,		<i>pai</i> sal <i>euir</i> life in soru <i>and</i> site;	
Wit <i>pair</i> worsip al tai moht best,	[leaf 8, col. 2]	<i>þir</i> sal in hele life euirmare,	
For to bring <i>paim</i> into rest.	23594	<i>pai</i> sal <i>euir</i> be sek <i>and</i> sare.	
Of <i>pair</i> sikernes to sai,		<i>þir</i> sal be <i>euir</i> in lastand life,	23631
Certes es tar na <i>noþir</i> wai,		<i>pai</i> <i>and</i> dede sal <i>euir</i> strife;	
For of þe welþe <i>pat</i> <i>pai</i> er in	23597	<i>þir</i> sal haf wit <i>pair</i> wil to wis,	[leaf 8, bk, col. 1.]
Es naping <i>pat</i> mai <i>paim</i> tuin,		<i>pai</i> sal be feld al of folis,	
Ne na mistid mai <i>paim</i> bitid,		For if <i>pai</i> oht mai witin <i>par</i> ,	
For <i>pai</i> er <i>traist</i> on ilka side;	23600	It nis of noht bot site <i>and</i> car.	23636

AFTER DOMESDAY THE WORLD WILL BECOME NEW, EVERYTHING IN IT WILL 1633
BECOME BRIGHTER AND BETTER, THERE WILL BE NO LABOUR AND SORROW.

þir sal of swet frendschip be traist,
þai sal of al þe f[r]edom fraist ; 23638
Wit ilkin þing sal tir acorde,
Wit alkin þing þai sal descorde ;
þir sal haf weldnes of wale,
þa sal vmweldli be wit bale. 23642
þir sal worsip al creature,
Of al þai sal haf mishonure ;
þir ar for traistnes bliþe and glad,
þai quak for car, swa er þai rad ;
þir lahis in ioi þar þai er lend, 23647
þai wep in soru witoutin end.
Fra þat soru and fra þat site,
Iesu crist he mak vs quite,
And gif vs grace sa her to do,
þat we wit his mai rest in ro. 23652

[*The State of the World after Domes-*
day.]

Of blis and bal nou haf ye herd,
Nu sal I tel you of þis werd, 23654
þat swa fordon was and fordriuin
Eftir þat þe dom be giuin.
It sal be brint sa dep on dreh
Als noes flod rais quillum heih, 23658
And þan sal haf a schap al new,
Euir mar to standin trew ;
Al þe elementes þat we se,
þan þai sal klengid be, 23662
þat nou er stirand al sal stand,
Sal tar be þan na pin in land,
Als we nu er ilke dai in, 23665
þat god havis selid vs for vr sin.
Als hate and cald, rain and wind,
Sal be þan na storm to find, 23668

Ne mist ne mirk, ne na manere 23669
Of werd to þis werld to dere ;
Als vr bodis þat we her bar,
Bes fairer þann þan euir was ar,
Alsua þis werd sal we haf schrud, ^{[1f8, bk,}
^{col. 2]}
þat hauid it neuir nan sa prude,
An hundret siþe of fairer hew, 23675
Baþe heuin and erþe sal be mad new.
Sun and mon, and stern on lift,
þat ai wit stiring er nuskift,
And waters rinnand alwais wate,
Gernand to turn in bettir state, 23680
Fra þat tim stil sal tai stand,
Wit freli blis to be lastand.
þe sun sal haf, þe scriptur sais,
þe lihtis þan of sewis dais, 23684
Water þat wetin cristis fleis,
And baptim his saintis weisse,
Fra þat tim forþe ouir pas it sal
þe schene schining of cristal. 23688
þe erþe þat cristis cors in-bred
Of paradis sal ben a sted,
And for it was mad quillum red,
Wit blod of saintis þaron sched,
It sal be fild wit mani flures, 23693
Smelland swet wit swet colures ;
þat neuir mar sal dunne ne dwine,
Bot als in paradis sal schine.
þat erþe, þat first was malediht 23697
To thornis for wr eldern pliht,
þan sal it bliscid be and quite
Of labur, and of soru, and site ;
Ne neuir forþe fra þat dai 23701
Ne bes þarin wa harmis ai,
And þus-gat sal he skift his hand,
þat lauerd þat es ai lastand. 23704

[*The Author's Exhortation to his
Fellow Men.*]

Ye crestin men, you vmbilok, 23705
Al þat euir hafs herd þis bok,
Of your lif þat ye her led
Ye ne turne it noht into wansped !
Quasum graipeli wil vmpink, 23709
þis werd es fals and ful of swink,
Fals it es, als we se hu,
And algat wil we þar on trow ;
þis litil lif we haue in hand [leaf 9]
And wenis ai to be lastand, 23714
þe ded ai wen we for to drille,
Bot þat dos al vr spending spille.
þan blindis vs a litil wel,
þat we ne can noht vs seluin fel, 23718
Of þat dom cast we mai witchance **23721**
Of þis werld to gete couerance,
And com to werdis welþe again,
A quil to hald wit mikel pain ; 23724
Bot þar we find anopir strif,
þat waites naping bot vr lif.
Dede havis vs wtset vr stret,
Nil we, wil we, he sal me[t], 23728
Al sal we rinin in his rap,
We wate þat þar mai li na schap.
Euir he waites vs, þat fede,
Es naping certainer þan dede, 23732
Ne vncertainer þan es þe tide,
Forþi we ach ai bon habide ;
To pass þe pase þat es sa harde, 23735
Ne we ne wat noht quiderwarde.
We sal sipin hepin wend,
Bot if we her haf mad vs frend,
Wit cristе þat we wit lite to lend,
We mai be dreri for þe fend. 23740

EDINBURGH

For-þi þis lif he havis ws lent,
To serf him wit al vr tent, 23742
To trauail ordanit es þis lif, **23745**
Ogain vr fedis þrin we strife,
Vr fleys, þis werd, and þe warlaw,
We er bundin undir þair aw.
þe fleis es ai to flihtis fus,
þe werd estful and couaitus, 23750
þe warlaw, swernes, wreþe, and prid,
þir werras vs on ilka side.
þir iij mai þan we wel for-drife,
If we leli wel led vr life, 23754
For mai felle þan man and wife,
þat stalworpli gain þaim wil strife.
If we stipeli wil vs ster, [leaf 9, col. 2]
Cristis help sal be vs ner, 23758
His helpis and vr wihtis eke,
If we wil bleþeli him bisek.
Forsoþe if we wil do vr pain,
þaim haf na miht vs stand ogain,
If we wil not on þaim vr miht, 23763
Certis þai er feld in fiht ;
Eie es for to winne wit heere,
þe turne þat nan es bute to were,
Hardilik es he cuard, 23767
þat nankin part mai þol of hard
þat yeldis him þar he be soht,
And tinis sa him-selþe for noht.
Al swa es fel of vs in dred, **23773**
þat bedis þaim bifor þe nede
Vnto pair wiperwin wit pliht,
Wit-outin ani fand to fiht ;
Bot ai to fal es redi bun, 23777
Qua herd a caitiur crafun,
þat wil noht bed to gif a spurn ?
Bot fals dun bifor þe turn 23780

EDINBURGH

WE HAVE TWO WAYS BEFORE US, A GOOD AND AN EVIL, NOW IS THE TIME 1635
TO CHOOSE. THE GOSPELLERS SPEAK TO US, BUT THEY DO NOT SPEED MUCH.

- þat vr fleis vs ledis tille, 23781 Her es þe tim al for to grete, 23817
Of al vr wal þat es vr wille,
And þoh we wat þat it es ille,
We fin noht it to ful-fille.
Allas ! þat for a litil lust, 23785 Ilke dai we se sumun 23821
A drewri þat es bot a dust,
We thrall vs til vr ful fa
In prisun for to life in wa !
Of swilk er mani now *and* ma, 23789 þe spellers finis noht to spelle, 23825
Allas ! allas ! *qui* do we swa ?
Qui sel we vs vnto þat soru,
þat nankin boruh vs *fra* mai borw ?
And wrechis wit vr wil forsakis,
þat selines þat neuir slakis. 23794 Lape vs pink it for to her,
Bape of þat soru *and* of þat sel
I wen ik haf yow said sum-del.
Quat þair to fand, to tel þe sope,
Bape me wantis tung *and* tope ; 23798 þe sope þaim spar vs noht to tel,
þe broidin blis to *cristis* dere, ^[leaf 9, bk, col. 1] For to vs do be war wit hel ;—
þe bale þat him forsakis here,
We haf us forwit waies twa,
þe tan to wel þe toper to wa. 23802 þam sped noht worþe a not-scel.
Queþir we wil,¹ freli mai ga, ^[MS. has wil freli] Seldin cum we sarmun ner, 23829
Als til vr frend or til vr fa.
Bot if we þan forsak vr frend,
And ches us til vr fa to wend, 23806 Lape es to her þat man es lape,
þan dar I sai, *and* leies noht,
A sorful tim þan war we wroht ;
Bot god forbed þat we it *proue*,
þat sorful tim til vr bihoue. 23809 Quarfor of þaim lat we sa ille,
Quen we it *proue* þan es to late,
Es tar na mending þan of state,
Es tar na wai bifor vs rid,
Cun tak vs bettir þan we did. 23814 Bot for þai spek ogain vr wille.
For *qua* ne dos quen he mai,
Quen he wald men sal nik him nai,
Her es þe tim ur sinnes bete,
Ouper her or nauþer ellis,
þat witnes vs al hali spelles.
Ilke dai we se *and* here,
We ah it noht to hald *in* were.
þe spellers finis noht to spelle, 23825
þe sope þaim spar vs noht to tel,
For to vs do be war wit hel ;—
þam sped noht worþe a not-scel.
Seldin cum we sarmun ner, 23829
Lape vs pink it for to her,
þe er þar to seldin we lai,
Bot fer it es vr hert awai ;
For said it es gan mani rape, 23833
Lape es to her þat man es lape,
Quarfor of þaim lat we sa ille,
Bot for þai spek ogain vr wille.
He þat me sais al þat me likes, 23837
God it witte mast he me swikes,
For if we self vs undirstod, ^[leaf 9, back, col. 2]
Vr wil vs dos wel litel god,
Bot of vr skil vs mas blind, 23841
Quen we can fand þat sal we find.
Find we sal, lest quen we wen,
Al sal we to þe ded biden.
Wi *qui* þan mak we vs sa ken, 23845
Of þis es al þat I me men,
Mikel wald I men and mote,
Wist I þat it me war bote,
Ai to spel and noht to sped, 23849
Waast it es of godis sed.
Il worþe it es to til þe fild,
þat noht ogain þe sed mai yeld ; 23852

1636 WE CARE MORE FOR FABLES THAN FOR HOLY WRIT. WHAT WE KNOW WE
 OUGHT TO TEACH OTHERS. MARY! GIVE ME GRACE! THIS WORK IS FOR THEE.

Quat botes ai of rihte to rede, 23853	Al bihouis vs yeld ilkan, 23889
þat neuir fundin es in dede.	Acunte efter þat we haf tan ;
Mikel her <i>and</i> litel hald,	Sum for mar and sum for les,
Bot war a ribaudi vs tald,	Eftir þat vr giftes es, 23892
Of a fantum or a fabil, 23857	þat tat besand root noht in hord,
þat suld we hald in hert stabil,	þat ach be spend in werk <i>and</i> word.
In her to hald it als an hord,	Her ik haf a litil spend,
Quen noht es mad of <i>cristis</i> hord.	In word eftir þat ik entend, 23896
Hu mai he be himseluin hold 23861	Miht I mare, god wat mi mod,
þat chesis him þe led for go[l]d.	Ik ach it for to spend in god,
Al þat writin es in writ	In his worschip, þat miht meke,
Wroht it es to lerin vs witte,	<i>And</i> mari mild his modir eke. 23900
Hu we hach to led vr lif, 23865	Hir louing acht I neuir blin,
<i>Cristin</i> folk, baþe man and wif,	To <i>quilis</i> mi lif me lastis in,
In eldern men vr mirur se	Lif <i>and</i> sawel I yeld hir til,
Quat for to folu, quat for to fle,	þar of leuedi seo don hir wil. 23904
þe pingis þat we self ne can 23869	Of hir worschip þat I mai mare,
For to frain at oþer man,	I sal tel of sum oþer quare,
He þat can mar þan anoþer,	Quen I mai cum to bettir space,
Debonerlik to teche his broþer ;	After seo sendis me hir grace. 23908
Al er we briþer, yong and ald, 23873	Leuedi ! lok to þis caitif clerk,
For vs was baþe <i>crist</i> boht <i>and</i> sald,	Forsak þu noht þis stubil werk,
He hauis ous in his number tald,	For þoh it royd and stubil be,
Al his schepe of his awen fald, 23876	It in worsip wroht to þe. 23912
þuru hirds þat þe lauere has set,	I prai þe leuedi þu wald þe sem,
þat he wil þat his folk be get.	To tak þis litil werk to quem,
He hauis vs chosin for vr med, [leaf 10]	Swilk als it es, forsak it noht,
His hali folk al for to fed ; 23880	To þin bihoue þan was it wroht ;
Omang þat hirdis am ik an,	To þi <i>seruis</i> and to my pru, 23917
þar to hauis <i>cristis</i> grace me tan,	þat <i>seruis</i> te wel yeldis tu,
Sua wreche vnworþi wat I nan,	þat ik kan noht <i>serue</i> in ded, [1f 10, col. 2]
Loued be he lauere of al his lan.	Mi wil ic hop þou wil me med.
A besand he me taht to sette 23885	For med ik ask a litil bon 23921
þat ik him ald to yeld wit dette,	þat ik biseke wit wordis quon,
þarfor ah I me for to pain	Gif me grace hir <i>quil</i> ik hon
To yed him wit biate ogain, 23888	Mi sin to bet þa ik haf don. 23924

ON MY LAST DAY, LADY, GIVE ME THY LIGHT, THAT I MAY NOT GO 1637
WANTING, TO HELL.

If ik eft fal on ani wis,	23925	For euer mar wit him to won.	23934
Rapeli do me for to ris,		þis ilk praier leuedi ! þu her,	
þi sunis dede to monin ai ;		For þa þat er me lefe <i>and</i> der,	
And on min awen last dai,	23928	And for al <i>cristin</i> folk als wa,	23937
þat nu es mi hop be þan mi hald,		Þaþe <i>quik</i> and ded, frend <i>and</i> fa,	
Ogain þat brem þat es sa bald !		þou do þaim haf þi sonis <i>grace</i>	
þi lem vs leuedi ! liht emel,		To leuin bifer his leueli face.	
þat he moht hafe-les ga til hel,		Al þat þis bok or heris or redis, 23643	
And led me wit þe for þi son	23933	Leuedi ! þaim helpinal þairnedis. Amen.	

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

APPENDIX II.

Brit. Mus. Additional 10,036, leaf 62.

(See lines 20011 to 20820, of text,¹ Part IV, pp. 1147—1191.)

[In the numbering of the lines the heavy-black figures indicate that lines which occur in the text have been omitted here, as shown by the neighbouring figures.]

Hic incipit assumptio beate Marie.

IN honorance of iesu cryst 1
 Sitteþ stille *and* haueþ lyst,
 And 3if 3e wille to me here,
 Off oure ladi 3e mai lere,
 Floure of heuene, ladi *and* quene, 5
 As sche auzt wel to bene,
 To wham aungeles doun here myzt
 To serue hure boþe day & nyzt.
 Paraenture 3e haue nozt iherde 9
 How oure ladi went out of þe werde;
 Sitteþ stille *and* herkenep to me,
 Now iesu cryst oure helpe be! 12
 ¶ Whan iesu crist was doun on þe rode,
 And þolede dep for oure goode, 20066
 He callide to hym seynt Iohan
 That was his fleschli kynnes man,
 His moder swete he dide also,—
 He callid no men mo him to,— 18
 And seide, “womman, lo! here þi sone,
 And man take hure to moder in good
²And þenkeþ on my sorwe nowe, [wone,
 How I hange here abowe,² [³ These two lines
 not in text.]

B. M. ADDITIONAL

How I hange apoun a tre, 20073
 Ful sore I wote hit reweþ þee.
³Mynfeet, mynhondes of blode ben rede,
 With-owte gilt I þole dede, [leaf 62, back]
 But þei haue wille to louen me
 For wham I hange on þis tree, 28
 The Iewis me deden mychel schame,
 Ther-of hadde I neuer blame.” 20080
Marie his moder sore dide wepe,
 The teeres fellen at hure fete,
 Nas no wondre þouȝ sche wepe sore
 Of sorwe wist sche neuer more. 34
 When he þat of hure flesche nam
 For his holi swete nam 20086
 Honge þer nailed to a tre,
 “Alas! my sone,” þo saide sche, 38
 “How mai I lyue, how mai I bene,
 How mai I þis sorwe ysene! 20090
 Neuer ere wist I of sorwe nouȝt,
 Leue sone what hauest þou þouȝt,
 How schal I leue *without*e þee? 43
 Leue sone what saist þou to me.”
 Iesu spak þo wordes goode
 As he henge on þe rode, 20096

B. M. ADDITIONAL

[¹ The latter part of this poem considerably differs from the version as given in the text, introducing new and fuller incidents. The above preamble also, of 12 lines, quite differs from that of 54 lines in the text.]

And seide to his moder dere,	47	Seynt Ion hure keper was hure dere,	
"I schal pee take a trewe fere		And to hure was a trewe fere,	84
That trewly schal kepen pee,	[leaf 63]	Ne wolde he neuer fro hure gone,	
While in erpe pou schalt be."	20100	Al pat sche wolde he wolde done ;	
Than seide Iesu to seynt Iohan,		While sche was in pat stede	20137
"For my loue kepe wel pis womman,		Al pat sche wolde he hure dede.	
Kepe hure wel with al pi myzt	53	When sche hadde per longe ben,	89
That no man do hure vnryzt."		That faire ladi, heuene quen,	
¶ pan nam pe apostel seynt Iohan		Than wolde hure sone sche com him to,	
On his keynge pis womman,	20106	When he wolde hit was do.	20142
He kept hure wel with al his myzt		He sent to hure an angel of heuene,	
That no man do hure none vnryzt. ¹	58	That gret hure with myry steuene,	94
To pe temple he hure nam,	[¹ MS. has vryzt]	Ther sche was & bad hure bede	
And also sone as he per cam		Lyzt an angel in pat stede,	
God to serue he hure dede		And seide, "ladi ! ful of grace,	[leaf 64]
Amonge pe nunnes in pat stede ;	62	Blessed be pou in eche place !	98
Ther sche bileft al hure lyfe,		Be nouzt adrad pouz I be here,	
Ne loued sche noþer fytz ne stryf.		I am pi sones massagere,	20150
¶ The ladies pat per-inne weren	20115	Fro hym I am to pee come,	
Ful wel þei ne myzt hure forberen,		He gret pee wel, pi dere sone,	
For euer pe while sche was pore	67	Floure of erpe, heuene quene,	103
Sche wolde serue, las & more.		Blessed mote pou euer bene,	
Seke & hole sche dide gode,	20119	Wel be pat tyme pat pou was born.	
And seruede hem to hande and fote,		For al pis worlde hit was forlorn	
Naked & hungry sche cloped & fedde,		zif pou ne were, & pe fruyt of pee,	
Colde & seke sche brouzt to bedde,		Marie ladi, wel pee be.	108
Ne was per noþer seke ne fere	[leaf 65, bk]	Ladi ! best of al þinge,	
That þei nadde to hure mystere.	74	Blyþe tynges I pee brynge,	20160
Thei louede hure wel with al here myzt,		Thou take pis palme pat I brynge pee,	
Sche it serued & pat was ryzt.	20126	Thi dere sone hap sent it pee ;	
Sche woke more pan sche slepe,		The þynkep longe him to see,	113
Hure sone to serue was al hure kepe,		Therefore most I no lengere be,	
To hym sche callid with rewful steuene,		He schal sende after pee	20165
And he hure sent an angel fro heuene,		Of heuene ferde moche plente,	
To glade hure hym-self he cam	81	And brynge pee in to his blisse	
That of hure, bodi flesche nam.	20132	That euer was & now is ;	118

1640 MARY WILL BE FETCHED IN THREE DAYS' TIME, THE ANGEL GIVES HER A PALM. SHE MAKES READY, AND PRAYS HER SON TO SHIELD HER FROM THE DEVIL.

þer he is kyng, þou schalt be quene,
 Al heuen-ryche bliþe schal bene ; 120
 And alle him þenkeþ swiþe longe ^[leaf 64, back]
 Til þou comest hem amonge." 20172
 Than answerede oure ladi, 20175
 And seide to þe angel, " belamy,
 Art þou my sones massagere 125
 That bryngest me þis bodes here?
 Hauþ he me sette any day
 Aȝenis when I me greithé may? 20180
 With my frendes & my kynnes men,
 And with hem þat I in erþe haue ben,
 And hem þat I haue fedde & clad,
 And don al þat my sone hem bad."
 Tho seide þe angel, " I sei þee, 133
 Thou schalt be here but daies þre,
 The þridde dai we schal come 20187
 Alle ix ordres fram heuen abone,
 And fecche þee with myry songe,
 For after þee vs þinkeþ longe." 138
 To þat aungel seide oure ladi, 20191
 " What is þi name þat, stondeþ me bi?"
 " My name seiþ I þee nouȝt, 20195
 But take þis palme þat I haue brouȝt,
 Kepe it wel I bidde þee, 143
 Ne lete it neuer be fro þee.
 Ne mai I no lengere abide here, ^[leaf 65]
 For I am sent a massagere ; 20200
 I schal to þe apostles sone anone, 147
 And seiþ to hem suridry on & one,
 That þei ben here þe þridde dai.
 No lengere abide I ne mai." 20204
 When he had i seide to heuene he steie,
 And marie þer bi-left he, ^[Two lines here omitted.]
 Vntil hure chambre sone sche nam,
 And also sone as sche þider cam, 154

B. M. ADDITIONAL

Sche dide of hure cloþes alle, 155
 And wasche hure with water of wille ;
 So sone as sche hadde doun, 20213
 Newe cloþes sche dide hure apoun.
 When sche was faire schred & clad,
 To iesus cryst a bone sche bad, 160
 And seide, " sone, I þanke þee
 That þou hast yþouȝt on me ;
 My sone þat is heuene kynge, 20219
 I praie þee of þi blessing.
 Sone, for þyn hye name, 165
 Schelde my bodi fro pyne & schame,
 That þe deuþel haue no myȝt
 To reyne þee, hit were no ryȝt. 20224
 Kepe me sone, now is nede, ^[leaf 65, back]
 That I ne haue of þe deuþel no drede,
 For with þe wiles þat he can, 171
 He begileþ many a man.
 Leue sone, ȝeue hym nouȝt
 Man-kynde þat þou hast bouȝt. 20230
 Mi sone þat art ful of pite,
 For man-kynne I praie þee, 176
 That þou [sun] forþi holi grace,
 Ȝeue hem boþe myȝt & space, 20234
 Hem to amende or þei ben dede,
 That þei haue of þe deuþel no drede.
 Thynke, leue sone, þou hast hem wrouȝt
 And dere þat þou hast hem bouȝt." ²
 When sche hadde praied so, ^[Two lines left out here.]
 Hure frendes sche callid hure to, 184
 Hure sibbe, & hure kynnes men,
 With reuful steuene sche spak to hem.
 An seide, " leue frendes, my sone 187
 Wol no lenger þat I here wone,
 He wol þat I with him be ; 20247
 Wherefore I praie ȝou, pur charite,

B. M. ADDITIONAL

SHE TAKES LEAVE OF HER FRIENDS, BEGGING THEM TO FORGIVE HER. 1641
JOHN NOW COMES IN, ON HEARING THAT SHE IS GOING HE IS MOURNFUL.

3if I any pinge haue mys-wrouzt, 191
Seieþ me now, for hele 3e nouzt,
I it wole amende with my myzt, [leaf 66]
That my soule haue no vnplyzt.
The good þat 3e haue doun me, 20253
My sone, þat was doun on þe tree
Man to bigge fro þe quede, 197
He 3elde it 3ow at 3oure nede,
And brynge 3ow in to his blis
Ther I schal be, & my sone is."

A lle þat weren hure bi. 201
Off suche tipinges weren sori,
And saide, "ladi, how mai þis be,
How schulle we louen *withoute* þee!
Ladi! þou hast vs serued so, 20263
Alas! how schulle we parte a-two.
Swete ladi, what is þi pouzt? 207
Rewe on vs, departe vs nouzt,
In moche sorwe & in myche wo
Schulle we lyue, be þou a-go." 20268
þan answerede oure ladi
To þat folke þat stode hure bi, 212
"Lateþ be 3our greding, hit helpeþ nozt,
And haueþ blis in 3oure pouzt. 20272
Whiles I am here wakeþ *with* me,
Hit doþ me good þat I 3ow se. 216
Haueþ no drede in wel, [leaf 66, back]
Of peyne schal I þole no del, 20276
Mi bodi mai no peyne þolen,
For he was þer-of y-boren. 220
He þoled deþ him-self for me,
He honged nailed on þe tree;
Mi sone þat is kyng of heuene
Schal mesende worde wel euene; 20282
Iohan & þe apostles where so þei bene,
Schulle alle come for to sene." 226

B. M. ADDITIONAL

As sche so spak to þe mon, 227
Off al þat wist nouzt seynt Ion,
He come to speke *with* oure ladi,
Ferli him pouzt þat sche was sory,
And seide, "ladi, what is þee,
What is þis folk þat I here se, 232
Seie me ladi, what is þee?" he sede,
For me were leuer þat I were dede,
Than I þee se suche semblant make,
For schal I neuer suche a ladi take.
Hastou ouzt herde þat I ne can 237
Off me or of any oþer man?
Schal I neuer haue blis, 20297
Til I wite ladi what þee is."
Oure ladi wept, and Iohan also, [leaf 67]
For trewe loue was bitwene hem two.
"Iohan," seide ladi, "what is þee,
For þi sones loue seie þou me." 244
Marie answerde *with* rewful steuene,
And seide, "me cam bode fram heuene,
Fro my sone a massagere, 20305
He wol no lengere þat I be here.
Wite þou wel, hit rewip me 249
That I schal Iohan parte fram þee,
For þi loue & þi seruyce, 20309
That þou hast doun on eche wise,
Thou hast me bope fed & clad; 253
And doun also my sone þee bad,
My sone schal it wel 3elde þee, 20313
I schal him telle when I him se."
Than answerde seynt Iohan,
That was a ful sori man, 258
And seide, "ladi, how mai þis be
That I schal þee no more se! 20318
Mi ioie,¹ my blis, is doun eche del,
Ne schal me neuer worþen wel [1 ioie is in MS.]

B. M. ADDITIONAL

Sithen we ben parted a two." 263 "Iohan," sche seide, "whi seistou so,
þo seide oure ladi, "why saistou so? Th aungeles schal þee come to 300
Wite þou wel, I go be-forn [leaf 67, back] To kepe þee where so þou be,
Thi seruyse schal noȝt be forlorn; Erliche & late to gladen þee." 20363
I schal to my sone seie of þee, 20325 Whiles he spak so to seynt Ion,
That þou with hym & me schal be. Come þe apostles euerychon
But herestou now my frende Ion, 269 To-gidre, but þei wist nouȝt 305
When þou sest þat I am gon, How þei weren to-gidre brouȝt,
Kepe my bodi þat I ne be binomen Off operes come ne wist none; 20368
When þe fellow Iewes comen, But of hure come blipe was Ion,
Mi bodi for to doun no schame, 20331 He cust hem alle, so fayn he was,
For þei hate no þing more þan myname; And seide, "deo gracias, 310
Mi sone þei hongen on a tre, 20336 Blessed iesu be þi myȝt,
Wel I wote so wolde þei me. 276 For it is faire & hit is ryȝt 20373
I wote wel þei louen me nouȝt, That þi moder come to þee, [leaf 68, back]
But þerof be þi most pouȝt, That sche faire welcom be 314
When I am parted Iohan, fram þee, Of þine apostles, þat most þee louen;
That þei do my bodi none eneste, I ne wote how þei ben hidre ycomen."
My sone þat woneþ in heuene liȝt 281 Than seide Petyr to seynt Ion, 20378
Lete hem neuer þer to haue myȝt." "Whi art þou so sory amon?
"Ladi, sithen hit is so, 20344 Whi wepistou, & what is þee? 319
That we schal departe a-two, For felaschip telle þou me."
Seie me how long hit is to þan." 285 "I schall þee seie," [seid] seynt Ion,
"For soþe," marie seide to Iohan, "Whi I am so sory a mon, 20383
"Bi þis & þe þridde day, But seie me furst for godes lone,
No lenger abide I ne may." 20349 Whi ȝe arn hider icome, 324
When he it herde he was sory, [leaf 68] And weryn so wide i-sprad,
He wept & seide, "ladi, mercy! 290 Seieþ what haþ ȝou hidre ilad?"
How schal I lyue, how schal I fare, Tho seide Petyr a ferli þinge, 20388
How schal I blis or ioie haue [mare]? "I was fer hens atte my prechinge,
Furst my lord was brouȝt to dede, I was so henne in anoper londe, 329
Thorow þe felun iewes rede, 20355 And helde my boke in my honde,
And now my ladi wil me fro! 295 And tauȝt men of my sermoun,
Swete lord! now me is wo. I ne wote how I cam to þis toun." 20393
Wolde my lord I wolde be dede, So seide alle þat weren þere, 20395
For I ne can no better rede." 298 "Suche wondre sawe I neuer ere." 334

JOHN EXPLAINS, IT IS JESUS WHO HAS SENT THEM TO GUARD MARY. 1643
SHE WELCOMES THEM; MEANWHILE AN ANGEL COMES TO WARN HER.

None of hem ne wist þorw wham, 335
Ne what wai þei þidre cam.

¹Than seide seynt Ioñ, "for soþe I wys,
I schal ȝow telle what it is, [¹ leaf 69]
Comeþ with me in to þis hous, 20394

Oure ladi þer, abideþ vs,
Sche ordeyneþ hure to fare vs fro,
For hure sone hit wolde so. 342

Hure sone haþ sent his messagere,
He wol no lengere þat sche be here,
And hider he haþ ȝow alle ysent 20407
To kepe hure bodi when sche is went.

Bi-fore hure knele ȝe alle bi-dene, ¹20410
And seieþ "ladi, heuene quene, 20429

Off alle wymmen best þee be, 20431
Thi sone vs haueþ sent to þee, [¹ Twenty
lines omitted
here.]
To kepe þee & do þi wille,

Vs þenkeþ wel þat it is skille 352
That heuene & erþe bowe þee to,

For þi sone hit wol so,
Thi sone þat is heuene kynge, 20438
And alle þing haþ in his kepinge." 20437

²Than comen þe apostles alle [² These two
lines added
here.] 358
And bi hure bigan to falle²

Vp ros oure swete ladi 20439
And kist þe apostles bi & bi,

Off here come sche was glad, [¹ leaf 69, back]
Alle þei dide þat sche bad. 362

Sche asked hem how þei come þere?
That sprad so sundry were. 20444

The seide in ful good þouȝt,
"Thi sone vs haþ hidre ybrouȝt,

To kepe þee & by þee by, 367
Ther-fore we comen to þe, lady."

Ful bliþe sche was of here come, 20449
"Blessed," sche seide, "be my sone,

When it is my sones wille 20453
That I come him to hit is skille.

Mi bodi ȝe schal kepe so, 373
That þer-to come nouȝt my fo,

Kepeþ faire my body
That none do me no vilany. 20458

The Iewis ben ful of felony,
My sone þei slow þorw enuye, 378

The haten no-þing more þan my name,
God late hem neuer do me schame.

Ther-fore I praie ȝow, þur charyte,
And for þe loue þat ȝe haþ to me,

When I am faren to heuen blis, 383
Wakeþ alle þer my body is, 20466

Kepiþ it boþe nyȝt and dai, [¹ leaf 70]
That no Iewe stele it awai.

Thei wolde it brenne or do it schame,
But iesu, for þi holi name, 388

Late hem neuer þer-to haue myȝt,
For sikirli hit were vnryȝt." 20472

Thei seiden alle soþe I-wys,
"Hit schal be, ladi, as þi wille is."

Whiles oure ladi spak so 393
To þe apostles þat come hure to,

Come an aungel & stode hure bi,
And seide, "wel þee be ladi, 20478

And so be alle þat ben þee bi!
Loke þou be ful redi, 398

þou schalt to heuene, & be made quene,
Ful bliþe mai þine hert bene, [heuene."

Alle schal þee serue þe company of
As soone oure ladi herd þat steuene

That þe aungel seide hure to, 403
Wel ful of Ioie was sche þo, 20486

Sche ȝede to hure bedde & lai,
Ahowte þe tyme of myddai. 406

Iohan & þe apostles weren hure bi,
To kepen hure as oure ladi. 20490
¹Sche badde Ioñ & þe apostles alle <sup>[leaf 70,
back]</sup>
To kepen hure what so bi-falle.¹ 410
Sitteþ now stille boþ more & lesse,
And herkenef of þe moche blesse,
Off Iesu þer he come so lyzt, 20511
He dide his moder ful moche rizt,
As a sone auzt his moder to done;
He callid þe aungeles euerychone, 416
And alle þe mayne þat was in heuene,
And seide to hem with mury steuene,
“Commeþ with me to my lemman!
Sche is my moder, hure sone I am,
Off hure I toke flesche & blode, 421
And sithen I hange on þe rode,
I þat euer was & ay schal ben, 20521
In al þis blisse þat 3e here sen,
I hadde reuþe on al mankyne,
That alle went to helle pyne. 426
I made man to serue me, <sup>[² These two
lines instead
of 18 lines in
text.]</sup>
And þorw þe appel of a tre
That adam toke & ete it Inne, 20527
To helle he went & al his kynne.
Hit rewid me & for-þouzt sore, 431
And I it wolde þole no more,
I lyzt doun & man bi-cam, ^[leaf 71]
And of þat maide flesche nam. 20532
Bifore alle oþer I hure ches
And I was born of hure flesches. 436
Thritti wynter & somme del more
Men to wissen I was pore,
Men dide me moche euelte, 20537
Myn owyn þat ouzt for to be,
Thei token me & bette me sore, 441
And atte þe last þei dide wel more.

B. M. ADDITIONAL

With-oute gult þei me swongen, 443
And to a piler þei me bounden,
Nailes þei smyten in my fette,
Off blode myne handes weren rede,
Myn hert þei stongen with a spere,
That sawe alle þat weren þere. 20546
Ther I hange nailed on þe tree, 20549
My modre was wel wo for me,
And also was hure cosin Ion; 451
I callid hure to me soone anon,
And seide, ‘Ioñ, for my lone, 20553
Kepe wel þis wyf, I am huresone.’ 20554
Boþe þei wenten þo fro me, 20559
Al one I hanged on þe tree, 456
Mi soule fram my bodi I nam, ^[1f 71, bk]
In to þe pyne of helle sone I came.
Alle my frendes þat I þer fonde,
I toke hem oute with my ryzt honde,
Adam & Eue & many mo, 461
I dide hem oute of helle go.
When I hadde harwed helle, 20567
And don as I 3ow telle,
And fet adam fro þe quede,
The þridde dai I ros fro dede, 466
Fram erþe to heuene I cam,
God & man bothe I am. 20572
In heuene & in erthe is my myzt;
Now I wol forþe in ryzt, 470
That my modre be me bi,
This tyme I wol for-þi. 20576
Comeþ with me with mury songe,
And do we hure come vs amonge.”
Than cam iesu with his mayne, 475
Aungeles, archaungeles, moche plente,
In to þe chambre þer sche was Inne,
With ful many of hure kynne. 478

B. M. ADDITIONAL

WHAT JOY WAS THERE ! JESUS GRANTS THAT MARY SHALL NOT SEE THE DEVIL, 1645
SHE SHALL BE QUEEN OF HEAVEN, AND HE WILL FORGIVE SINNERS FOR HER SAKE.

That chambere was ful of moche blis, (As euer is þer iesu is)	480	Moder, a ȝift I schal þee ȝyue,	20621
Tho seide alle þat were þere,	[leaf 72]	Thou schalt with me in heuene lyue.	
Suche a blis sawe þei neuer ere.		And more schal I ȝeue þee,	517
Amonge þat Ioie & þat glewe		Al heuene companye schal serue þee ;	
Oure ladi hure sone knewe,	20588	Modre for þe loue of þee	20620
When sche him sawe, sche was glad ;		I schal haue mercy & pite,	20623
Listeneþ þe bede þat sche bad.	486	Off al man kynne for þi praiere,	20624
"Sone, blessid mote þou be,		That were forlorn ȝif þou ne were.	
That þou bicomē man of me !	20592	Alle þat doun þee worschipe,	20627
Hit is wel sene I am þee dere,		And seruen þee wel & treuliche,	524
Now þi-self art comen here ;	490	Biseke to þee & mercy wille crie,	
Thine apostles þou sendist furst to me,		And seyn ' help seynt marie ' !	
And now þou art come with þi meyne		In what payne so he be,	
To fecchyn me in to þi myzt,		Moder for þe loue of þee,	528
Was neuer modre sone so bryzt.	20598	I schal hem reles sone anone,	[leaf 73]
¹ Mi leue sone, now art þou come,	495	For þi loue I schal þus done.	20634
With þi meyne here a bone. ¹ [¹ These two lines added.]		ȝif any haue ben al his lyue	
Do, my sone, þat þi wille is,	20599	In hede synne, maide or wyue,	
To þee me þinkeþ longe I-wis."		And he wille on his last prowē	533
"Modre," he seide, "come with me,		Schryue him & ben y knowe,	
Of alle wymen best þee be,	500	And telle it, ȝif he haue þe prest,	
Thou schalt to heuen & be made quene,		Or a-noþer man þat is him nest,	
Wel bliþe may þine hert bene."	20604	And ȝif he ne mai do no more,	20641
"Sone," sche seide, "I be-seke þee		But þat him forþinkeþ sore,	
O þing þat þou graunt me,	504	In what synne so he be,	539
That I nouȝt þe deuel se,	[1f 72, bk]	Moder for þe loue of þee,	
Ne none þat euer with him be ;		I schal on him haue mercy,	
I loue hem nouȝt, þei arn my fone,		And sithen þei schulle wone þee bi.	
Ne wolde I neuer sene hem none."	508	ȝif a man hadde al-one wrouȝt	20647
"Moder," he seide, "ne drede þee nouȝt,		Alle þe synnes þat myȝt be þouȝt,	
Ne come it neuer in my þouȝt.		And he on his last dai,	545
Ne wille I neuer þole more, ¹ [¹ MS. has more thole]		ȝif he none ere ne mai,	
That any of hem come þee bi-fore ;		Repent him, & calle to þee,	
Ne schal þou neuer se ne here,	513	In what synne so he be,	20652
But me & aungles þine fere.	20616	I schal here his praiere,	
		For þi loue, modre dere.	550

1646 JESUS BLESSED HIS MOTHER, AND GAVE HER SOUL TO ST MICHAEL, WHILE ANGELS SANG. HE GAVE HER BODY TO THE CARE OF PETER AND JOHN, TO BE BURIED.

Al þat þou wolt bi-seke fore,	551	Off hure bodi flesche I nam,	586
Be it lasse, be it more,		Off hure bodi I was born ;	
Hit schal ben aftur þi wille,	[r 73, bk]	Petyr, go forþe þou befor,	20692
For I it wille, & þat is skille,		Thou & alle þine feres with þee,	
That no þing with-seie þee,	20659	To Iosephat, to þat vale,	
Off þat þou wolt biseke me."		And leiþ þe bodi in a stone ;	591
O ure ladi knelid him bi-forn,	557	Haueþ no drede of 3oure fone.	
And seide, "þetyme þat þou were		Goth with faire processoun	
Ouer alle oþer blessed þou be, [born,		To ierusalem þorwe þe toun,	20698
For alle þat I wol þou grauntest me."		Dop þe belles alle to ryngen,	
"So I au3t, moder, & so I wille,"	561	And loke þat 3e mury syngen.	596
Heleft vp his hond & blessed hure stille.		Loke þat 3e haue candeles,	
His blessing sche þou3t good,	20667	Torches boþe faire & fele ;	20702
And he hure soule vndrestode.		Four of þe apostles schal bere þe beere,	
He callid to hym seynt my3hel,		Ther on schal ligge me modre deere.	
"Thou kepe me þis soule wel,	566	Haueþ no drede of no Iew,	[r 74, bk]
Thou and alle þine fere,		For I my-self schal be with 3ow."	602
Is no þinge me so dere."	20672	When iesu hadde him so seide,	
Alle þat mayne þat cam fro heuene	20675	And þe bodi was on bere leide,	20708
Thei syngen vs a myry steuene,		He 3af hem alle his blessinge,	
Men my3t wite bi here songe	571	And stye to heuen þer he is kynge.	
That moche ioie was hem amonge.		¶ To hym þo seide seynt Ion,	607
With alle þat mayne to heuen he hure		"Felawes, go we soone anon,	
And as soone as he þer cam	[nam,	And turne we þis processoun,	20713
He made hure quene of heuen li3t,	575	And syng we faire þorw þis toun."	
Blessid be hure sones my3t. Amen.		Ther was a Iew hem amonge ²	
N ow schal we here of þe bodi, [leaf 74]		Off þe apostles harde þe songe,	612
Where it bi-cam & where it li.		To þe beere he cam leþand,	
When þe soule was þerefro hure nomen,		And as he wolde lai ³ on his hande	
Than bad god Peter to him comen,		To þe bere he cleued fast,	[³ MS. sat]
And seide, "Peter, I comaunde þee		And to Petir he criede atte þe last,	
Mi moder bodi kepe þou me ;	20688	And seide, "Petir ! þenkest þou nou3t,	
¹ Iohan & alle þine fere,	[² These two lines added.]	When þi lord was to vs brou3t,	618
Nis no þinge me so dere. ¹	584	Thou him forsoke & I þe knewe ?	
When I furst in þis worlde cam,	20689	Praie for me," seide þe Iewe,	

B. M. ADDITIONAL

B. M. ADDITIONAL

[² This story of the Jew is enlarged here, it occupies only 24 lines in the text:—20741 to 20764.]

A JEW, ATTACKING THE BIER, IS CAUGHT, HE APPEALS TO PETER, WHO SETS HIM FREE, HE BECOMES A CHRISTIAN PREACHER, CONVERTS 20,000 PEOPLE THAT DAY. 1647

"Praie þi lord ȝif I mai so be. 621
 That he haue mercy on me. [dede,
 Thenke," quod the Iewe, "what I þee
 When þou was with vs in þat stede,
 When þi lord was ytakyn, [leaf 75]
 And þou haddest him forsakyn; 626
 Oure mayne þee knewe þat ilke nyȝt,
 Bothe bi speche & by syȝt,
 And seiden alle, for I stode þee bi,
 That þou was of Iesus companye. 630
 Thou seidest with wordes & with þouȝt,
 For-soþe þat þou knewe him nouȝt.
 Praie þi lord of moche myȝt,
 And his moder þat art so bryȝt,
 That he me help at þis stounde, 635
 For I was neuer so harde ybounde!
 As I þee helped atte þi nede,
 ȝelde me Petir now my mede."
 Seynt Petir answerde þo
 To þe Iewe þat was so wo, 640
 "ȝif þou woldest leue on him
 That on þe rode dide þi kyn,
 That he is soþefast godes sone,
 God & man for him bicome,
 That marie bare in hure lyf,— 645
 Clene maide & clene wyf,
 Clene widewe withoute wem,—
 For þee I wol praie þen.
 Iesu cryst vs lizteþ aboue, [leaf 75, back]
 That he for his moder loue 650
 So ȝeue þee myȝt for to go
 And bringe þee oute of þi wo."
 The Iewe þat henge apoun þe bere
 Answerde anone, as ȝe mai here,
 "I leue wel, & better I schal done
 On iesu crist godes sone, 656

B. M. ADDITIONAL

That Iewes didnen on þe rode, 657
 And for vs he schedde his swete blode,
 That marie bare in hure lyf,
 Clene maiden & clene wyf.
 He brynge me, I praie it him,
 Oute of þe wo þat I am Inne." 662
 As soone as he hadde seide þis bede,
 He was al hole in þat stede,
 Off fote of honde he hadde myȝt,
 Alle his lymes bi-come ful ryȝt. 666
 He stode vp swiþe anone
 Bifore þe Iewes euerechone,
 That suche a myracle hap done
 Iesu crist, godes sone, 670
 Of a wilde hounde hap made a lomb,
 To preche his worde in eche a lond.
 Seynt Petir, þat holi man, [leaf 76]
 The Iew he crystened anone,
 He tauȝt him al his bileue, 675
 He wist he was to godes biheue;
 He ordeyned him to prest anone,
 And bad him soone for to gone
 And prechen al of godes sone
 In eche alond where he come. 680
 That palm þat Petir helde in his honde,
 He toke it him þorw godes sonde,
 And bad him godes wordes telle,
 Among þe Iewes þat were so felle.
 So he spak þe furst day, 685
 That he turned to godes lay
 Twenty þousand & sommedel mo
 Thorw wordes þat he spak þo. 20764
 Foure of þe apostles þat were þere, 20715
 That swete bodi forþe þei bere;
 The Iewes þat were godes fone, 20719
 Thei herde þe cri sone anone, 692

B. M. ADDITIONAL

1648 5000 JEWS GOING TO ATTACK THE BODY FELL CONTORTED AND BOUND, CHRIST SET THEM FREE ON THEIR PRAYER FOR MERCY, AND THEY BECAME CHRISTIANS.

And þei asked what was þat crie, 693	"Alas! how hardewelie here ybounde."
And men seiden it was mari 20722	Off fyue þousand was þer none 729
That seynt Petir & his fere	That myzt of þat stede gone.
Bare þare apoun a beere. 696	Than seide some þat stode hem bi
"Alas," seide þei, "for schame, [177a, bk]	That hadde ysene þat ferli,
Ascape þei vs we schulle haue blame,	That seynt Petir & his fere
Arme we vs alle sone anone, 20727	Bare oure ladi on a beere, 734
And take we hem alle þer þei gone,	"Thise men wolde hure haue nomen,
That bodi þat þei bere nyme we it,	And þus þei ben ouer-comen,
And cast we it in a foule pit, 20730	The ladi þei wolde haue down schame,
Or brenne we it, & do it somme where,	Therfore þei hauen godes grame."
Or cast we it in a foulesere." ¹ [One line here instead of three]	The folke hem had mercy to crie 739
Thei comen leþand þiderwarde, 20736	To iesu cryst of here folje,
And þat hem fel swiþe harde, 20735	And leue þat he is godes sone,
Iesu wolde nouzt þat schame, 707	And siþen crysten men bi-come.
He made hem boþe blynde & lame,	"We hope þat iesu schal sone tyme
Off hem alle was þer none	Delyuere 3ow of 3oure pyne." 744
That myzt a fote on erþe gone. ² 20740	Thei criede mercy with good wille, [leaf 77, back]
Here mouþes were to here nek went,	Somme lowde & somme stille,
Thei þouzt alle þat þei were schent,	And iesu, þorw his mochil myzt,
Boþe here feet & here handes 713	Here feet & handes gan to ryzt;
Where bounde with stronge bandes,	Thorw myracle þat þer was donn, 749
Ful sore bounden þei were,	Bi-come cristene many on,
For þei ne myzt go ne here.	And leuede on cryst & criede mercy,
Than comen here frendes hem to,	That none oþer god was so myzty.
And seide, "alas! whi seie 3e so, 718	The apostles went forþe on here way
In 3oure armour so fast yeliȝt,	To Iosopat to þat valay, 20771
That beþ so faire & so bryzt? [nouzt,	When þe apostles comen were. 755
³ 3oure speres, 3our schildes, helpeþ 3ow	Wel softe þei setten down þe beere,
Telleþ vs what 3e haue þouzt." [³ leaf 77]	With gret deuocioun euerychone.
Thei answerd nouzt þat leyen þere,	Thei leide þe bodi in a stone,
For þei ne myzt hem nozt here, 724	And bileft alle in þat stede, 759
But somme of hem þat myzt speke	As oure ladi hadde hem bede,
Seide, "alas! who schal vs wreke;"	And woke þer al þat nyzt
And euer þei cryede many a stounde,	With many torches & candle lyzt. 762

B. M. ADDITIONAL

B. M. ADDITIONAL

[² The remaining part of this version quite differs from the 84 remaining lines of the text. Much of it is fresh matter.]

MANNA WAS FOUND WHERE THE BODY WAS BURIED. ST THOMAS WAS LATE, BUT 1649
MARY GAVE HIM HER BELT IN SIGN OF HIS DESIRE TO COME TO CONVINCE HIS FELLOWS.

On þe morwe when it was dai,	763	Forþe he went of þat stede,	799
Thei loked where þat bodi lai,		Toward þe toune he him dede,	
Thei ouerturned þat ilke stone,		His felawis for to seke on his fete,	
Bodi þei founde þer none.		3if he hem ouȝt myȝt mete.	
But þei sawe in þat stede þana,	767	Atte þe temple dominus	
Liand as it were amana;	[¹ leaf 78]	He fonde hem alle in an hous.	804
¹ That manna bitokened hure clene lyf,		When he hem sawe he gret hem,	
That sche was modre, maide, & wyf.		And þei answerde alle hym,	
Tho wist þe apostles I-wis		And seiden, "thomas of ynde,	
The bodi was in to paradis,	772	Euer art þou bi-hynde,	
Also godes wille was,		Whare hast þou so longe bene?	809
Thei seide Deo gracias.		We haue buried heuene quene,	
Seynt Thomas of ynde piderward cam,		Thou helpest nouȝt at no good dede,	
Also blyue as he myȝt gan,		Thou failest euer at most nede."	
And wolde haue ben at hure fyne	777	"Sore me for-pinkeþ þat I ne was here,	
3if he myȝt haue come bi tyme.		But I ne myȝt come no nere,	814
As he loked him bi-side,		Blessed be sche quene of blis	
He sawe a briȝtnesse bi him glide,		In þat stede þer now sche is,	
Bi þat stede þer he come		For wel I wote bi my þouȝt	[leaf 79]
Oure ladi to heuene was nome.	782	Ther ȝe hure left is sche nouȝt."	
He knelede down & seide, "ladi		Than seide to him sone anone	819
Off me I praie ȝow haue mercy,		Bothe Petir & seynt Ione,	
Ladi, quene of heuene lyȝt,		"Thou ne woldest leue, thomas ,	
For þine swete mychel myȝt,		That oure lord fram deth ras,	
Sende me token þis ilke day,	787	Come þou art mys-bileuyd	
What þinges þat I say may		And tales ynow þou canst fynde;	824
To myn felawis þer I hem fynde, ²	[² sic]	Thou leuest nouȝt on godes craft,	
That I was toward þi burynge		Swylk felawis wille we nauȝt."	
Thei wil nouȝt leue þat I were;		"Be stille," he saide, "broþer Ione,	
Now graunt me ladi my praier."	792	Whi chyde ȝe me euerychone?	
³ Abowte hure myddel aseynt schesouȝt,		I am ful wery man for-gone,	829
That sche hure self hadde wrouȝt	[³ leaf 78, back]	Me ne list answeri neuer one.	
Off silk & gold wounden in pal,		But I þanke oure lord god	
Down to thomas sche lete it fal,		I sawe hure with flesche & blood,	
He toke þer þe gurdel in his honde,		Ther oure ladi to heuene went,	833
And þanked hure of hure sonde.	798	Here is þe token þat sche me sent."	

Quath seynt Petir, "þat is sothe, 835	Moche wondre hem þo þouzt 871
This seynt sche hure-self wof,	How þei weren þidre brouzt.
We dide it on hure in þe beere,	Miztful art þou heuene kyng,
Wonder me þinkeþ þat it is here.	Iesu crist in alle þinge.
Go we swiþe in to þe vale,	The apostles kneled in þat stede,
To wite þe sothe of þis tale 840	To iesu þei bede a bede, 876
That he haþ vs here yseide, [leaf 79, back]	Iesu herde here praiere,
For it was in þe tumber ylaide,"	For þei were him leue & dere.
Oute of þe place swiþe þei zede,	W E biseche þee for alle þat hereþ þis
And þe tumber þei vndede,	Off oure ladi seynt marie, [vie
No þing þer-Inne þei ne founde 845	That Iesu schelde hem fram grame,
But a manere floure at þe grounde,	Fro dedly synne & fro schame, 882
That floure was manna yclepid,	Ne mys auenture schal bifalle þat man
Hit was in þe tumber ystekyd.	That þis a vie here can,
Thei zeden alle abowte þe tumber,	Ne no womman þat ilke dai
And knelede on þe bare grounde, 850	That of oure ladi hereþ þis lai
And seiden, "iesu, godes sone,	Dien ne schal of hure childe, 887
Al þi sonde be welcome,	For oure ladi hure schal be mylde.
Myztful art þou, heuene kyng,	1 Ne none mys auenture schall be-falle
That mai we wite bi þis tokenyng,	In felde, in strete, ne in halle,
For no man mai wite ne se, 855	In stede þer þis vie is rad, [leaf 80, back]
What is þi derne priuete."	For oure ladi hure sone it bad. 892
Cryst of heuene þat is so bryzt,	And þe archibisshop, seynt Edmoud ,
Amonge þe apostles sone he lyzt,	Haþ graunted xl daies to pardoun
And gret hem alle yfere, 859	To alle þat þis vie wol here
With aungeles fele þat with him were,	Or with good wille wol lere. 896
And seide, "now pees be with vs,	Iesu, for þi modre loue
Blessed be 3e," seide Iesus.	That woneþ in heuene vs aboue,
A lyzt cloude come after þan	Graunt vs zif þi wille is
And ouer sprad hem euery man, 864	The mochil Ioie of paradis, 900
And bar hem alle þat were þere [leaf 80]	A praier þer-to seie alle we,
In-to here stedes þer þei preched ere,	A Pater noster, pur charite,
And fonden alle þat folke zete,	And an Aue Marie þer-to,
Sittand stille atte here fete,	That Iesus vs graunt so. Amen 904
And þei bigonne for to preche,	Celi regina sit scriptori medicina.
And þe folke for to teche. 870	

APPENDIX III.

The Prologue; from the only other MSS. (besides the four principal texts) in which it has yet been found; namely, Laud 416 (Bodleian), Bedford, and Herald's College, Arundel 57.

¶ Here begynnyth the boke of storius callid Cursor mundi / [leaf 66 (cxvij.)]

Men lykyn Iestis for to here
 And romans rede in diuers
 manere
 Of Alexandre þe conqueroure.
 Of Iulius Cesar the emperoure
 Of Grece and troy the strong stryf 5
 There many a man lost his lyf
 Of Brute that baron bold of hond
 The first conqueroure of Englonð 8
 Of kyng artour that was so riche
 Was non in his tyme so lyche [felle /
 Of wondirs that among his knyghtis
 And auntirs dedyn as men here telle
 As Gaweyn kay & othir full abyht
 Which that kept the round tabyht
 how kyng charlis & rowlond fawght
 With sarzyns nold they be cawght 16
 Of Trystrem & of ysoude þe swete
 how they with love first gan mete
 Of kyng Iohn & of Isombras
 Of ydoyne & of Amadas 20
 Stories of diuerce thynggis
 Of pryncis prelatys & of kynggis
 Many songgis of diuers ryme
 As English frensh & latyne 24
 To rede & here many is prest
 Of thynggis that hem lykyþ best

LAUD MS.

Men ȝerneþgestis for to here [1f1, col. 1]
 And romance Rede in diuers
 manere
 Off alexandire þe conqueroure
 Off Iulius cesere þe emperour
 Off grece & troy & strong stryf 5
 þere many man lost his life
 Off brut þat barone bold of hond
 First conqueroure of Ingland 8
 Off kyng artour þat was so riche
 Non in his toun was him lieche
 Off wondris þat hill¹ knightys felle
 And autours dide men herd telle 12
 As Gawyn and Gay & oper able [sic]
 Forto kepe þe rond table
 How king Charles & rovlong faght
 Wip sarsyns nold þay be saght 16
 Of trestrem & of Esaud þe swete
 How þay wip loue first gan mete
 Of king Iohn & of Isumbras
 Of Edoyn & amadas 20
 Of storis of diuers þinges
 Of prynces prelatys & of kingis
 Mane songes & diuers ryme
 In Inglisshe frenche & latyn 24
 To rede & here mane ere prest
 Of þinges þat hem likeþ best

BEDFORD

The wyseman wille of wysedom here	þe wyse man wille of wisdom lere	
The fole hym drawyþ to foly nere	þe foole hym draweþ to foly nere	28
The wrong to here þ ^e right is lothe	þe wrong to here right is loþ	
And pride with buxvmnes is wrothe	And prid wiþ boxsumnes is wroþ	
Of chastyte the lechour hath lyte	Of chastite þe lichore haþ lite	
Charyte a-yen wreth wiþ flyte	And wrap a-þene charite flite	32
And by the frute may men oft se	Bot be þe froyt men may afte see	
Of what vertu is eche a tre	Of what vertu is þe tre	
And euery frute þat men may fynd	And iche frount þat men may fynd	
he hath from the rote his kynd	He haþ fro þe rote his kynd	36
Of good pyrthe come good peris	Of gode pery comeþ gode peris	
A wers tre wers frute beris	þe wers tre þe wers froyt berys	
Whan I speke þus of this tre	þat I say þus of þis tre	
hyt bytokenyþ man bothe þ ^e & me	Be tokeneþ man boþ þe & me	40
This frute bytokenyþ alle our dedis	þis frut be tokeneþ all oure dedes [col. 2]	
Bothe good & euil who-so right redis	Boþ god & euil who so right redis	
Oure dedis from our hart take rote	Oure dedis fro oure hert tak rote	
Whethir they turne to bale or bote	Wheþer þay torn to bale or bote	44
ffor by that thyng man drawiþ tylle	For be þat þing men drawn tylle	
Men may hym know for good or ille	Men may hym know for goode or [ille]	
Ensampyþ here-by to hem I sey	In sapil to hem I may say	
That rage in her ryot alle-vey [col. 2]	þat regneþ in her Reaut all way	48
In Riot and in rygolage	In Riaut & in Ricolage	
Many spend her youþ & her age	Spenden mane her 3ounge age	
ffor now is he holdyn noght in shouris	For now ys he holden noght in stours	
But he can love paramours	But he loue paramours	52
That folis lyf that vanyte	þat folye lyf þat vanite	
Ther is lykyd now non other gle	Hym likeþ now non oþer gle	
Hyt is but fantasy y you sey	It is bote fantise for to say	
To-day it is to-morow a-vey [hert]	To-day it is to-morn away	56
With chaunce of dep ^e / or chaunge of	Wiþ chaunce of dep or chaunce of herte	
That soft by-gan / endiþ fuþ smert	þat soft be-gan ende ful smerte	
ffor when þou wenyst yt truyst to be	For when þov wenest it trewest be	
Thow shalt from yt or yt from the 60	þov schalt fro it or it fro þe	60
he that wenyþ styffyst to stond	He þat weneþ styfest to stond	
Ware hym / his falle is next at hond	Whare hym his falle is next to hond	

When he so sone downe is broght	When he so sone doun is broght
Wheper to wend wote he noght 64	Whiper to wend wote he noghte 64
But to whom his love hath hym led	But to whom his loue hap hym lede
To take suche mede shalle he be sted	To take swiche mede schall he bestede
ffor there shalle mede with-outyn let	For pere schall mede wipouten lette
By set to hym for dew det 68	Be set to hym for deu dette 68
Therfor blesse we pat paramour	perfor blyse we pat paramore
That in our nede dothe vs socour	pat in owre nede dop vs socowre
That savyth vs in erthe fro synne 71	pat sauit vs in erpe fro syne
And hevyn blisse helpyth to wyne	And makip vs pe blis to wyn 72
ffor thogh pou sum tyme be vntrew	For yf I sumtyme be on treu
hir love is evir elyche new	Her loue ys euer eliche new
hir love is evyr trew & lele	Her loue is euer trew & lele
ffuH swete yt is to mannys hele 76	Ful swete yt is to mannys hele 76
Suche oper in erthe is foundyn non	Swiche on oper in erpe is non
ffor she is modir & maydyn allon	For sche is modyr & mayde allon
Modir & maydyn nevirtheles	Modyr & maydyn neuer pe lese
Therfor of hir toke Ihesu flesh 80	Of her toke perfor iesu fleche 80
[.]	Who so louep welle pis lemman ^[1st l, bk, col. 1]
. no gap in the MS.]	He schall haue pe loue pat neuer schall
And in this lyf she faylyp nevir	For in pis lyfe sche faylep neuer [whan
And in the todir lastyth evir 84	And I in pat oper lastep euer 84
Of suche oon shuld pe mater take	Of swich on schul 3e mater take
Ye crafty that can rymys make	3e crafty pat con rymes make
Of hir to make bothe Iest & song	Of here to make bop gest & song
And preyse her swete sonne among	And prayse her swete son among 88
What bote is yt to set travayle 89	What bote is it to set trauaile
On thyng / that wille noght awayle	Of ping pat no ping may a-vaile
That is but fantasy of this world	pat is bot fantasys of pis worlde here
As yt is yn many boke rold 92	And we I-nogh haue sene & here 92
Maters fynde we may in dede ^[1st 66, bk]	Matirs may we fynd in dede
Rymys of her to make & rede	Rimes of here to mak & rede
Who-so wille of her feirenes spelle	Who so wille of here fayrnes spelle
ffynde he may y-now to telle 96	Fynd he may I-nogh to telle 96
[.]	Of here goodnes & here trowhede
. no gap in the MS.]	Fynd he may a bout to spede

1654 I WILL BEGIN A LASTING WORK IN HONOUR OF OUR LADY, WITH CHRIST'S
HELP I WILL RUN OVER THE WORLD, BEGINNING WITH THE TRINITY;

Of trewth of love & charyte		Of trewp of loue & charite	
Was nevir hir make nor nevir shalbe		Was neuer here mak ne neuer schall be	
lady she is of pepils alle	101	Ladye sche is of peple alle	101
Meke & myld ^d <i>with-outyn</i> galle		Meke & milde <i>wipouten</i> galle	
Next and nedeful ^d to calle an		Nexte to nedfol <i>þat</i> here call on	
And reysith evir þ ^e synful ^d man	104	And reysep euer þe synful man	104
Ihesu made that maydyn swete		Iesu mad <i>þat</i> mayden swet	
Alle our balis for to lete		Alle oure balis for to bete	
Men may sone hir help know	107	Her by men may her help well know	
She prayeth for synful ^d hie & low		Sche prayit for synfull hy & low	108
Who dose hir worship may be bold ^d		Who so doþ here worschip may be told	
She wille hym yeld ^d an hundird ^d fold		Sche wille hym zelde and hondrep ^d fold	
¶ In her worshyp be-gynne wille I		In here worschipe begyn wold I	
A werk ^d <i>þat</i> shuld ^d be lastyngly	112	A werke <i>þat</i> schulde be lastyngly	112
ffor to do men know hyr kynne		Forto do men know her kin	
That muche worship did ^d vs wyne		And <i>þat</i> moche worschipe dide vs wyne	
Som maner thyng is good ^d to know		Som maner þing is goode to know	
That done was in the old ^d law	116	<i>þat</i> don was in þe olde law	116
Be-twyxt the old ^d law & þ ^e new		Betwyx þe olde law & þe new	
how Cryst vs bote by-gan to brew		How crist be-gan oure bote to brew	
I shalle you shew by myn ^d entent		I schall þow schew be myn entente	
Sothely of hir testament	120	Trewly of her testament	120
Alle this world ^d ar this boke blynne		[Al]le þis world or þis boke blyn	
<i>With</i> Crystis help I shalle ovir-rynne		[W ⁱ]th crystys helpe I schall ouer rynne	
And telle sum Iest pryncypale		And telle of þe prencipale	[col. 2]
ffor alle may no man haue in tale	124	For all may no man haue in talle	124
But no werk ^d welle last may		Bot no werk welle last may	
<i>With-out</i> good ^d ground ^d to last ay		<i>Without</i> gode ground to last ay	
Therfor this werk ^d I wille found ^d		þere fore þis werke I wille found	
On a selcowþ ^e stedfast ground ^d	128	On a ful stedfast ground	128
That is the holy trenyte		<i>þat</i> is þe holy trinite	
<i>þat</i> alle is made of his bounte		<i>þat</i> alle made of his beute	
ffirst at hym-self ^d I set my merk ^d		¶ Fyrst atte him self I sette my mark	
And after to telle of his hond ^d -werk ^d		And after to telle of his hand werke	
Of the Angils that first felle	133	Off þe aungels <i>þat</i> first felle	133
& sithe I wille of adam telle		And sep of adam I wille telle	

Of his ospryng & of noe		Off his ospring and of Noye	
And sum-what of his sonnys thre		And som what of his sones þre	136
Of abraham & also of ysaac	137	Off abram and of Isaac	
That holy were <i>with</i> -outyn lak		þat holy were <i>with</i> outen lak	
Sithen shaþ I telle you new		Sep schall I telle 3ow now	
Of Iacob & of ysaew	140	Off iacob and of Esaw	140
Sithen shalle ye here yt told	[If 66, bk, col. 2]	Sep Schal3e here tolde	
how Ioseph was boght & sold		How Ioseph was boght & sold	
Of the Iewis & of moyses	143	Of þe Iewes & of moyses	
That god his folk to lede / hym ches		þat gode his folke to lede he ches	144
how god by-gan the law hym yeve		How god began hym þe law to 3ife	
Which the Iewis shuld in leve		Which þe Iewes schuld In life	
Of Saul / the kyng & of Davy		Of saule þe king & of dauy	
how he fawght a-yen goly	148	How he faght a3en goly	148
And sithe of Salamon þ ^e wyse		And sep of salamon þe wyse	
how he was Crafty Iustyse		How he was crafti Iustys	
how Cryst cam thorogh prophesy		How cryst cam þurgh prophesy	
his owne folk to for to by	152	His owen folke a-3ene to by	152

Sithe yt shalle be rad you than 153	Sep it schalle be rede 3ov þan 153
Of ioachym & of seint Anne	Of Ioachim & seynt tane
Of mary also hir doughter myld	How she was borne & bare hir child
how she was born & born hir child	Of mary allso hir downtir myld 156
how she was bore when & whare 157	How sche was born & whan & wher
how she hym to þ ^e tempy ^t bare	How sche hir chyld to þe tempil bare
Of tho kynggis that hym sowght	And of þe kynggis þat hym sowfte
That iij ^e presentis to hym broght 160	And þre presentis þey him brozt 160
how that herowde kyng with wrong	How þe kyng heraud with wrong
ffor Crystis sake slow childryn yong	For crystis sake slow childrin yong
how that Ihesu to Egipt fled	How þat Iesus to egipte fledde 163
And how he was thens led 164	And how he was þens ledde [leaf 2, col. 1]
And there shulle ye here many a dede	And þere schul 3e here mane a dede
That Ihesu did in his childhede	þat Iesus did in his child-hede
Sithen of the baptyst Iohn	And sep of baptist Iohn 167
That baptyst Ihesu in flum Iordon	How he baptist crist in flom iordon
how Ihesu after his fastyng long 169	How iesus after his fastyng long
Was temptyd with the spryte of wrong	Was temtid wip þe sprit wrong
Sithen of Ionmys baptysyng	Sep of Iohnes baptysyng
And how hym byhedid herowde þ ^e kyng	How him hedede herowd þe king 172
how that Ihesu Cryst hym-selve 173	How þat iesus crist him self
Chese to hym Apostils twelve	Chess to him apostelles twelf
And opynly by-gan to preche	And aponly gan to preche
And alle that syke wer to leche 176	And alle þe sek for to leche 176
And did myrakyls many & ryve	And dide miracles mane & rif
Wherfor þ ^e iewis by-gan to stryve	Wherfore þe Iewes gan to stryf
Sithen how god of his might	Sep how god of his might
Turnyd watir in-to wyne right 180	Torned water to wyne right 180
Of fyve thowsand men that he	How fyue þowsand men þat he
With ffyve lovis fed & fysshis thre	Fede with v loues & fisses þ[r]e
Of A man shall we than fynd 183	Off a man schal we þan fynde 183
That god yaf sight & born was blynd	þat god 3af sight & born was blynd
And of the spowsebrech of a woman	And of þe spowsbreche of a woman
That þ ^e Iewis demyd to stone [leaf 67]	þat þe Iewes demed to stond

[*MS. Coll. of Arms (in Arundel press,*
57), leaf 1, sign. A ii, col. 1.]

Sippe hit shal be rad 3ow þanne 153
Of ioachym and of seynt anne
Of mary also hir douzter mylde
How sheo was born & bare hir chylde
How sheo was bore whenne & whare
How sheo hym to þe tempel bare
Of þo kynges þat him souzte
That þre presentes to him brouzte 160
How þat heroude kyng wiþ wrong
For crystes sake slow3e childeren 3ong
How þat iesu¹ to egipte fledde [¹ ihu]
And how he was þennes ledde 164
And þere shul 3ee here many dede
þat iesu¹ dide in his childehede
Sipen of þe baptiste Ion
þat baptized iesu in flum iurdon 168
How iesu aftur his fastynge longe
was temptide wiþ þe spirit of wronge
Sipen of iones baptizing 171
And how hym heuedede heroude þe
How þat iesu crist hym selue [kinge
Chees to hym apostles twelue
And openly bigan to preche
And alle þat seke were to leche 176
And dide myracles mony & ryfe
wherfore þe iewes bigon to stryfe
Sippe how god of his myzte
Turned watir in to wyn rizte 180
Of fyue þousande men þat he
Wiþ fyue looues fedde & fisshes þre
Of a man shal we þen fynde 183
þat god 3af sizte & borne was blynde
And of þe spouse-briche of a wommon
þat þe iewes demed to stoon

how he helid A man in feere		How helid a man þat was vnferē	
That syke was xxviiij yere	188	þat sek was eght & þrety zere	188
how mary mawdeleyn with greet		Howe mary mawdelyn wiþ gret	
Come to wash our lordis feet		Com to wassh oure lordes fete	
Of hir & of martha also		How sche and martha also	
That buysy was abowte cryst þ ^e	192	Wer bessy about crist þo	192
Of lazar that ded lay vnder stone		Of lazar þat ded lay in ston	
how he was reysid in flesh & bone		How he was raysed flesshe & bone	
how þ ^e Iewis Ihesu oft be-set		How þe Iewes oft Iesu besete	
And for his prechyng also hym thret		For his preching also him þrete	196
how they naylid hym on þ ^e rode	197	How þay payned hym on þe rode	
& how they shed his preshious blode		And how þay sched his blissed blod	
And if god wille þan shaþ I telle		And ȝif god wille þan schal I telle ¹	
how he sethyn harowid helle	200	How þat gode heryed helle	^[1 MS. looks like stelle]
how Iewis with her grete vnskyþ		How þe Iewes wiþ gret vnskylle	201
Went his vprysing to stille		Wend his resurection to stille	
how he vprose & sethyn vp-stay		How he vpros & seþ vp stey	
Many A man yt hard & say	204	Mane a man it herd & say	[col. 2]
how that he of mightis most		How þat he of might is most	205
Sent to erthe the holy gost		Sent to þe erþe þe holigost	
Towchyng þ ^e Appostils of her feste		Touchyng þe postilles of her feeste	
how they endid most & leste	208	And how þay endyd most & leeste	208
how our lady endid & yold		How oure lady endede & ȝoulde	
hir semely soule yt shalbe told		Here semly sowle it schal be tolde	
how þ ^e holy Cros was kyð		How þe holy cros was kid	
long after that yt was hyð	212	Long after it was hide	212
Of Antecrystis comyng þat shalbe kene		Off antecrist comi[n]g þat schall be ken	
And of the dredfuþ dais fyftene		And of þe dredful days fifteen	
That shulle come to-fore domus-day		þat schal com afore domes-day	
Sithen of the dome wille I say	216	Seþe of þe dome wille I say	216
Then of our ladijs mornyng mode		þan off owre ladis morni[n]g mode	
When her sonne hyng on rode		When iesu hang vpon þe rode	
The last reason that I shaþ spelle		þe last resoun þat I wille speþ	
Of her concepcion wille I telle	220	Of þe concepcion wille I telle	220
Thise are the maters good & trew		þis ben þe matris rede & row	
That in this boke wille I shew		þat in þis bok I wille schow	

How he heled a man vnferē
 þat seek was eyzte & twenty zere 188
 How mary maudelene wiþ grete
 Coom to wasshe oure lordes fete
 Of hir and of martha also
 þat bisy was aboute cryst þoo 192
 Of lazar þat deede lay vndir stoon [col. 2]
 How he was reised in flesshe & boon
 How iewes iesu ofte bisette 195
 And for his prechyng also him þrette
 How þei pynd hym on þe rode
 And how þei shedde his blessed blode
 And 3if god wole þenne shal I telle
 How he sippen harrewede helle 200
 How iewes wiþ her greete vnskille
 Wende his vprysyng to stille
 How he vp roos & sipen vp stay
 Mony a man hit herde & say 204
 How þat he of myztes moost
 Sende to erþe þe holy goost
 Touchyng þe apostles of her feest
 How þei endede meest and leest 208
 How oure lady endede and 3olde
 Hir semely soule hit shal be tolde
 How þe holy cros was kidde
 Longe aftir þat hit was hidde 212
 Of antecristes coome þat shal be kene
 And of þe dredeful dayes fiftene
 þat shul come bifore þe domes day
 Sipen of þe doom wole I say 216
 þen of oure ladyes mournyng mode
 whenne hir sone henge on rode
 þe laste resoun þat I shal spelle
 Of hir concepcioun wole I telle 220
 þese are þe materes red on rowe
 þat in þis book wole I showe

Shortly rennyng on this dede	Schortly rynni[n]g on þis dede
ffor many ther' Arn for to spede 224	For þer be mane þere forto sped 224
Nedefull me thynk' yt wer' to man	Nedful me þinkit it were to man
To know hym-self' how he by-gan	To know hym self how he began
how he by-gan in world' to brede	How he began in world to dred
how his ofspryng by-gan to sprede	How his ospryng gan to sprede 228
'Bothe of the first & of the last 229	Boþ of þe first & of þe last
In what cours þ' world' is past	How & what cours þis world is past
After holy chirchis estate [leaf 67, col. 2]	After holy chirche state
This ylk' boke is translate 232	þis ilke is translat 232
Into English tong to rede	Into Inglissh for to rede
ffor the love of' english lede	For loue of þe Inglisshe lede
ffor comyn folk' of' Englonð	For þe comon folk of Inglonð
Shuld' the better yt vnderstonð 236	Schuld it better vndir-stonð 236
[.]	[.]
.
.
.
.
. no gap in the MS.]	. . . . . no gap in the MS.]
That speche þat most vs may spede	þat speche þat vs most may spede
Most to speke yt wer' grete nede 244	Most to spek it were gret nede 244
Syldyn it is for eny chaunçe	Seldom is for an chaunce
English tong prechið in frauñce	Inglisshe tong praysed & frauñce
yeve we eche lond' his language	3if we 3if iche lond his lang[age] 247
Then do we non' outrage 248	þan do we none outrage [leaf 2, back, col. 1]
To lewde men english y spelle	To lewed men Inglisshe to spelle
that vnderstonðiþ what I can telle	þat vndirstondeþ what I con telle
And' to hem speke I alle-ther-most	And to hem speke I alldirmost
That ledyth her lyfis in pride & bost	þat lede here liues in prid & bost
That spendyþ her lyf' in tyrandyse	And spend her lyues in trowandis
And' might amend' in many wyse 254	And might a-mend in manes wise 254
[.]	[.]
. no gap in the MS.]	. . . . . no gap in the MS.]
Wo shalle hem be / her lyf' to spend'	Wo schall hem be her lif so spend
That fynde þer-of' no frute at end' 258	þat fynd þer of no frute at end 258

ENGLISH IS NOT USED IN FRANCE, LET EACH COUNTRY HAVE ITS OWN 1661
LANGUAGE. I SPEAK CHIEFLY TO THOSE WHO SPEND THEIR TIME IN TRIFLES.

Shortly rennynge on þis dede
For mony þer aren for to spede 224
Nedeful me þinke hit were to man
To knowe hym self how he bigan
How he bigan in worle to brede
How his osprynge bigan to sprede 228
Boþe of þe firste and of þe la[st]e
In what course þis world is paste
Aftir holy chirches astate
þis ilke book is translate 232
In to englisshe tonge to rede ^{[leaf 1, back,}
_{col. 1]}
For þe loue of englisshe lede
For comune folke of engelonde
Shulde þe better hit vndirstonde 236
[.
.
.
.
.
.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
þat speche þat moost vs may spede
Moost to speke hit were greet nede 244
Selden hit is for any chaunce
Englisshe tonge preched in fraunce
ȝyue we vche londe his langage
þenne do we noon outrage 248
To lewed men englisshe I spelle
þat vndirstondeþ what I con telle
And to hem speke I alþer moost
þat ledeþ her lyues in pryde & boost
And spenden her lyues in treuandise
And myȝte amenden in mony wyse
[.
. *no gap in the MS.*]
Wo shal hem be her lyf so spende
þat fynde þer-of no fruyt at þe ende 258

[.

 no gap in the MS.]

Now of this prolog wille we blyn 265
 In Crystis name our' boke by-gyn
 Cource of this world men shuff yt calle
 ffor alle-most yt rehersiþ aft 268
 Take we our' begynnyng þan
 Of hym that alle þis world by-gan 270

Herith now of the trenyte dere
 And of the mak yng of this world
 here

[*The Laud MS. ends with leaf 181,
 back; there are several leaves want-
 ing,—*]

Our' fadir maker of alle thyng
 That nevyr shalle haue endyng
 Amen.

Explicit Cursor mundi.

[.

 no gap in the MS.]

Now of þis prologe will I blin 265
 In criste name owr boke begyn
 þe cours of þe world men schal hit calle
 For nere hand it is rehersið alle 268
 Take we owre be-gynnyng þan
 Off hym þat alle þis world began 270

Here now of the trenite dere [*lfs. col. 1*]
 And mak yng of þis worlde here

[*The Bedford MS. ends with leaf 175,
 back,—*]

And sende vs grace þat day to Rise
 To blis with þat trew Iustis 22004
 Amen.

Explicit þe begynnyng off þe worlde
 off þe trenite þe Fadir & Son & holi-
 gost þe Making off þe worlde & of
 adam & Eue & afftir of Noye & So
 Fro noye to Abraham & So doune þe
 Genelagy of our lady & þe birth off
 Crist & his pascion & Resurrexion
 & So Many oper dyuers maters & So
 to þe day of dome & þe Comyng of
 antecrist & So to þe laste day of
 Iugement

[.

 *no gap in the MS.*]

Now of þis prolouge wole we blynne 265
 In crystes nome oure book bygynne
 Cours of þis world men shul hit calle
 For almeest hit reherseþ alle 268
 Take we oure bigynnyng þan
 At hym þat al þis world bi-gan 270

Hereþ now of þe trynite dere
 And of þe mak yng of þis world here

[*The Coll. of Arms MS. ends with
 leaf 132, back,—*]

Oure fadir maker of alle þing
 þat neuer shal haue end yng
 A M E N .

[Collation of the MS: a flyleaf of music, a 1 *torn off*, a 2-8, b in 8, c *i torn out*, c 2-8, d 1-8, e 1, 2 *torn out*, e 3-8; f, g, h, i, in 8; k 1-4 (*k 5 out*), k 6-8; l, m, n, o, p, in eights; q 1-7 (q 8, r 1, 2, 3 *cut out*), r 4-8; s, t, u, x, y, z in eights; ends incompletely.]

Specimen from the Bedford MS.,¹ f. 78, col. 1.

(See lines 9517 to 9752 of text, Part II, pp. 549—561.)

[Parable of the King and his Four Daughters.]

It was . a king^t . of mocheH price,
 Riche/. worþy . & eke . wys, 9518
 þis . ilk^t king^t þat .I. off Mon
 Had . no . childe/. bote . A Son, [col. 2]
 þat with his Fadyr/ was . so weH
 He wist^t . his . wisdom . euery deH,
 In . aH . wisdom/. was he . Rich,
 And . algat . his Fadyr/ lich; 9524
 With hym . of^t . aH . wiH . & myght,
 His Fadyr / wroght with his In Sight,
 AH . þat his fadyr/ wolde haue/. wroght
 Be . hym . þe . ende . schuld . be . broght,
 Doughtres . Foure . had þe king^t, 9529
 To . which . echone/. he . 3afe . som . þing^t
 Of his . myght^t and . his . bonte/,
 As . Fell . to haue/. Sistres fre, 9532
 To . eche . dyuers . 3efftys . he . 3affe/.
 Party . with hym . Selfe to . haue/,
 Boþe . of . his . / wisdom . / & his myght,
 þat echone . Fell . to . haue . be . Right.
 Of his substaunce he 3afe echon,
 Echone 3affe he substaunce on, 9538

BEDFORD

As to her Fadyr it aght to fere, 9539
 With-uten which on non manere
 Might he his kingdom 3eme,
 Be Rightwis domes þerin deme.
 Her names schul 3e here for-þy, 9543
 þe First of hem was callid mercy,
 Sothefastnes þ^e toþer was,
 þe þryd was Rightwisnes in place,
 Pees þe fourþ^e sistyr hight; 9547
 Withouten þes þe king had no myght
 Forto Rule his kinghede.
 þis ilke king, þat I of Rede,
 A Seruant had In his bayly 9551
 A3ens his lorde had don Foly, [f 78, bk,
 And be Dome hym lokys was col. 1]
 To go to payn for his trespas,
 To þe moste fo and felon 9555
 Was hym be taght in to preson,
 For he had neuer so gret envye,
 As hym to haue In his bayly.
 Whyle he was in preson þo, 9559
 His Enny hym wroght full wo;
 ¶ When mercy gan so to se.
 On hym she gan to haue pite, 9562

BEDFORD

[¹ Belonging to the Public Library, Bedford. This MS., a paper one, bearing the date 1442 on one of the leaves, contains many dots and tags of little or no value. These are copied here in the first twenty lines by way of example.]

MERCY BEGS THE KING TO HAVE PITY ON HIS PRISONER; BUT TRUTH 1665
THINKS THAT MISDEEDS MUST BE PUNISHED, AND JUSTICE SAYS HE DESERVES IT,

Forbere myght sche no þing,	9563	Before þe kinges fote sche stode,	9599
Bote First com before þe kyng		And sayde, "fadyr faire & gode,	
Forto Schew hym her orison,		Mervels haue I herd to day,	
To delyuer þat preson.	9566	þat I may not forbere to say	9602
Sche sayde, "fadyr, þy doghter am I,		Of my Swete Sister þat is,	
As þy selffe wost witterly,		Mercy, with her Swetnes	
Fullfilled I am of boxsumnes,		Wold þis presoner delyuerid were,	
Full of pete & swetnes,	9570	þat Soþefastnes wold forfare.	9606
þy 3efft is me lesse fadir dere,		Bote mercy owe not here to spede	
þerfore here now my prayer,		Bote 3ef Sothfastnes it bede.	
Of þis wrech preson þat is		3ef my Sistyr Saue myzt all	
þat he may haue for3efnes,	9574	þat sche myght for cry & caH,	9610
þat is vudir his fo so,		þan schuldestow be doutyd noght,	
In payn of preson and in wo ;		Manys mysdedes schuld not be boght,	
þat Foule Felon he did hym gile,		Bote þou ert king euer to laste	9613
And hath hym had a long while,	9578	Of Rightwisnes, and of Soþ ^e faste,	[leaf 79, col. 1]
To hym þat þe falshede com Fro		þy wille is soþ ^e euyr & ay ;	
A3en to hym late it go,		þis presoner þat I of Say	9616
Lete his falsnes 3oldyn be,		þat pete of hym Selffe had noght,	
And þe presoner solde to me ;	9582	How schuldestow Rew on hym oght ?	
For þou ert knowyn sekyrly	[col. 2]	With dome he mote þol forþy	
king of Pete and of mercy.		All his Mysdedis with to by."	9620
þyn eldest doghtyr þou wost I am,		¶ Rightwisnes Ros vp and sayde	
Ouer all þy werkis is þy name,	9586	Her Reson as sche was purvayde,	
þy doghtyr I owe neuer to be,		"Syr, of þy doghtyrs I am one,	9623
Bote 3e of hym may haue pete :		And þou kyng, So Rightwis none,	
Mercy þou owest to haue be Right,		þy werkys ar all of price,	
For þy grete witt & þyn Insight,	9590	And þy domys all Rightwis ;	9626
And þy pete þat is so Swete		þis þrall þat is fro þe flemyd,	
Oweth þe presoner bondes to bete.		Well hath he Seruyd to be demyd ;	
I will not leue mercy to crye		For all þe whyle þat he was ffre,	
Vnto þat he haue mercy."	9594	Mercy euer with hym had he,	9630
¶ When Sothfastnes herd þis talkyng		Sothfastnes and Right Also,	
þat mercy þus besought þe kyng,		Till he flemyd vs hym fro.	
And þat sche was algat aboute		It was his owne wilfull Syn	
Forto haue þis presoner oute,	9598	þat did vs all fro hym twyn,	9634

He haþ ^e hym meuid azen mercy, 9635	All ded did hem to dryue, 9671
Dep ^e hym owe to þoll for-þy,	Was non bote eight lafft on lyue,
þe which Dethe þow hym hight,	¶ Noye and his Sones þre,
In preson most he be be Right. 9638	þat in þe Schip were sauýd fre,
For dome haþ ^e 3eff it hym In Sight,	His wyffe and his Sones wives, 9675
To Soþ ^e fastnes haue sayde his plight,	In all þe world lafft no mo lives.
And so þou woldist his Sorow Slake,	It is Mochell drede to tell,
þat he myght dome by þ ^e take. 9642	Of any dome þat was so ffell; ^[leaf 79, bk, col. 1]
For why þat dome Spareþ-non	All was Right and Soþ ^e fastnes, 9679
þat Soþ ^e fastnes haþe ouer-gon;	Withoute mercy and Pees.
To eche man sche 3evith with will	¶ þe Fourþ ^e Sistir aftyr þe þred,
Right to haue gode or Ille; ^[col. 2]	Spake to þe king, þe place amid,
For Soþ ^e fastnes haþ ^e sayde his sa[ke],	“Pees I hight, lorde of state, 9683
þerffore will dome hym not oute ta[ke],	Among my Sistris is debate,
Owe no man say hym gode in word,	Alle þe stryffe between hem & þe,
Sith þat pete is not herd.” 9650	Be Pees it owe tried to be,
A! þat wrech Frende withoute,	For wherof Seruyth any assyee, 9687
þat non frende gete may hym oute,	Off Sothfastnes or Iustys,
He may not Scape, where he go,	Bote for to Sett Pees in londe,
Bote hym Assayle euer his fo, 9654	Dome is þerof Sett to stonde.
þat witt and myght haþ ^e hym Refft,	Sith all þes þre be before me, 9691
And nakyd his wrechyd body lefft!	How schall I þan forsaken be?
Noght hym allon bote all his kyn,	Sith for me all god is wroght,
He haþe to praldon broght In, 9658	Withouten me is tolde for noght.
He did hym mysdo comonly,	Saue me is noght in þis world, 9695
þe dome com folowing In hye,	Bote 3ef þat mercy may be herd;
And Iuged hym In Soþ ^e fast treuþ,	For fadyr ertow and prince of pece,
Withouten mercy and Reuþe; 9662	þow owest me here, withouten lees.
Now pees at home most lende,	Pees endith all þat wele is wroght,
Bote of londe sche most wende.	Who haþ ^e no Pees hathe noght, 9700
For pees may no where abyde,	What is Riches who can say,
þer hate woneth, or wer, or pryde,	And wisdam 3eff pees be a-way.
Nor of mercy may non myn, 9667	Who will for pees his trauayle spende,
All lafft þe londe þat þey were In.	In Pees forsoth Schall he ende.
Was non of þe lafft ware,	þus oweth Pees be herd In hye,
Bote all þay distroyed ware, 9670	For þis Presoner crying mercy! 9706

And for vs Foure at þis assice,	9707	þis world brode & long to Sen,	9731
Rightwisly to do Iustys,		Hastow made fayre þurgh me to ben.	
Withoute our all comon assent,	[col. 2]	All þou wroughtist be myn Insight,	
Oweþ to be zeffe no Iugement,		We er boþe on strength & on myght,	
To haue Recorde no dome owe,	9711	Of one worschip & of one wille,	9735
Or we assent all be Rowe ;		þy will I schall euer Full Fill,	
To one Most we all assent,		¶ Fadir, Rightwis domstere!	
And Sith Schape oure Iugement,		Mercy me meuyþ be her here,	9738
Or ellys ow dome be callid aȝen.	9715	þat Sche make Skilfull be for þe ;	
þerfore þow wrech þat art in payn,		For of þat wrech I haue pete,	
Owe now to fynde Sum pete.		Mercy First began to call,	[leaf 80, col. 1]
Now hastow herde my Sistirs þre,		Sche oght to be herd first of all,	9742
Here me Fadyr now for þy,		For soþeffastenes forsothe schall I	
For mercy sesith not to cry."	9720	Att on acorde make with mercy.	
¶ When þat þe kyngis son had sen		þerfore Fadyr I will and schall	
þe Stryffe þe Sistirs betwen	9724	Take on me cloping of þrall,	9746
Withouten hym myght þey not end,		And Suffyr I schall þe dome on me,	
Pees betwene hem myght not lende,		þat oure þrall schuld vndyr be.	
"Fadir," he sayde, "þi son am I,		I schall Crye Pees In londe I wis,	
Off þy strength witterly,	9728	And dom & pees make hem kis ;	9750
So wele am I belouyd with þe,		þis ward to ende bring schall I So,	
þat þy wisdom men callith me,	9730	And Saue þy folke fro endeles wo."	

APPENDIX IV

CATO'S MORALS.

(*From the Fairfax MS. 14, leaf 122. The quire or quires containing ch. lxxvj, all chapters lxxvij—lxxxx (ch. 90, the beginning of the Cato), have been cut out. The Table of Contents of this Fairfax Cursor treats the Great and Little Catos as part of that poem. See p. 7 above.*)

THERE are at least four early versions of the *Disticha de Moribus* in our tongue.

I. An Anglo-Saxon version in Cotton MS. Julius A. II.; another copy in Trinity College Library, Cambridge; also a late copy in Cotton Vespasian D. XIV.

II. A translation in English verse accompanies a late copy of the monk Everard's French version in the Vernon MS. (Bodleian Library, just before 1400 A.D.), and Additional MS. 22283 (British Museum). Earlier and better copies of Everard may be seen in Arundel MS. 292, and Lambeth MS. 371. He has been printed by Le Roux de Lincy in *Le Livre des Proverbes Français*.

III. Another verse translation by Benedict Burgh of the latter part of the fifteenth century. This is repeatedly but wrongly assigned by catalogue writers to John Lydgate. Copies of this version are very common.

IV. The fragmentary version now before us, late 14th century, or early 15th. This is the only copy known to me. To judge from the six-line stanza and the arrangement of the rimes, it seems to be an imitation of Everard's French Cato, mentioned above. A comparison of the text with the Latin original (ed. F. Hauthal, Berlin, 1870) shows it to represent the following distichs in this order:—

III. 3, 4, 5, 7, 6, 9, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 17, 19, 20, 21.

IV. 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38 (39 torn), 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 48, 49.

Part of the epilogue seems to be taken from Everard's prologue.

All these English versions I copied some years ago, with the intention of editing them for the Early English Text Society; but, at Dr. Dahlmann's wish, I gave them up to him, and we were to do a joint edition of the English and foreign version of the Distichs for the Society. As, however, this edition has been, and must still be delayed, and Mr. Furnivall—mainly for Chaucer purposes—wishes the present version to appear at once, advantage has been taken of its looking, in the Fairfax MS., like part of the *Cursor*, to add the poem here, though it will be repeated in the Society's full edition of the *Cato*.

Cambridge, Jan. 8, 1878.

E. BROCK.

CATO'S MORALS.

[*Fairfax MS.* 14: ?before 1400.][*Capitulum*] : lxxx : [really lxxxx, ch. 90 : see p. 7.]

¶ if þou be made wittenesse.	[leaf 122]	þat þou mai in corage.	
for to say þat soþ is		wip-out grete damage.	
saue þine honour	3	suffre þat þe ailis.	30
als mikil as þou mai fra blame		¶ if riches come þe rife.	
lame þi frendis shame.		in ending ^t of þi life.	
and saue fra dishonour.	6	be noȝt starke to freindis.	33
¶ for-soþ flipers		spende þou fulle hertli.	
and alle fals flaters		in time and rit largeli.	
I rede sone þou fle.	9	þi gift wip þe weindis.	36
for þen salle na gode man.		¶ þat comis þe be heritage.	
þat ani gode lare can.		kepe hit in alle þine age.	
þar-fore blame þe.	12	[. . . . blank in MS.]	39
¶ For to say þe soþnis.		and kepe hit wip encrese.	
wip-outin ani faintis.		þat þou be nane of þese.	
þat is gode fame.	15	þat men famis in fable	42
fainteli for to speke.		¶ þi seruauntz counsail.	
and þe soþ for to steke.		and hit mai oȝt a-vail.	
is falsid and blame.	18	loke þou ne dispise.	45
¶ oþer mezznis worde or werke.		ne na manniss witte	
be þou lewed oþer clerk ^t .		if help be in hitte.	
do þou noȝt blame.	21	of fole laxis wise.	48
þat oþer þe noȝt dispise		¶ if þou be noȝt als wele.	[leaf 122, col. 2]
riȝt in þe same wise.		in welþ and in catele	
þi saumple be þi shame.	24	as þou has bene are.	51
¶ A-mange alle þi bisines.		loke þou con paide be.	
loke þou make sum blis.		wip þat at time giuis þe.	
and laike a-monge trauails.	27	and squa þe time ansquare.	54

¶ fle to take wife.
 to lede wiþ þi life.
 bot ho be honest.
 take hir for na doweri.
 ne halde hir for na druri.
 if ho be vnchest
 ¶ bi ensauple of mani men.
 lerne þat þer didis ken.
 quat werk' þou folow salle.
 quider-euer we fleene.
 oþer manniss life salle bene.
 maister to ken vs alle.
 ¶ loke þou be þole mode.
 and suffre wele wiþ gode.
 þat þou deseruid has.
 and if þou be coupable
 a-Iugge þi-selfe dampnable.
 and amende þi trespas.
 ¶ a-monge gestis atte borde.
 be mesurable of worde.
 and loke quat þou sais.
 atte þou be haldin na Iangelere
 ne driuin to bismere.
 if þou wille be curtais.
 ¶ if þou seist þi wife wraþe
 þat ho wepe & squire baþe
 hir wordis doute þou noȝt.
 for quen ho mast dos wepe
 lol (*mistake for next word, lok ?*)
 (*This line blank in the MS.*)
 ¶ Loke þou spende mesureli.
 þe gode þat þou liuis bi.
 or ellis wille hit faile.
 qua-sim dos his awen waste.
 of oþer men in hast.
 beggis þaire vitail. **securam.**

FAIRFAX

Qua-sim-euer þou be.
 þat wille þi-self safe se.
 57 and lede sicure life. 93
 loke in alle þine age
 þou kepe þi corage.
 60 fra ille tecchis rife. 96
 ¶ if þou in alle þine age [leaf 122, back]
 be bliþe in þi corage.
 63 dispise richesse rife 99
 for þai þat talis miche riches
 maste in nede and bisines.
 66 beggis in þis life. 102
 ¶ if þou be fole and bricoun.
 and kepis noȝt in resoun.
 69 þat gode þat þou destries. 105
 say þou noȝt in mynde.
 þat þi grace is blinde.
 72 bot wite þi folies. 108
 ¶ noȝt for þe fairnes.
 bot for þi nedines.
 75 loue þou þe peny. 111
 for þer is na parfite man.
 þat alder-mast gode can.
 78 þat ellis lous eny. 114
 ¶ For to hele þi bodi
 gif þi gode largeli.
 81 if þou be seke and riche. 117
 þe riche seke¹ has mikil oȝt. [¹ or sike]
 & him-self has he noȝt.
 84 to liue is he noȝt liche. 120
 ¶ Sin þou has þi maister
 suffered in mister.
 87 to bete þe for lare. 123
 suffre þou þi fa l'er heste.
 in wraþ if he make cheste.
 90 þi mensk' is þe mare. 126

FAIRFAX

¶ Sin þou art doutande.		¶ if þou be wise in þi þoȝt	
of alle bestis liuande.		loke atte þou skorne noȝt	
nedderres for venim.	129	doted man in elde.	165
mare mai þou be agast.		for wisest and mast of maine.	
of anli man vn-wrast.		ginin childis witte a-gaine.	
and warre þe for him.	132	quen þai ar vn-welde.	168
¶ if þat þou be bodi stronge.		¶ loke þou lere sum craft	
^{1.} . of richesse ronge.		quen þi hap turnis baft	
. . e þou be wise. . [¹ a hole in MS.]	135	and logh þou lise.	171
þen saltow be miȝtful.		for craft lewis wiþ þe.	
and haldin ful menskful.		and ay mai þou amended be.	
and of mikil prise.	138	to make þe to rise.	174
¶ if þou in ani nede falle.		¶ haunte þou studying.	
þi next frende to þe calle.		if þou haue kunning.	
to help þe atte ende.	141	and knawing in craft.	177
can þer na man teyche.		study quettis þi witte.	
to finde better leche.		and loke atte þou vse hit.	
þen a trewe frende	144	atte hit be noȝt laft.	180
¶ if þou wille chose a freinde.	[col. 2]	¶ Take þou neuer grete care.	
or a felaw trew & hende.		in quat time ne quare.	
to trist a-pon atte nede.	147	to deþ þou be broȝt.	183
of his gode life.		if þou wilt be wise.	
noȝt of his riches rife.		for þis life to dispise.	
.I. rede þou take hede.	150	deþ doutis noȝt.	186
¶ þat þou has gitin to þe		¶ lerne þou of þe wise.	
vse hit in honeste.		and teyche þou þe vnwise.	
& be noȝt calde niþing.	153	þat þou has lered.	189
quat helpis riches		wiþ lernyng & teyching.	
and þou liue in nedines.		growes graiþ kunnyng.	
and has mikil þing.	156	& mani man vp-rered.	192
¶ if þou wille kepe þi fame		¶ þat þi-self loid has.	[leaf 123]
fra velani and blame.		in ani maner compas.	
quen þou liuand ert	159	ani kin þing.	195
for-sake þou þe werlde blis.		loke for na liȝt hede.	
in þe quilk wrange liking is		at þat þing in ani stide.	
fle wiþ þi hert	162	of þe haue blaming.	198

- ¶ quen þou art in gode ese.
 þen þink' on mis-ese.
 and lagher þou ga.
 quen þou art atte disese.
 hope ofter better ese.
 and conforte þe squa.
 ¶ quen þine age 3onge is.
 do þi gode bisines,
 wisdom to leres
 þe man þat is harde witte
 gode clergis mai gitte.
 wiþ-in lite 3eres.
 ¶ be scarske of þi louing'.
 til hit come to prouing'.
 of þi gode frende.
 for if þou loue him al-way.
 he wille be on a day.
 peraunter vn-hende.
 ¶ waite wiþ gode dwelling'.
 a quile stille herkening'
 quat ilk' man sais.
 worde laynis maners
 & mannis awen gode geris.
 mannis worde wreis.
 ¶ Squete sone shame þe noȝt
 þing' atte þou can noȝt.
 be willi to here.
 for kunning' is louing'.
 shame is to vn-kunning'.
 þat noȝt wille lere.
 ¶ wiþ drinking' and leccheri.
 ioynid is wiþ foli.
 lustis and strife.
 quat-sim nedis to þi hert
 take þat to þi quert.
 be-quar of ouer-rife.
- ¶ heuy herted men.
 and stille studious men.
 201 vmbe-þing' þe to fle.
 þer þe flode is deppist
 þe water standis stillist.
 204 ensauple þou se.
 ¶ quen þou has of þi þing'. [If 123, col. 2]
 þorou hap vnlikin'.
 207 in chaunce or in cas.
 be-halde þou on oþer men.
 þat has harder ten.
 210 for lasse trespas.
 ¶ alle if þou þink' þat þou mai.
 mikil do ȝet assay.
 213 or þou ferre fonde.
 wiþ rape reiche þou þe brim
 is better þen in see to squim.
 216 for hit is nere londe.
 ¶ A-gaine man riȝtwise.
 striue þou in na wise
 219 ne wrangeli him greue.
 for goddis godenes
 wrekis wele þe riȝtwis.
 222 done againe his leue.
 ¶ if þi gode be lorne
 sorou noȝt þar-forne
 225 to double þi harme¹. [Orig. scape]
 and hope ay of gode hap.
 to come wiþ a gode clap.
 228 wiþ-out ani warne.
 ¶ loke þou be chaste.
 if þi gode be waste.
 231 þorou harme atte is.
 bot ȝet hit is sening'². [or seuing']
 a frende suffre losing'.
 234 for alle is noȝt is.

¶ pi-self hete þou noȝt of lange life in þoȝt. at þou pi-self noȝt tray. for quere þou art sicureli. þe shadow of þi bodi. deþ folowes ay. ¶ wiþ ensence of sauour. plese þou þi creatour. & lete þi calf be. hit is noȝt t ¹ [¹ a piece torn off this leaf.] þi best hit ¶ ȝif & t and he þat he mai qua-sim ¶ if þou synne in foli. [leaf 123, back] loke pi-self þou chasti. and þat scharpli. for sare is medicine to amende. to þe sare wiþ-out ende. sorou þou for-þi. ¶ ofter lange biding ^t . for nane alde wrapping ^t . hate noȝt þi frende. if he chaunge his manere. þink how he was dere. first quen he was hende. ¶ þe mare þou art of prise. and gracious to office. serue þou mare tentli. þat þou ne be calde vn-wise. in skorne tint offise. or office perdi.	273 276 279 282 285 288 291 294 297 300 303 306	¶ Fle to be susspecious atte þou be noȝt doutous. and ay in misese for qua has dout(?)ng (?)oȝt & suspicioun in þoȝt þai haue lefte ese. ¶ if þou haue carlis boȝt to serue þe in þi þoȝt. to þine vsage. calle ham noȝt [ca]rle þen. þink ou þai ar men like þine Image ¶ & þou se first chaunce. . . me wiþ-out distaunce first þou hit take. e þou þink noȝt eft-sone t hit mai noȝt be done. . . . did hit for-sake. [¶] þou na ioȝ þen. wikkid men. se[?] [9 lines, 1½ stanzas, torn off.] ¶ loke þou be tentife. [col. 2] if þou haue lered alle þi life in studi and in scole. for ay mai þou lere aȝt and if þou can noȝt be tazt þen artow a fole. ¶ þou wondris in þi witte. þat I. wrate þis writte. in twa versis nakid [3 blank lines.] [Epilogue.] ¶ Curtaise catoun. þus endis his resoun. of mannis manere.	309 312 315 318 321 324 327 339 342 345 351
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------

as he tȳt his sone.
 alle þat in werlde dos wone.
 witte mai þai lere.
 ¶ Catoun was a paynym
 and na-þing^t knew him
 in þe cristin fay.
 in his worde ne writte
 fandē we him neuer ȳitte.
 againis our lay.
 ¶ In alle he accordis.
 and na-þing^t discordis
 tille goddis hali writte
 efter goddis awen rede.
 he mai his life lede.
 þat wille folowe hit
 ¶ þe hali gaste be resoun
 semid in catoun
 queþer sa he was.
 for na gode kunning^t
 is in man coming^t.
 wiþ-out goddis grace.
 ¶ gode grante vs grace.
 to folow catouns trace.
 in his teyching^t.
 in gode maneris.
 to be his feris.
 In his wonyng^t Amen

¶ Stokynbrig^t scripsit istum librum.
 Willēmo Keruour de Lancastre.

[2 blank leaves at end, partly scribbled
 on: on the 1st leaf is this:—

354 ¶ [?] Pensez de dieu sanz Autre
 q^{dt} Meleton pur vne k' . . .
 357 ¶ Sanz fyne. —

Amen dico vobys

360 On the 2nd leaf:—

Nota de loquacitate¹

363 —

Qui bene vlt fare² bene debet preme-
 ditare

366 Ille loquens plura non tendit ad omnia
 [iura?]

369 Non locus est pacis vbi regnat lingua
 loquacis

Ille loqui nescit cuius non a lingua
 quiescet.

372 —

In multiloquio non deest Peccatum.¹

Prouerb. Salomonis.]

375 [1 These 2 lines in a modern hand, the rest 15-century.]
 [2 fare inserted by a modern hand.]

378

CORRIGENDA.

p. 1471 : for [*A Prayer to God the Father.*]

put [*The Book of Penance. Prologue.*¹]

In the blank of p. 1471, put

[¹for Part I, *Ruth* or *Contrition*, see p. 1481.

Part II, *Shrift* or *Confession*, see p. 1484.

Part III, *Mends-making* or *Satisfaction*, see p. 1560.

Supplement : *Absolution by the Pope, Cursing, &c.*, see p. 1577—
1586.]

p. 1480, col. 1, alter [Three, &c.] to [*Penance. I. Ruth* or *Contrition.*]

p. 1484, col. 1, in blank put [*Penance. II. Shrft* or *Confession.*]

p. 1560, cancel Headline. Put for it

THE BOOK OF PENANCE. PART III. MENDES-MAKING OR SATISFACTION. BY PRAYER,
FASTING, ALMS, AND SUBDUING THE FLESH.

